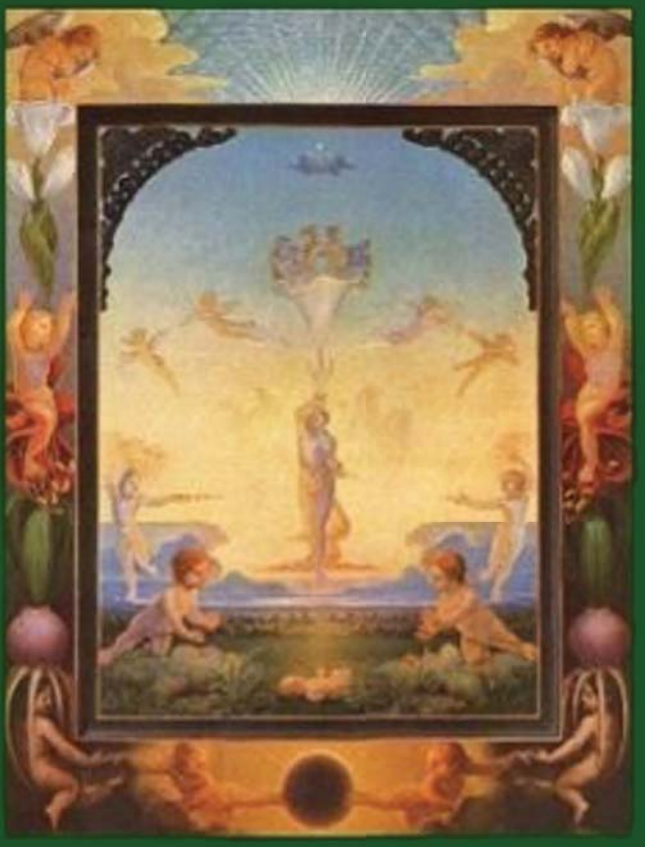


THE EARTH & OUR INHERITANCE

ERNST BETHA

BERSERKER

BOOKS

Motto:

Something as baroque as the con- structed mythology in which our natural science and with it (at least in its intellectual atmosphere) almost all of our thinking and research lives and weaves today has probably never existed in an earlier epoch.

Houston Stewart Chamberlain
(in "Goethe").

Contents.

		Page
Preface: Origins, original seats and prehistory of the 9 Indo-European tribes		1
First book: Beginning and prehistory:		
Part One: Origin and Eclipse:		
I.	Introduction	19
II.	Elements then and now	24
III.	Plants and creatures from dark times	31
IV.	Eyes and colours	47
Part two: The morning of our world:		
I.	Two suns, two moons	59
II.	The floor terraces	88
Second book: Between morning and noon:		
I.	Giants of prehistoric times	76
II.	Lemuria and its downfall	84
III.	Flood and ice age	88
IV.	Reproduction	91
Third book: Noon: Part One:		
The Old Days:		
I.	The first Noah and the other four survivors	108
II.	Oldest news about the origin of the 9 Indo-European tribes	111
III.	The jug of Tragliatella	120
Part Two: The Middle Ages:		
I.	Althiof, the biblical Job	124
II.	Lot. (Peleg) and Jaketan	129
Part three: The age of war:		
I.	The God who called Moses	133
II.	Cornuta Moysi facies !	136
III.	Abram alias Amram and Jochebed, his wife, who was Lot's Beloved and became the mother of Moses	140
IV.	Moses leads the people westwards, not eastwards	148
V.	The Maccabees in Modena and Parma	169
VI.	The onward march of the people	161

Page

Book Four: The Seven Kings and the Eighth Part One:
The Golden Age

Introduction to the fourth book 163

I. Mose-Mars-Moin is Augustus, the first king and emperor 176
II. The 12 descendants of Abram and the 12 sons of Moses 181
III. The Blessed Virgin, Jesus' grandmother 184
IV. The death of Moses 188
V. The killing of the red dragon by the virgin son Josef-Sigurd 189
VI. Esau-Edom-Saul alias King Herod I the head of the Edomiter. Tiberius 192
VII. The valley city of Jerusalem and the high mountain of Zion 195
VIII. Jacob-David-Zacharias, King Herod II Gaius Caligula 208
IX. Dina-Maria, Jakob-David's daughter, and Sichern, the parents of Jesus Christ 213
X. Joseph-Absalom, the Asamonean, the dragon slayer, the stepfather Jesus, the fourth king Vespasian 214
XI. Archelaus-Salomo-Herod III, the fifth king. Claudius 220
XII. Swanhild-Hermione, the daughter of Joseph-Absalom, who was known as "Pharao" Sisak was called 226
XIII. Gjuki's son Hogni is John the Baptist, Jacob-David-Zachariah's son 229
XIV. Rehoboam-Roboam-Herod IV, the sixth king. Nero 234
XV. Ephraim-Hadad-Adonai-Jesus, the king of Syria, the Asa-monaean, the seventh king, Titus 236
XVI. The first crucifixion in Gethsemane 245
XVII. Jesus travels to Nazareth and returns from Nazareth 249
XVIII. Jesus' second crucifixion at Golgotha on the heights of the suburb of Bezetha 252
IXX. The earthquake 258
XX. The Ark of the Covenant was saved 265
XXI. The victory over Jöruvalla-Troja-Goslar by the eighth king, which was ostracised as the fourth 272

Part Two: Decline and Downfall.

I. The second "Noah" and his son Hadad-Jesus-Christ 308
II. The fall of Atlantis 310
III. The deluge 318
IV. Eclipse and ice age 319
V. Conclusion 326
VI. Appendix 348

Printed by Ferdinand Heyl, Egeln.

Foreword:

Origin, ancestral seats and prehistory of the nine Indo-European tribes.

The purpose of the active human guild is the reclamation of the world,
Whether you plough the fields of the spirit or till the fields.

Rückert

Hail !

Hail and once again hail !

I call out this ancient greeting to the readers of this book, whatever religion they belong to, whatever their status and whatever country they may live in.

"Hail, hail, hail to the King, my Lord!" This is how many clay tablet letters found during Babylonian and Assyrian excavations begin. We also this cry of salvation in the Edda, the same in the south-east as in the north-west

- Isn't that strange? It is not as strange as it seems, for in the distant past the seats of the Assyrians were not in the south-east, nor was the Edda composed in Norway or Iceland, but the authors of those clay tablet letters and the Edda pieces had *the same* origin and their ancestors once came from *the same* region!

In the last of the great earthquakes, the Edda was brought northwards by refugees. This flight by ship is described - so it can be determined by which tribesmen the oldest Edda was brought to Iceland!

Goethe wanted the Edda to be viewed historically. This has been done in part, but neither time, places, peoples nor princes have yet been correctly recognised; only after years of effort have I succeeded in doing so. Unfortunately, only fragments - bits and pieces that fell from the richly laden table of the past - have been preserved for us.

of the Bible and the classics did, however, provide a generous picture.

In 1643, Bishop Bryniolt Sveinssen on Skaltholm in the south-west of Iceland acquired an age-browned parchment manuscript containing 29 ancient songs. The value of the document was immediately recognised and attempts to decipher and explain it began. It was attributed to Saemund, the wise scholar, who is said to have lived from 1056-1133 - should Saemund be identical to Sigmund? - The Edda is now thought to have been written between 800-1260. Researchers agree that the "Codex regius" is not the original, but a copy. This view is not entirely mine, for the Edda is thousands of years older than previously assumed, and the original was a translation from various languages; whether it was translated into Old Norse at that time or first into another language and then into Old Norse to be seen. The time of origin of the individual songs falls into very different periods; ancientstand alongside more recent ones, but all of them - even the most recent - are much older than previously .

In partly extinct languages the original must have existed before times, and must have been written in runes - the signs which *alone* are mentioned again and again; but in different runes ! It is written in the Bible about Zechariah and Jacob that they carved runes - the original Bible was also written in runes. Jacob had learnt the runes from his "god", which he carved on sticks from poplar trees. - It is written in the Edda (Vafthrudnismal 43) that all (so-called) gods and goddesses wrote in runes. In the sayings of Har (verse 165) it says that runes are very useful to the sons of Yta, but useless to Jöten. Both notes refer to the two indigenous peoples of Europe and America: Gods aka Yta aka Scythians were in Europe, the Jöten, Maya or humans were in the Americas, and they wrote runes decades of thousands of years ago. The term "god" back then only meant "good." -

Adam means "the red one". He was red like Cain and Shem, like those who resembled him in colour. When the last ice age had destroyed almost all the inhabitants of the West, Adam was the first "man" to come to Europe, a transplant from America. He came to Scotland, to *Edinburgh*, the *Eden* of the

Old Testament, and its descendants spread as far as the Memel and through Italy to the Nile. Italy and Africa were only separated from each other by a river, and there was a water connection between the north and Egypt. - The Rune-writers lived to the west and east of the Elbe, and runes are still found there today on memorial and grave stones, weapons, drinking horns and other objects.

Not only the original of the Edda *but also the originals of the Old and New Testaments* were written much earlier than previously assumed. If we allowed them to remain in historical time, we would not be able to get out of the contradictions and would never understand them. Words borrowed from the Sumerian language have been found in some of the writings in the Bible that tell of Abram and David, and this also confirms my realisation that Abram and David lived much earlier than previously assumed. Hammu- rabi is (by Prof. Delitzsch) as a contemporary and compatriot of Abram and as identical with Amraphel, the king of Sinear mentioned in the Bible - I cannot agree with this, because firstly it is known that the ancestral seat of the Assyrians was not there, Secondly, I have recognised that those peoples who spread south from Ararat came from the *north*, driven out by an earthquake that was followed by the last ice age.

How far apart are the time of the Edda's creation and the time in which the Codex regius was found! The fact that the Edda is so old is ample proof of its age; placing it in historical times has led to enormous errors, some of which have degraded it to fairy tales or natural myths. But as soon as we move the time of its creation far back - thousands of years - the ancient book shows a completely different face; if we compare it with the books of the Bible, we begin to understand both. In the Icelandic Edda, we have a translation from other languages and different characters! Saemund the Wise may well have done this work, because only a particularly clever man could have made such a translation possible.

The valuable manuscript was thus rediscovered in 1643. The Norwegians were its finders and first editors, and

This fame will remain with them. The runes, however, which are found both east and west of the Elbe, also show that the lost original need not have been written in Norway.

In 1864, Dieterich attempted to decipher the runes using the Semitic alphabet. The mistake Dieterich made was his opinion that the runes originated directly from the Old Phoenician alphabet; it is the other way round: the Old Phoenician characters originated directly from the runes. - Despite this error, the small work remains valuable. The author correctly writes that the runes were not invented for Icelandic, but for a dialect belonging to prehistoric times. And further:

"The correspondence of its (the first rune) with the ancient Phoenician form of the first letter in the Semitic alphabet, the same meaning of the name and the use of both as a symbol of the supreme deity are too significant not to recognise in them a noteworthy hint."

A more distant linguistic trace is this: Diodorus says that beer is an Egyptian expression, in the Edda it says in the song Alvißmal: "*With Asen, oil means beer*!" A small, but nevertheless very important hint! Hes and Os are old Egyptian words - the German farmer still calls the cow Hes and the ox Os, and that is no coincidence ! The verse about beer is the answer to the question: What is oil called in the different languages?

"Oel is the name of the mönnum (human people or Celts),
And beer with asum (with Iranians),
It is called Veig by the Wanen (Germanic tribes),
Hreina lög by the iötnar (Romans),
And in Heligoland Meth (near Hellenen);
It is called Sumbl (Sunto) by Suttung's sons (they are Lithuanians)."

Today's Greeks are not Hellenes, but descended - as they themselves rightly say - from the Romans, i.e. from the Romans; they are hybrids of Hellenes and Romans, Niflhellenes of the Edda. The term beer therefore comes from Adam and was used by Egyptians, the descendants of Adam and Cain.

The runes included pre-Latin, the former language of the original Lithuanian tribe. The descendants of the few survivors of the penultimate Ice Age became the progenitors of the *9 Indo-Lithuanian* tribes.

Germanic tribes; their languages and characters also descended from these men. Another origin is an impossibility. Havamal 144 are mentioned as runic writers: Asen (Iranians), Alfen (Albanians and Indians), Dwarves (Slavs) and Jöten-Jyder-Jovdaios-Hûnen-Romanes - the descendants of Cain ! (This is why Jesus also names the murder of the righteous Habel as the first sin of this tribe!) Sigrdrifumal 18 are named as the Ru- nen scribes: Asen, Alfen, human men and Wanen.

Odin's Hrafnagaldr refers to 9 tribes, and in the highly important song Alvißmal the 9 Indo-European tribes are mentioned. It says:

1. among the mönnum: With the Celts (in the Harz Mountains),
2. " " Suttungssöhnen: With the Lithuanians (in Scotland),
3. " " asum also godum: With Iranians (in Ireland),
4. " " vanir: With Germanic tribes (in Wales),
5. " " iötnar: Among the Romans (the "rom", the former world rulers), in northern Heligoland (called Asen),
6. " " (Lios) alfar: Also called Asen by the White Albanians alias Albanese (in England),
7. " " dvergar, Black Elves aka Dwarves: Among Slavs (in southern Sweden),
8. " " regin: With Indians (east of the Elbe),
9. " " halir i helju: With Hellenes (in Heligoland).

Europe once stretched as far as the Elbe. Indians were red-skinned aliens and lived east of the Elbe, i.e. outside Europe.

The white Albanians were called "Moors" in the first book of Moses and are identical to Babylonians. The Babylonians were therefore white Albanians alias Moors alias Albanese in Albion. They were albinos! In the Harz Mountains the albinos are still called "Moors" (see Heine's Harzreise), the white-haired albinos, whereas nowadays we usually associate the word Moor with the term black ! - - -

Heligoland , the Edda *Helju* , is called *Hevilah* in the Old Testament (Genesis 2:12) "and gold is found there. And the gold of the land is precious, and there one finds bedellion (amber) and the precious stone onix". - Sweden reached much further south at that time, because Usedom, the biblical Uz, was still part of it. The *Baltic Sea* was not formed until long after Adam, when a calamity struck the earth, when much land and 5 cities were submerged.

Sodom and Gomorrah were two of them, and the first sea to form was called the Sea of the Dead or *Dead Sea* (as the Bible calls it)! The North Sea was again formed much later than the Baltic Sea, only during the last of the earth's previous accidents and was called *the Murder Sea*, which in time became the North Sea (a completely nonsensical name for this sea). - - When we open the Bible and the Edda, we first see reports in both about a beginning, about a so-called . But it is not about the very beginning of the world — that was millions of years ago - but about a new beginning, a new creation by human hands in the chaos after one of the great earth disasters; and in Edda and Bible *the same* new beginning, the. New beginning after the penultimate ice age is described, and *the same* people appear. -

There were once 2 people named Noah (Norwi or Narfi of the Edda), and in the north, where both lived, there were 3 historical disasters - 2 major and 1 minor - and these events and people were brought together in Genesis and various people were identified. Apart from the 3 earth disasters, there were even smaller ones between the last ice ages, but I am not counting and mentioning them here. The 3 disasters were:

I. The penultimate ice age, which was immediately preceded by the fall of the stars and the flood, at the time of the "god", Ai, Edda and Adam. Only these 4 people were described from this terrible time. - - -- -

II. The other calamity was at the time of Peleg and Yaketan and particularly affected Uz with Sodom and 4 other cities in the area. The words Uz and Edom gave rise to the modern word Use- dom. The biblical Dead Sea, alias Sea of the Dead, is the Baltic Sea.

III. The last great calamity was at the time of Solomon's son and the second Noah, who is none other than Joseph, the son-in-law (not son) of Jacob, who is called David in another language. Joseph of Nazareth*) is the same as Joseph of Arimathea, in the Edda Si- gurd alias Njörd of Noatun. Nazareth in the Edda is Noatun, Nidagefild, Nastrand or Niflhel. In the Old Testament the land is called Nod, German Nayda. It was Cain's land and Nazareth was his city and lay in the north of the sunken land

*) Nazareth's oldest name was Hanoch.

Hellas, east of Eden (castle), as the Bible says. - Old Jeru- salem is Jöruvalla of the Edda, mentioned in Völuspa 14. Jerusalem was last called Troy because of its three walls. Hagen of Tronege, alias Tronje, is Hagen of Troy, a hero who is also known as the
A. T. is called. The battles for Old Jerusalem and those for Troy are therefore identical. Troy is the French trois, the German drei after the three walls that surrounded the city. I would like to translate Troy as Dreigehege. Jöruvalla is the same as Valaskiálf !

If we believe the old books and pay attention to the colours, we can find the old history by looking at the natural events. With the two colours we have 7 parts of the world, without them five. The old writings and the colours point to 5 parts of the world and 5 races, of which only one is still to be called a race, the last, the black, because only those who have the same colour hair, skin and eyes are pure races. Apart from the blacks, *all* humans are *hybrids*, white and blue races are extinct, only white hair (in albinos) and blue eyes still bear witness to these two vanished races. Yellow eyes are also no longer to be found, only yellow hair on the one hand and yellow skin on the other. Everything that was once together is now isolated. Asa Adam and "God" were still (red the one, blue the other) racially pure; what has become of their descendants, the 9 Indo-European tribes! Quite apart from the fact that they (as it is also written) have been chased to the four winds, they have become such hybrids in colour and language that I was sometimes close to being able to recognise those who were too desperate - but at last I succeeded!

1. Ur-America alias the West Indies, Mayaland, home of the red Cyclops, is the land of the red colour, the red giants.
2. Primordial Europe, the land of the blue, the land of the gods, once stretching from the Gulf Stream to the Elbe, was the part of the world of the oldest, noblest race, the cradle of humanity.
3. Ancient Asia, land of the Yellows, stretched from the Elbe to the unknown eastern border.
4. Ancient Africa was once the land of the whites.
5. Lemuria, the partly submerged land, was the land of the black colossi. - -

When we open the Bible, we first find 4 acting persons:

The (unnamed) god. Adam
(the giant).
The (unnamed) Kerub. The
Heva.

We can call three human beings the ancestors of the Indo-Europeans, and their descendants are also immediately mentioned in the Bible.

I. The "God" who created, *that is: he begot and gave birth himself*, 2 descendants. Genesis 1:27 (We must no longer allow ourselves to be so baffled by the ancient account that the truth remains hidden).

II. Adam first gave birth to a two-sexed being, the
"humans" and then had 3 daughters: male, serpent (the so-called) and woman. (No descendants of the Cherub are mentioned, neither in the Edda nor in the Bible).

III. Edda, who is called Heva in the Bible, was a Kymrin, with whom Adam fathered daughters and 4 sons: Japhet, Abel, Cain and Seth. Kymren belonged to the tribe of the blue Skots aka Scythians aka Scots or Lithuanians. *Ch erub* or *Kerub* (a biblical word) means *Kymre* . The "Kyr Audumla" means: The Kymrin Audumla and is identical with Embla and Edda. Kyr or Ky'rin absolutely does not mean cow, as has been translated so far, but Kymre; just as the land Kymry (today's Wales) is called Kir in the Old Testament ! (Hes or kû means cow.) - - -
— In the A. T., Adam's and Noah's history has been intertwined, Noah was neither a descendant of Adam, nor the father of Shem, Ham and Japheth, but he was the father-in-law of Shem, Ham and Japheth, all three of whom were direct descendants of Adam, the red American. *Semites were reddish-brown*, as can also be read in ancient scriptures. Adam curses Cain - Noah curses Canaan, the same story told in 2 readings ! - The tribes reckoned according to *mothers*, and so, according to the understanding and expression of the time, the father-in-law was the "father" of 3 sons *of Adam*!

The "God", Adam, the Cherub alias Kymre and the Heva are thus the 4 human beings of whom the Bible and also the Edda first tell, for Heimdall (I) and Ymir are "God" and Adam; Ai and Edda are the Cherub and his wife, with whom Adam (with

Ais agreement as it seems according to the Edda) fathered children. The terrible penultimate ice age, during which almost all the inhabitants of the north perished, explains the exit of the 9 Indo-Germanic tribes *from one place* and *by only 4 ancestors* (including Noah), but Noah later and did not come to Eden alias Edinburg. - The god and Adam were bisexual, as were some of their descendants just before the last ice age; and even today we still see stunted hermaphrodites! So humanity was rebuilt in two ways: Through creation (self-generation and self-bearing) and through man and woman.

The "creation" of the world, which is mentioned right at the beginning of the Edda and the Bible, is the *material re-creation after the penultimate ice age*. The creation of the whole earth, which was millions of years ago, is absolutely not meant here
— nowhere is anything written about this - but in all ancient writings such a new beginning after an ice age is described. There are ice age reports in all 5 parts of the world!

Adam is called the red one, a word that is also spelt "*Edom*" in the Bible and is expressed as *Odin* in the Edda. Adam was red, the "god" was blue. He was the sole survivor of his race; whether he had a wife or whether he fathered and bore two children himself is not entirely clear. According to the ancient biblical account, it seems that he was left alone with the two cherubim. The cherubim alias kymren were also blue, even if it does not seem so according to the Rigsliede: a blackish child, as in the Edda, could only come into being through the mixture of red and blue.

Before the last ice age, there were still yellow-eyed people in Europe. They could only have descended from Noah, the black man, and it is indeed the blacks with yellow eyes who are described in ancient writings. Greenish, grey and brown eyes are mixed eyes, and these are almost predominant next to blue and black, the red eyes have almost completely disappeared. Black eyes show the mixture of red and blue people. Red was Adam's one, round eye. Red eyes have disappeared again in Europe except for a few albinos.

The 9 Indo-European tribes are referred to in *the Edda and the Odyssey* with the often mentioned 9 tribes. The prehistory of the Indo-Europeans is in the Bible. In the Nor-

The Old and New Testaments were written in the same language. *The same* gods, the *same* persons are found in all the original writings, only under different names, depending on the language from which the writing originates, for each man was called differently in each language. Noah is an Aryan word and refers to a mariner; naus - nava - navi - nau - naue etc. all mean ship, originally probably dugout canoe.

Adam is the Tuisko of the Germanic tribes: the *man of* the Bible (Genesis 2:7) is the *man* of the Germanic tribes. The arrival of the red Adam in Europe once gave rise to new races, even if not primal races, whose sign is precisely the non-mixed. The German Book of Adam states: "That was the worse race that came from Cain." It was the Romans, alias Aigyptians, who came from him: Cain-Romulus slew Habel-Remus. - Eve of the Book of Adam was horrified by her own child after the birth of Cain and said: "Adam (meaning Ai), what have I borne! I do not know what it is, put it to death and part it from his life before it kills us both! Although it was a bad herb that I ate in the wilderness, did I carry such an image? I fear it will kill us, before that happens we should kill it." - If Eve had killed this newborn child, there would never have been any Romans, those giants and man-eaters for whose sake so much blood was shed, from the death of Habel to the crucifixion of Jesus. The Romans have been destroyed - what is called a Roman today is an inhabitant of Rome, but certainly not a Roman. Those who call man "Roman" are Romans alias Romans: the Sinder alias Gypsies and their relatives in Egypt, they are mixed descendants of Cain, as are the Greeks.

In the ancient Rigsliede of the Edda, the birth of 3 children of the Edda (the biblical Heva) is recounted and their appearance described. But the song is a fragment, it breaks off before the fourth child is told, because the Edda had 4 sons! There were once not only 3 tribes but 4. There were also 4 Thursen and 4 so-called Cherubim (Kymren alias Cyrenians), and 4 Therion alias Thurens (not animals !) are described by John in Revelation. All are the 4 sons of the Edda. Japhet, the first son, was black. -

Ezekiel 1:5 reads: "Their faces on the right side of the four were like a man and a lion, but on the left side of the four their faces were like an ox and an eagle." How many thousands of times have these lines been misunderstood because of the ancient nature of the

The description (and former translation errors, as the originals are lost) has been misunderstood ! Only the 4 great sons of Adam are described, who were of Edda. But Adam had 7 sons.

In Revelation 4:7, the 4 Therion aka Thurs are also described: "And the first Thurs was like a lion (Seth, the priest) and the other Thurs was like a calf (alias ox) - Japheth, the slave alias Slav - and the third had a face like a man (Habel, the warrior and owner of the herd) and the fourth Thurs was like a flying eagle (Cain, the free farmer)."

Wolf and eagle were (before the dragon, Joseph's heraldic animal, reigned) heraldic animals in Judea alias Jötenland alias Cainland alias Canaan, which is called Harz today. - -

The 4 "wonder animals" told of books of the Far East are: Unicorn - Phoenix - Tortoise - Dragon; these are meant to be the 4 sons of Adam with Edda. Cain also seems to have been called Ymir.

In the Song of Hyndla progenitors are mentioned, but again only 4: Widolf, Wilmeid, Swartholdi and Ymir. Ymir, however, is like Adam, who became progenitor by taking one of his 5 daughters as his wife!

Adam is said to have fathered the dwarves last. The appearance of the dwarf ancestors from the century preceding the last ice age can be seen on the Goslar crocodile altar.

The 3 Norns Urd, Werdandi and Skuld are the 3 daughters of Noah the Black, who were given as wives to 3 sons of Adam. According to the Bible, these three men were called Japhet, Shem and Ham. The Edda also tells of the 3 Norns: one became the Queen of the Aesir, one the Queen of the Alves and one joined the dwarves.

The albums are equal to Indians or Semites (red albums),

The Liosalfen are) the Albanese or Hamites (white-haired), here Asen !

The Black Elves are the Slavs or Japhetite dwarves!

The 3 Norns were thus given to Shem and Ham and a third: Werdandi got Shem, Skuld is like Heid, the sorceress, and got Ham. Sorcery is called the sin of the Babylonians in all traditions. Urd is identical to Nott and took 3 men! She left one after the other, leaving one child behind and only staying with the third husband.

1. Naglfari, the first man, is Hrym alias Karl or Kain, the

was in Nod and named the land after her. Both their sons were Aud, from whom the giant Aadites, the oldest inhabitants of Egypt in Nod and on the Nile, Romanes, descend according to the progenitor. So Cain had children by 2 wives.

2. The second man was Onar (the fiery one), that is Adam-Odin himself, the fire god, as he was called and as Indian tradition tells us. Odin and Nott had a daughter, Yord. That Odin and Onar are one person under two names can also be seen from the fact that Yord is named once as Odin's daughter and once as Onar's daughter.

3. The third man was Delling.

Adam had 7 sons and 5 daughters - so 12 descendants! The daughters are Thir, Japhet's wife, Snor, Cain's wife, Sol, Mani's wife, Hei, Glensseth's wife, and Yord, her father's wife. One daughter is by Nott, others by Heva alias Edda; both Edda and Bible and German tradition state that she had daughters. - According to the Edda, Sol was married to Glen, but all other traditions state that Mani and Sol were married, and so I will hardly be mistaken if I attribute Glen to the progenitor Hel, both of whom are the ancestors of the true Greeks, the Hellenes.

The 12 descendants of Adam were:

1. Man - Mani,
2. Japhet - Thräl or Delling,
3. Cain - Karl, Naglfari,
4. Abel - Yarl,
5. Seth - Glen,
6. Sem - Brimir,
7. Ham - Blain,
8. - Thir,
9. Male - Sol?
10. Snake - Snor,
11. Woman - Erna,
12. - Yord - Hel.

Adam's 12 descendants gave rise to the old error that there were also 12 tribes, but there were only 9, the 9 Indo-European tribes. (The 12 tribes mentioned in Genesis are from the 12 sons of Moses and not from Jacob - here again a mistake has arisen through the confusion of father and father-in-law. Abram is identical with

Amram. Isaac is the same as Aaron. Moses is identical to Ishmael, who was abandoned and became a good archer and of whom Genesis 17:20 says: "He will beget *twelve princes* and will make him a great nation.") Adam and his descendants, the 3 daughters of Noah and the son and daughter of the so-called God were 18 people, the progenitors of the 9 Indo-European tribes. (Semites were red with black hair. The Asians were yellow-skinned. At a time when blue-skinned people were almost forgotten, the blond and blue-eyed man was called Man of the North).

The Aryans in India still have records from times 890,000 years ago. They place the penultimate ice age almost 80,000 years ago, as it is connected with the great earth calamity. The last disaster (i.e. the last ice age) 9-10,000 years ago. The messages in the Edda also go back to the penultimate ice age, and in some scattered verses we have messages that go back even further. After the penultimate Ice Age, Suttung's descendants laboured over astronomy and Abel's over the translation of the runes of the almost extinct original people (see Rigslied); in the Völuspa it says (verse 5):

"The sun shone warmly (warm again) on the
contemplating men,
who laboured inside
around the (new) celestial science (astronomy).
The sun - they hadn't known about it
for eight years,
the men did not know,
where her power (to shine and warm) was for eight
years,
of the stars they had not known where they
stood for eight years."

This is how the fin ste rni s of the age was depicted! From the similar description in the Bible we read out a creation of the stars - and it was about astronomical maps. - - - -

The 9 Indo-European tribes can be found on star maps: The Kirghiz call the Pole Star the iron pole, on which there are 2 horses (2 tribes), which would be followed by the 7 stars in the constellation of the great bear. Adam is meant by the great bear.

In the Zendavesta, the 7 stars orbiting the pole are called the 7 Irings - meaning the 7 sons of Adam, who came from Erin aka Ireland. The Iranians in the Avesta also had a seventh number of gods (who only became moral ideal beings over the millennia) - these are Adam's 7 sons, and Ahuramazda, the chief, was originally Adam himself. The 7 sons of Helios in the Flemish legend, the 7 rishi circling the pole among the Indians - they are Adam's 7 sons. *Adam's* 7 sons and daughters are the *Adityas* of the Aryan Indians:

Varuna (the Asurian, the miraculous being),
Mitra,
Indra, the dragon slayer,
Aryaman,
Rudra (Lord of the cattle),
Manu or Soma (compared with the moon),
Yama, who was the first of the mortals to die - Habel, Yarl of the Edda.

Then there are the Maruts, the girls, Adam's daughters! - It took me years to find out Adam's sons and their number, and after I had finally found them, I suddenly remembered a well-known game from childhood that involves singing:

"Adam had seven sons, seven
sons he had,
They didn't eat, they didn't drink, they
just looked everyone in the face -"

The great historical truths are preserved in fairy tales and children's games!

At the end of the preface I will the tribes and their origins according to the various names that mean the same thing; I will organise them according to a certain numerical sequence so that everyone can easily find everything that belongs together. - Adam in the Edda is Ymir - Yjgg - Rig - Mundilföri - Asa - Ask - Odin and Aurgelmi; a ninth name also seems to refer to him, but I will not it yet. - *The Samaritans of the Bible are the Semites* . Those who are called "Jovdaios" in the Greek text of the New Testament are Jöten, descendants of Cain and not of Shem ! - - -

Tribes today	Tribes Edda.	Tribes, Old T.	Tribes,NewT.
1. Lithuanian (Ur-Skoten, Ur-Pikten)	Suttung's sons (original gods) Wanen, Walkyren	Kithin, Chittier, (i.e. Scots), Chaldeans,	Chaldeans, (Caledonians) and Galileans.
2. Teutons	Human beings	Cherubin, Cyrenians	Kyrener.
3. Celts	Aesir, gods, berserkers,	Angels, i.e. angels Hebrews, i.e. angels	Angelos i.e. Fishing.
4. Iranian	(i.e. Persians). Hellenes, (Gygjar-Njaren)	Hibernians, Syrians, Assyrians, Israelites.	Syrians, people of Israel
5. Hellenes (so-called Greeks)	Jöten, Hûnen,		Hellenes (Nazarenes)
6. Novels	Niflunge (also Thursen i.e. Hrimthursen, (so-called Asen). Gods. Reginer (red albums)	Hellenes, (Greeks) Jöten, i.e. giants, Egyptians, tyrants, Canaanites, Tyrrhenians. Samaritans.	Jöten, (i.e. Riesen, not Go- ten, not Jews 1) Romans, drachians, pagans Samaritan
7. Indians, (Semites)			
8. Slavs (Japhetites)	Black Elves, Thursen Dwarves, Hundinge	Pagans, Arabs.	Gentiles, Arabs,
9. Aben(Hamit.) (so-called Albanian sen)	Liosalfen (White Elves), also known as Asen.	Moors, children of Babel	Pagans (Babylonians).

(Celts and Teutons were therefore first in Ireland (as were the Iranians), the Ger- mans then had their headquarters in Wales, the Celts in the Harz. "Angels" were the oldest inhabitants of the Harz; they were counted among the Germanic tribes, but I count them among the original Celts, the descendants of Habel. They were probably half-breeds of the two brother tribes. Greeks and Albanians are mixed tribes, *not basic* Indo-European tribes.

Trunks	Countries today	Countries Edda	Countries Old T.	Countries New T.
1st Lithuanian	Scotland (with Edinburg	Thrudheim with Utgard	Chittim, Kutha with Eden	Old Chaldea, (Caledonia)
2. Teutons	Wales (Kymry)	Wanaheim, Solheim	Kir	Cyrene.
3. Celts	Resin	Midgard, Walland, Aurwanga, Werland, Rogheim, Thrymheim, (Jötumheim II).	Midian, Edom, Canaanj Mazedonia, Judea	Judea, Canaan, Macedonia

Trunks	Countries today	Countries Edda	Countries Old T.	Countries New T.
4th Iranian	(Erin, Hibernia) Ireland	Asaheim	Ancient Assyria, New Chaldea, Syria, Hebrews land	Syria - Galilee (i.e. Gälenland)
5th Hellenes (so-called Grie-chen)	Heligoland	Helju, Niflhel, Mornaland.	Hevila and Nod	Hellas, Mor-country with Nazareth
6. novels	(sunken Nod-Egypt) Jutland, Italy, Nile-Egypt (u. Harz last).	Niflhel, Jotun-home Hûnaland, Niflheim	Nod, Dan, Land between 2 seas, Mizraim	The Aigyptos
7. indians	East of the Elbe	Alfheim	Samaria	Samaria
8. slaves	(sunken south Sweden)	Swartalfaheira, Swarin	Arabia	Arabia
9. albums (so-called Alba-nese)	England (Albion)	Liosalfaheim (White-Alfheim)	Sinear - Moorland	Cilicia ?

It would be much clearer if we said Kir - wanen instead of Germanic and Hellenes instead of Greeks. Greeks are hybrids of Romans and Hellenes. Albans are albinos and not Albanians.

	Parent fathers		Regular mothers	
Trunks	Bible	Edda	Bible	Edda
1st Lithuanian	-	Heimdall I. Son Sut-tung	-	Gunnlöd
2. Teutons	Man Habel	Mani	Male	Sol
3. Celts	Adam (as husband d, daughter)	Yarl	Female	Erna
4. Iranian		Odin, Asa etc.	-	Yord, Nott's daughter
5. the Hellenes (so-called Greeks)	Seth	Glen	-	Hel, Yord
0. novels	Cain	Karl	Snake	Snor (and Nott)
7. indians	Shem	Brimir	-	Werdandi
8. slaves	Japhet	Thrithl. (Delling)	-	Thir and Nott
9. albums (so-called Albanians)	Ham	Blain	-	Heid-Skuld.

Lord Kingsborought represented the "Jewish" origin of American culture. - Adam, the ancestor of the Jutes alias Romanes, came to Europe from America. Dr Schellhas asks:

"What prevents us from dating the history of the peoples of the earth back thousands of years?" Nothing prevents it, on the contrary: everything drives it!

So far I have recognised Vafthrudnis- times 16 as the oldest verse in the Edda:

"It's called the Ifing,
which between the sons of boys
and the gods divide the ground (possession);
openly their billows run
since time ,
There was never any ice in the river."

The Ifing is the Gulf Stream, which was once - before the penultimate ice age - the boundary current between two parts of the world, just as the Elbe was. The Atlantic Ocean flows where Atlantis partly sank, the land between the Gulf Stream and the Elbe. -

The fragments of the old books that have survived tell us about the penultimate to the last ice age. During the last ice age: Giants and Thursen, Nairn and dwarves and black alves (dark alves). (Hrafnagaldr Odins.)

The Germanic tribes do not come from Iran but from *Erin* aka Hibernia aka Ireland. - The Black Elves are related to the *Eastern* Slavs, the actual Slavs. In my opinion, the Western Slavs (according to Pliny and Tazitus Venedae), who are almost *identical* to the Germanic tribes, cannot be Slavs at all, but are mixed *tribes*! In the old Harz sagas, giants (Romans), dwarves (Slavs) and Venetians are mentioned (apart from the Einheime). I consider these Venetians to be identical with the Venedae just mentioned and the Vans of the Edda, i.e. Germanic tribes.

Before the last ice age, there lived Jesus and the other prophets who prophesied doom to the Europeans; those who believed them (and fled with them) saved their lives. This is now being interpreted religiously! - The Europeans are being chased to the four winds. - The
"rom", alias Jöten, the descendants *of Cain*, crucified Jesus; it was they who were prophesied to perish - they and their followers perished. -

First book: **Beginning and prehistory**

Part One: **Emergence and eclipse**.

I.

Introduction.

After light-filled days did not count The ancestor of the old novels,
After nights ! For night preceded the morning of the earth - and he knew it.

In the beginning of both the Bible and the Edda there are accounts of a beginning, i.e. of the events which were the most distant of all those of which mankind still knew. It was and is assumed that the beginning of the universe is meant in the biblical account of creation - but this is by no means the case! It is written: "In the beginning God created heaven and earth. And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness was upon the face of the deep; and the Spirit of God was upon the face of the waters."

This "beginning" absolutely does not refer to the primordial beginning, the creation of the planets, but to a *new beginning*, a *new creation* (in a desert) by human hands. The new beginning began at the moment when the stars *again* (not for the very first time) sent light and warmth onto the earth. What is meant by this phrase is that there had been "heaven and earth", a time of *visible* sky (before the disaster of the dark ice age), but that it had become dark, perpetual night and water everywhere (where before there had been earth). Everything was desolate and empty - not because it had been in the beginning, but because it *had become* and remained so for several years.

The word "God" once meant the superhuman, good, invisible being that hovered above the water and to whom the return of the light was attributed, but then the good! The "God" alias Good, who made the Veste - i.e. on

In today's terms: a man who built a solid house - was a living man of the blue race, one of the "gods". The same word was used for the good spirit as for the good man. In the north, where the first book of Moses comes from, God and good were designated by one and the same word.

The good spirit floated on the water (after the flood), but the good living man, the priest, created in the chaos. The Old Saxon term for God is "good". In Old Icelandic, God is "god" and "*gode* " *means priest*. It is very likely that originally not the whole race, but only a group, the priests, were called gods. -

After the earth had survived a celestial disaster, flood and dark ice age, this one survivor created his house anew, gave freedom to the animals he had probably saved, sowed in the desert and set up a new division of time according to the change that had taken place in the sky. Everything he did was very good. That, in short, is the content of the first chapter of Moses. The ancient way of describing it made it so enigmatic and difficult to understand - and yet it is so simple, as soon as you learn to read it from the Edda!

The formation of our planet took place millions of years ago. *There is no mention of the uranium f ange anywhere*.

According to Indian reports, a calamity that struck the planet was 800,000 years ago; it was written that long ago, indeed probably much longer ago.

The Edda (Völusipa 3) states:

> "Once upon a time in the year
> When Ymir took up residence here, Neither
> sand nor sea
> Still cool springs, The
> earth was darkened
> And not upper heaven (visible),
> Rock was high enough (i.e. protruding from the water again), but
> grass nowhere."

This is the sign of a final , the penultimate one! There was neither sand nor water, nor grass, *because everything was buried in ice* ! No stars were visible: they did not penetrate the atmosphere or even had the

lost its outer glow and luminosity, as has already happened several times.

So even the *oldest* reports *cannot* give us *any* indication of the beginning of darkness. However, it is highly probable that it was dark on earth, because even today plants and creatures live in cold and darkness or night and darkness to light and warmth and were not born for the day.

It was (very briefly) assumed for a long time that the globe rolled along in space in somehow conditioned orbits, became fiery until white-hot, then cooled down again and got a crust, a stone crust as a shell. Even today, a fire is said to form a core in the deep interior of the planet and its gases cause explosions and volcanic eruptions, ejecting rocks, lava and ash.

Now one tends to the view that our planet was first made of intensely glowing, finest matter, of luminous gas, of
"Condensation of light art" was created.

I would like to test this very young science - young in relation to the age of the planet - against the wise words of the ancients:

The planet is a *body*, it must be said. Every body - it used to be said - is capable of three states of being: Solid, liquid, aeriform. The earth body certainly did not begin with the middle one of these; so only the question between the other two states remains. This brings me to the question of whether fire must be regarded as close to the solid or the aeriform state. Fire must have *food*! It has certain conditions of life like a being; it is matter (needing solid nourishment). Let us observe a burning house: If nobody stops the fire, it burns as long as there is combustible material available - then it goes out by itself because it can no longer find food, and dies of starvation. The Bible says (Proverbs 26:20): When there is no more wood, the fire goes out. (Prov. 30:16): The fire does not say: It is enough! -

How marvellously these two sentences describe the nature of fire ! How they immediately give the idea of the lowly ! If one heard a being described in this way, one would imagine one of a very low kind. The old German poem Beowulf calls fire the "greediest of spirits"! Light must be *very* carefully separated from fire

must be *distinguished* ! This is often neglected nowadays !
Fire and light were *once* well separated: Isa. 50,11: Go
into the light of your fire!
Isa. 10,17: The light of Israel will a fire.
Ezek. 1,4: In the midst of the same fire it was bright with light, - -
Wis. 17,5: The fire was not able to shine with any power. Sir. 9,10:
Evil desire burns from it like a fire.

If fire had been first - *what* would it have consumed? If vapour of light had been first - before fire - then everything would have begun with a regression from light to fire. I can't believe that, the very word light conjures up the idea of everything high, good and beautiful:

Ps 104:2: Light is the garment you wear. John 3:26:
Whoever does evil hates the light.
Revelation. 21,11: Their light was like the most precious stone.
Worlds also have their origin like any simple body.

Through the telescopes, nebulae are seen shining in the soft, even light at the limits of visibility. It is being discussed whether our world body could have originated from the condensation of such nebulae. It must be determined, I think, whether the beginning was in an airy or solid state. I consider the answer to this question to be particularly important, because an aerial beginning, a condensation of light vapour, would mean a spiritual origin and a *regression* of light to matter.

A solid beginning, agglomeration and condensation of dust, would be a material origin and would require a *progression* of matter to the light, ethereal, spiritual, *transformation of matter into spirit*.

Everything flows, said Heraclitus - we believe and know it, but we do not follow the thought deeply enough, for it is evidence of a lack of understanding of that saying when, after the discovery of the planet Uranus by Herschel in 1781, it is said that the ancient sacred number of the planets was wrong; it may have been wrong for a time, but it may also have been right. Nobody can now make the claim that Uranus was already travelling the same circles - as a planet - as it does today, that it even existed as a planet in our solar system. Suns can become planets, these can become moons - everything flows, everything changes.

The sun *is now furious* ; white heat behind metal vapours has been detected on its surface, its rays are rays of fire. Those nebulous spots (of which I spoke before) are *cold, but they glow* ! What an enormous difference between 2 luminous states: The sun is *hot and glowing*, but the nebula spots showed in the spectral analysis (when viewed through a prism, which splits the rays into individual rays) that they consisted mainly of hydrogen and were therefore not fiery. That glow in them must *light* !!!

There are traces of extinguished fire everywhere on our planet, not of extinguished light. All my observations have led me to reject a beginning from a vapour of light. So far we have made very little progress in determining the state and chemical nature of the so-called basic substances. We do not yet know the laws that dictate the movements, as the astonishment at the moons of Saturn and Jupiter, which move in the opposite direction to the others, proves. We are still very much mistaken when we speak of the past of our planet. The same substances have been found together everywhere. But the mere existence of the substances says very little, since they can change; it would depend on recognising the basic substance. Theosophy distinguishes matter from 7 degrees of density - so 7 elements (fire, metal, primordial water, air, ether, light, mental substance) could be assumed. It distinguishes between four states of matter (solid, liquid, gaseous, aetheric); only the eighth would be the causal. - I will first talk about the old, middle and new conception of the word element, because the planet cannot have arisen from fire alone, because fire needs nourishment; it must have arisen from substances that could catch fire and provide nourishment.

II.

Elements once and now.

Plato: "Two elements alone without a third cannot be well put together, for only a mediating bond can form the union between the two."

Herder said: "The mass of active forces and elements from which the earth was formed probably contained as chaos everything that should and could become on it." These words, as well as the motto of this chapter, show how appropriate it is here.

For a long time, almost up to the present day, substances that chemistry could not break down were called elements. There are over 60 such substances. We speak of elementary substances. The word element is old, taken over from antiquity. However, my explanations will show that it was once used to designate and mean something quite different. In earlier times, elements were called everything from which beings emerged! Elements and crystals, plants, animals and human beings were closely related. (Even the elements themselves were living beings; their mutability was known and *utilised*, as we can see from the countless old reports of magic. The easiest way to understand the old concept is to associate each element with the word being. However, they were not only regarded as beings, but were also worshipped as gods at times; for example, great festivals were celebrated and sacrifices were made to the god of the Nile. The rivers and springs themselves were these gods.

1.) Indo-Europeans, the Germanic tribes, Greeks, Hebrews, Persians etc. knew of 4 elements: Fire, water, earth, air. The Chinese named 5: fire, metal, water, earth, wood. The Indians also counted 5, but called one ether. The Egyptians speak of the "5 components" fire, spirit, dry, moist, airy: everywhere fragments of the once known, then lost truth!

People were considered to be born from elements and each individual was recognised by the element from which they came.

A few examples should as evidence for my introduction: Diodorus tells of Pyrigenes, the fire-born.

Arabic: "Your wife is lost if you touch her, for you are made of fire, but she is made of earth, which consumes the fire."

"You are evil in nature and of vile *substance, for* you repay good with evil."

Diodorus wrote that Egyptians had told:

"When the river receded and the sun had dried through the upper layer of mud, living animals emerged in it, some with fully developed bodies, others half-formed and still fused with the earth."

(In any case, this refers to the same animal plant that Josephus tells us was a poisonous, flame-red plant in Baaras, in the area of the fortress of Machaerus, which was supposed to move with roots and shoot rays from itself at dusk - the same plant that the Edda calls spring root).

Justinus: "When Jupiter destroyed the sinful human race through a general flood, only Deu- calion and his wife Pyrrha saved themselves on a vehicle and both became the restorers of the human race, as Jupiter ordered them, at their request, to throw stones behind them." (In any case, they threw the stones into the water.)

An old Arabic story tells of people who were turned into *black* stones. The magic was lifted by pouring water over them. The sacred stone in Mecca is also black. The reverence paid to it was originally probably for a being.

Herodotus: 1.54: The Telometers answered Croesus: "The slender is a child of the earth, but the horse is an enemy and a stranger." (It comes from America.)

1,86: The Persians sacrificed to the sun, the moon, the earth, the fire, the water and the winds.

1.90: They have the greatest reverence for the rivers.

1,237: Fire is a god to them, but a living beast to the Egyptians.

Diodorus: "Near them dwelt an earth-born beast that had devoured many natives, called Kampe."

Homer: "You do not come from the rock, nor from the oak." Ovid (Verwandl.): "First sprang the golden generation -

Then came the silver conception, followed by the third

bad of iron procreation, then the iron variety closed." (This brought all kinds of horrors.)

Virgil (Rural Poems), on the other hand, has first the iron and then the golden generation come.

Hesiod, like Ovid, says: "Then came the golden generation, then the silver, then the polyphonic (polyglot?), then the demi-gods, then the iron."

Quintus of Smyrna: "- he (Tityos, the ogre), lying in ghastly blood, covered, tall in stature, 9 hooves in Gaea's white clime, who gave birth to him."

But further: "Often the toad also lurks in the crevice
And what else is so scary
The earth often gives birth."

Wisdom of Solomon: "For he has given me infallible knowledge of things, so that I know the system of the world and the *power of the elements*, the beginning and the end and the middle of time, the change of the solstices and the change of the seasons, the cycle of the years and the positions of the stars, the nature of animals and the powerful instincts of wild beasts, the power of spirits (spiritual beings) and the thoughts of man, the diversity of plants and the magical powers of roots."

Gen 7:15: Of all flesh, because there was a living spirit within.

Proverbs 20:27; A lamp of the Lord is the spirit of man. Wisdom 1:7: The world is full of the Spirit of the Lord.

Wisdom 2:3: The spirit flutters like thin air.

Joh. 3,5: - that one is born of water and the Spirit. Joh. 4,24: *God is spirit* (the highest spirit being),

1. John 1: "That God is light, and in him is no darkness."

Homer called some gods ether-born.

It is said that the later "gods" were "mostly made of fire".

Nowhere did I find light directly labelled as an element, but it belongs to one, just as copper, gold and silver belong to the element metal. It is one of the levels of the spiritual element. So how many elements were there in the old sense? You could say: the 5 of the Chinese and one more. However, the ancients were not wrong about the number 5, because they did not deny the existence of more than 5 elements, but only those were as elements from which - on our planes - the elements of the human body were made.

material beings were born *bound to* and belonging entirely to this. Ethereal, light or spiritual beings cannot be called material. Thus, as will be explained later, I have re-constructed 3 basic elements (fire, metal, primordial water), 2 transformed elements (earth, wood) and 1 free element (air), no longer completely bound to the gravity of the planet, in the sense of the ancients. As I have shown, there is no element of the ancients of which there is no example that beings are said to have emerged from it.

So there is a huge difference between the old and the new view. Our approximately 64 and their 5 elements cannot be compared with each other ! We should change those or our names in order to put an end to misunderstandings; for much depends on words! Goethe said: "The world is a nursery for spirits." Pure spirit is always the goal!

2.) From Empedocles and Aristotle to Lavoisier, for about two millennia, European science was dominated by the theorem that the world consisted only of the four elements water, fire, earth and air. Life was said to come and go through the interaction of heat and cold, dryness and humidity. This interaction was not only supposed to produce man, but even determine his character and temperament. We can still see the ancient awareness of the elemental birth of living beings and the changeability of the elements.

3.) This view was smilingly thrown overboard from Lavoisier onwards. The elements were "recognised" as immutable. More and more so-called elements were found. Every substance could no longer be broken down by chemistry was given this name.

4.) This doctrine still exists in part. (There is also one that assumes at least 12 basic substances.) Now, however, pure metallic radium has been discovered by Mrs *Curie* and the *mutability* of the elements has *finally been again*! A turning point is therefore imminent in this branch of science - or it is now behind us. The return to the wisdom of the ancients has been heralded in more ways than one. - William Crookes is said to have exclaimed of the new discovery: "Radium has shaken our faith in the eternity of matter, in the constancy of the elements, in the wave theory of light and in the nature of electricity. It has shattered the dream of the alchi

and revitalises the idea of the gain of eternal youth and even raises doubts as to whether there is any matter at all !" Exuberantly spoken! But still: what words in this day and age! Most "modern" people are so foolish, consciously or unconsciously so unhappy, that they deny everything that is spiritual and are to be called believers in matter - now suddenly a hope emerges that wants to doubt the existence of "matter" !

Everything that Crookes imagined as a dream of the future was already there in reality; the knowledge and its utilisation gave as much power as temptation - power that elevated people to the status of worshipped gods; temptations so great that most succumbed to them. *Ovid* wrote: "*The godhead is a grey even to gods* ." He went on to write: "He who lives too long *harmed*."- The ancients regarded the elements as living and life-producing, i.e. as spiritual ! A piece of starch that is thought to be dead shows life when viewed through a microscope - were the ancients so wrong? We would never learn to understand the past and the old books if we did not first clarify these basic concepts. That's why I have to go back so far to be able to explain historical times correctly. A great past lies behind us - meagre remnants of strength, wealth and knowledge of the extinct races have only remained to us poor descendants on the ageing, cooling earth. The strength is less, the soil more barren, the bodies have become smaller and smaller. What harm would all this do if we had come closer to the spiritual goal; but instead of striving for spiritualisation, the masses cling to the perishable earth and still think themselves wise when their disbelief in spiritual things is so firm and does not go a stroke beyond matter. ---

I still have to talk about what the ancient Egyptians probably meant by the 5 components: Firstly, it is clear that they must have meant components of a *body*. The words "dry, moist, airy" are so reminiscent of the 3 states "solid, liquid, airy" that they are easily recognised as identical. These *components* of a body can therefore also be understood as *states*. Then one would have to be able to describe fire and spirit as *states* of a body, and indeed *of one and the same body*! A low, fiery body would have to become a spiritual body

can. This would mean that water, for example, could not only appear in 3 states (ice, water, vapour), but in at least 5. *Water would have to have a different original state than we previously thought*. It must have already been present as an element in a *different* form in chaos!

The planet cannot have arisen from fire alone, because it needs nourishment. Plato, however, said that two elements without a third could not be well put together; so we still have to assume more than two in the beginning, but only more than two *constituents of a* primordial element.

It is no different with the element than with matter, which also changes. The English physicist Faraday investigated the aggregate state of matter (1818 and 1819): "Essential distinguishing features of solid bodies disappear when they are liquefied. If they are gasified, they often show only slight differences in colour and weight. The gaseous state of aggregation is by no means the last of the transformations of a body" -- modern studies and experiments have thus proved that the Egyptians were right to assume more than 3 states ! Faraday believed he could assume a state in which all physical differences between the various bodies no longer existed, and he gave this *state* the name: Radiant Matter. Today he would perhaps give it a different name ---

Mrs Curie produced radium from pitchblende. Radium has the surprising property that its atoms do not remain constant, but that they constantly decay. Radium rays constantly and unstoppably; these, however, are not supposed to be vibrations of the ether like those of light or electricity, but consist of material particles, of fragments of split atoms. It has been perfectly established that after the radium atoms have decayed, a certain number of the newly formed atomic particles are gradually transformed into another (so-called) element, helium. Still other atomic particles are transformed into a completely new (so-called) element, which has been provisionally named radium A. This also decays again and, over several stages, polonium and the lead we are all familiar with are formed from them. The hypothesis of the immutability of the (so-called) elements has thus been thoroughly refuted, and there is every reason to believe that

all (so-called) elements are subject to atomic decay. Radium is the fastest; slow atomic decay is hardly noticeable. (About 1000 million radium atoms decay in one second).

If all (so-called) elements are decay products, it shows that all of them can only be decay products of a primal substance, i.e. that there only one primal element, one element at all.

With the realisation conveyed by radium, everything visible (in theory) seems to have been reduced to the simplest possible formula. However, if the material primal element were the *one single primal substance*, then all elements could not possibly decay, because then everything would decay! Decay product is just a wrong expression, it is only transformation. But there must be something transformable, and if elements transform (disintegrate in order to arise anew), then they can belong to a *primordial substance, but not to the primordial substance: this must be spiritual* !

(The American Mrs Eddy has called God, the spirit, the origin of all life; God is spirit, and spirit is God - primordial substance).

Everything that we now call an element *is not an element at all*, and the one assumed basic substance (basic element) must not be confused or identified with the one *spiritual* primordial substance. Basic substance or basic element would be visible; basic substance, causal substance, immutable, would have to be invisible to us, because everything visible to us is transient and changeable.

The changeability of the elements is not a newly recognised thing; Wisdom 19:18 says: "*Sometimes the elements are mutually rearranged*, as on a stringed instrument the notes change the type of melody, while the sounds remain *the same everywhere*." -

A scientific theorem reads: "The beginning is only conceivable with a maximum of labour supply; the maximum must strive to become the minimum during formation." The second main theorem of modern thermodynamics is as follows:
"Heat can only do work or turn into work if it is transferred from a warmer body to a colder body."

This proposition is related to the previous one, as is shown by the striving from the maximum dimension to the minimum dimension. The

Transformation began and gigantic beings emerged from the world body. Was water already present at the time of the maximum, but then in a different state, as primordial water, perhaps even in a dry state; it may have been present as a substance that became ice and then water. And this primordial water will already have been a so-called decay product of the primordial element. -

Physicists believe that our world was still in a molten state 10 million years ago. Biologists and geologists have calculated a much higher age for the earth and ascribe 100,000 million years to it. However, one cannot attribute such a great age to our world without simultaneously recognising the mutability *everything* on it and believing in the colossal beings of prehistoric times.

—

III.

Plants and creatures from dark times.

Dionysus' radiant face gleams like a star.
Eumolpos.

Life began when there was a maximum supply of labour, al- so in the heat. We have almost no knowledge of creatures from those times, but we do know of those who lived in darkness. The further back we look for the ancestors of a plant or a creature, the more vital the latter still are today. Just as gold is almost imperishable, so imperishable - immortal according to the old expression - were the primeval beings. If the botanist Robert Brown grew a new plant from the seed of a lotus plant that had been in the herbarium for 150 years, then the lotus plant is certainly a descendant from ancient times. This is also proven by its flower, which loves the shade and comes from the time of darkness. The Berlin naturalist Ehrenberg extracted rotifers and algae from a hot spring in which they lived at 80 degrees centigrade. Plants in Yellowstone Park in North America grew green in boiling water at even higher temperatures. Bacilli germs over

stood dry heat of 140 degrees. Cereal grains withstood hours of drying at 110 degrees Celsius and did not lose their germination power.

Proof is the buzzword today! We have proof, so it is finally believed that beings can and did live in great heat. There are also beings that can tolerate extreme cold. The temperature of outer space is set at 150-200 degrees cold. Beans and radish seeds lasted 16 months in airless glass tubes and did not lose life and germination. Jellyfish that were so frozen that their bodies were covered with ice crystals thawed and continued to live. Frozen carp continue to live when they thaw. The physicist Raoul Piktet artificially created cold temperatures at which the air froze.

Frogs	endured	28	Degree	under	Zero,
Centipedes	"	50	"	"	"
Snails	"	120	"	"	"
Bacilli	"	200	"	"	"
Dry peas	"	192	"	"	"

The evidence has been provided that plants and beings can live in the greatest heat as well as in such cold, in light as well as in darkness; now the reports of the ancients about giants of prehistoric times and "demons of darkness" will probably be viewed with different eyes. We must dispel the idea that demons *were originally created* as evil spirits in the imagination; they were no more figments of the imagination than the giants and Enaks of the Bible. It cannot be assumed at the same time that only a few millennia ago people - handling stone tools - lived half-animal lives *and* that these same people had a marvellous literature and news about the new beginning so far in the past! An imagination that goes into the immeasurable, one trusts partly to the "primitive", partly to the "classical" people, an imagination with a fervour, a creative power and a wealth of powers that all poets of the last centuries would simply have to hide from it ! Let us trust extinct races with much, much less imagination and their stories with complete reality - and that will be good! Even if fantasy had slipped in here and there, it would still have been connected to a reality, so it would rather be called exaggeration, but even this I did not find !

When we see Babylonian representations of demons, they are

The Sphinx of Giza.
(See p. 71.)

Colossi at Thebes.

(See p. 71.)

we would be mistaken if we thought they were figments of the imagination. Those figures - half animal, half human - look quite ugly, but even today we have all kinds of creatures of frightening ugliness; there is not *the slightest* reason to regard demons as figments of the imagination. However, we would also be mistaken if we thought that these images originated in historical times, and that a few thousand years ago - that is, a *short time* ago, given the millions of years of our planet - these demons were still alive and became "evil spirits" after their death. There were not only *evil*, ugly demons either; for Diodorus reports of a "*good* demon who taught to press wine!" The Chinese tell of demons who lived in ancient times. The Indians call "asuras" demons.

Later, after they had died out, they became ghosts, partly protective spirits, partly harmful ones. The spirits of demons killed by humans became evil spirits of torment. Even pagan gods were called demons. - I will only note now that they first existed as material giants.

Living beings can only have arisen from what was *available* - from so-called elements, from flint, metal, crystal. There is now much of protoplasm, of primordial slime, from which small beings of the simplest kind (when the earth's crust cools below 100 degrees of heat) develop. The development of primordial beings is imagined in this way. Firstly, however, these would not have been small, but large. Secondly, protoplasm is soft, whereas *all ancient reports agree* on the *extraordinary hardness* of the skulls and skin of ancient extinct humans and animals. In addition to the decrease in body size, a *decrease in hardness* must also be noted in the creatures. The ball was fiery liquid before it became solid. Afterwards the existing matter was *hard*, the world body was hard in its youth and the fullness of power. The beings must have been hard and large!

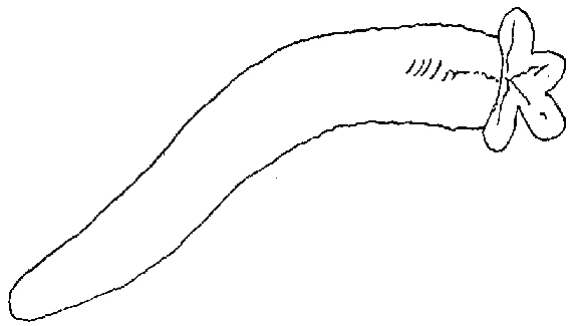
When researchers look at the soft, mobile, living mass of mucus through the microscope, they may be able to fathom the animals and their species, but not what and how the *mucus* in which they develop was *before*.

Just as stone was first soft and then solidified, it can also be

protoplasm must have been in a different, *solid* state before it became slimy (unless we want to assume that those little animals developed like maggots in cheese) ! In the so-called primordial slime I *cannot* see a primordial state, not a fiery or solid one, but already transformation, softening ! Stone alone could not produce living things, but only when united with fire. To infer from protoplasm the primordial state, the primordial origin of living beings, I consider *very* daring and dangerous, because it only too obvious to draw a false conclusion ! --

Sirach 39:23 reads: "The chief things for the life of man are water and fire and iron and salt." Modern research says: "Iron, salt and water help to build man." Marvellous: What helps to build him and what he *needs* is the same! If there is one more word in the old proverbs, then the deeper realisation is certainly to be found there.

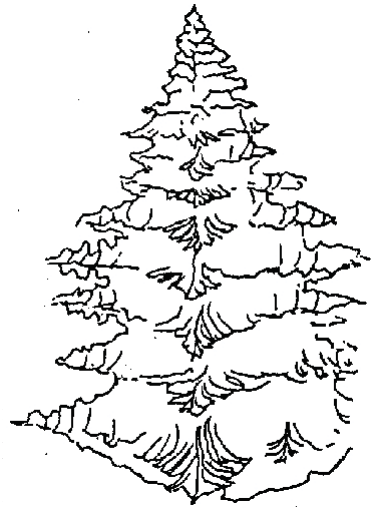
Life could only arise from and within what was already there. Stones are amorphous (shapeless); some of the first beings into which "the bouncing point of life" entered may well have been like this. "The stone held the fire," it is said; this enclosed fire also began to become such a bouncing point from within; this would correspond to the old concept. Then some beings may have stretched out star-like antennae, one of which developed most vigorously and stretched out furthest like a comet.



Outline of the comet shape of Ophidiaster multiforis.

Above all, we must think of one thing: *crystallisation*. A crystal is the natural form of a mineral; we began with natural forms. A *crystal world* was the pre-world, as a preliminary stage of higher life. From the crystal it went

to the cell ! A vegetation of metals is not an impossibility, not a fantastic dream of the ancients, but a truth and a reality.



reality. Many old books tell of golden apples. We can read about bronze trees. Here is a picture of a crystal gland in cast iron - the shape is unmistakably fir-like.

Today's science says: "Crystals form when a substance changes from the gaseous or liquid state to the solid state." This fits in perfectly with what I wrote about the time of the

ystals have the ability to grow at different s is probably the reason why many show a I would like to call it crystal propagation. orm, which was followed by squares and hexagons. These triangles are certainly the "original triangles" of the ancients, of which Plato still writes: After these are said to have come - *in the dark line - the moving beings*; thus: 1) shapeless beings, 2) crystallisations, 3) cell formation ! If I compare the crystal druse of iron with a fir tree, I must compare precious stones with fruit. Metal trees with fruits of precious stones, above and below them huge, *self-luminous* waves of all kinds - that is a picture of prehistoric times ! Precious stones were the crown of the dark ages. The fire was extinguished and no longer gave a glow, now some plants and creatures strove for light. - not all - strove for brightness and *developed luminosity themselves* . Shining and shimmering like great glowworms - this is how prehistoric creatures ; in others only the hard gemstone eyes sparkled and glittered.

Crystallisation can still be observed everywhere today. The old chemists saw how leaves and flowers, even leafy branches - crystal groups of the ash salts - separated from cooled ash liquor; they saw trees, bushes, jagged leaves and needles rise again; I can imagine their delight at this.

fully and completely empathise: It was not only the momentary pleasure of the delightful sight, *it was the happiness of seeing the first times arise again* and providing evidence of them. We still have many traces, smaller and larger, from prehistoric and primeval times; we would only have to learn the language of the earth to find them. But first we must believe in the ancient meanings - even if we do not understand them - then we must search and then we will find!

Just like crystallisation and plant formation, crystals and crystalloids are also connected! While crystals only grow by external growth, crystalloids grow *internally* ! It has already been said by scholars that the crystallisation may have gone on to the cell, that curved crystals, so-called *crystalloids*, represent a transitional form of that world to the cell, the beginning of the organic world. Plato attributed this to the ancients in a different form. This modern conjecture has hit the truth again! The diamond is such a crystalloid that was once created in the cold time of darkness. It is not resistant to fire and was not formed in a molten state. In intense heat it enlarges and turns into graphite, carbon, which is also in every body that expresses life !

Lucretius writes:

"Finally, everything that appears dense and hard to the senses
must, held together by substances that are more hooked, as it were,
intertwined in an eccentric way, close together tightly. Among
these, above all others, belongs the demant,
Lead the way and do not shy away from the violent blow." We only have the pitiful remains of precious stones, which have lost most of their brilliance over the course of time. Pliny tells us that diamond is of unspeakable hardness, that when struck on the anvil it repels the blow in such a way that the hammer and anvil shatter into pieces! Why should this story be untrue? Because small powerless splinters, remnants of the crystal age that flourished a few (or even more) million years ago, would no longer react in the same way to such a test today.

the? - I call the opposite of the magnet the diamond!

When he was still fully alive, he must have been different than he is today. What is no longer true today may have been true then. Adamas, the indomitable one, was called the diamond by the ancients! There was indomitable metal and e-

Such a genuine crystal; after all, stone was everything after the fiery state. The distinction between genuine crystals, precious stones or crystalloids and rock crystals should be much sharper than has hitherto been the case; the nature of the growth (crystalloid from within, crystal from without), the different properties, the small remnants of the former, the still existing large dimensions of the latter, the different hardness and luminosity, all combined with the old reports, make the *sharp* difference between the two. As sharply as water, plants and the eyes of beings differ, so sharply must stones be separated from each other into the different stages of development to which they once belonged. A diamond is so precious because of its hardness; a large, dark purple amethyst, for example, however beautiful and softly it shines, is only considered a semi-precious stone because it is softer. From a spiritual point of view, one would have to make the opposite judgement: The harder something is, the further back in time it probably comes from, but the endeavour is to solve the material. Seen from this point of view, a hard diamond is the prison of something spiritual; if the retaining wall is burnt, the spiritual element, invisible to our weak eyes, disappears, and a heap of ashes remains of the prison. - Diamonds were once fruits, indeed, one can speak of diamond beings. Modern research has already discovered traces of this truth: Göppert thought he had discovered real remnants of a primordial organism of a plant nature in diamonds; Lippert even examined some that contained clustered green spheres in the shape of grapes, which most deceptively resembled the cells of certain lower algae.

In the well-known Arabic story "Alaeddin and the Magic Lamp", the boy sees an *underground* garden whose trees bear extraordinary fruit. "There were brightly shining ones and transparent ones like crystal; red ones, some dark, some light, green, blue, violet, yellowish and so on of all possible colours. The white ones were pearls, the bright and transparent ones were diamonds, the dark red rubies, the light red ball rubies, the green emeralds, the blue turquoises, the violet amethysts, the yellowish sapphires and so on. These fruits were all *so large* and perfect that nothing like them had been seen in the whole world. Alaeddin, who did not know their value, was stunned by the sight of "these fruits, which were not to his taste".

badly built. He would preferred figs, grapes and other noble fruits, which are common in China." - - -

When I once saw amethyst in its roundish shell in the mountains, the whole thing seemed to me like a nut, stone the shell, precious stone the shining flesh, surrounding the hollow centre; but at that time I did not take the thought any further, but dropped it like many others - now it came back! Ancient poets tell of whole pillars of precious stones, shining through the night like light. Arabs still saw diamonds as big as ostrich eggs - all we have left of those prehistoric lights are half-pale splinters that cloud our judgement. - -

A dendrite, found in Solenhofen in Bavaria, shows fern-like formations of manganese ores that have precipitated from aqueous solutions on the layered surfaces of the lithographic shale. There must once have been such a mineral plant world through crystallisation and precipitation. The world was as full of gold, silver and later precious stones as it is now full of sand and rubble.

An Arabian tale says that as many precious stones were once found in the water "as there is gravel on the land". An old story tells of a palace made of emeralds. A dia- mantic citadel was supposed to illuminate the whole area. Why should this be a fairy tale? Gimle is a Nordic name for a mountain or "hall". The meaning is "gemstone roof". Temples shining with gold, silver and precious stones were built on mountains. The "spotted heights" or "colourful altars" mentioned in *Ezekiel* 1 6 , 1 6 point to such gemstone heights.

The green vegetation is the result of a transformation*) from a lost vegetation belonging to the darkness. Other irradiation often causes changes, especially colour changes, in matter. Under the influence of radium rays, for example, yellow phosphorus changes to red; oxygen, exposed to direct contact with radioactive substances, changes to ozone. We can certainly look for remnants of the oldest vegetation among the plants that shy away from light and love shade and night, however small and degenerate some of them are now. Cri- stal plant forms can be found on every frozen window pane.

---

*) The gemstone "Bedellion" is our amber gemstone in a different state

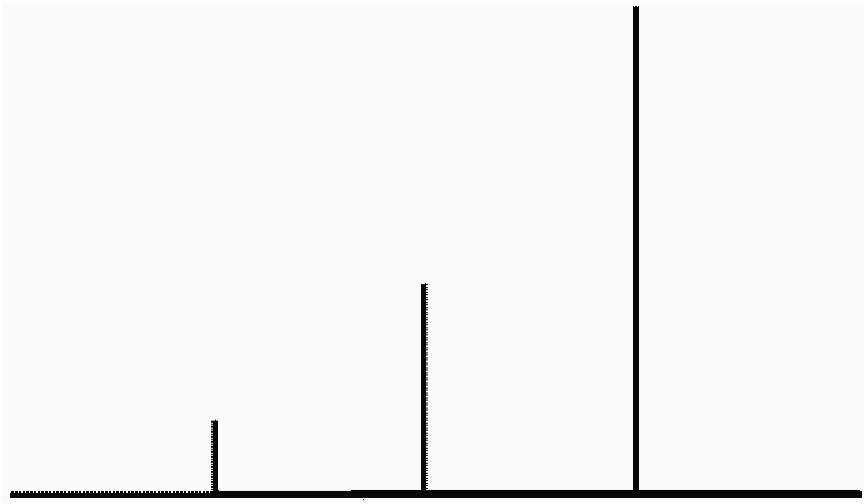
where ferns and stars and delicate plants of all kinds appear as if by magic.

"Ice flowers bloom at the window,
The wind blows through the fields -",

high up in the bright, clear air, a dark bird flies over the shimmering white, snow-covered land; that's how it is now - *once* brightly coloured creatures walked through the darkness and heavy atmosphere. If a pre-world animal suddenly appeared before us in its gigantic size - we would be *horrified*! If they had been small, they might not have been able to bear the cold and heaviness of the dark air, because: "A body of *large* size can hold much more heat at a low temperature than a small body at a high temperature." Prehistoric animals huge and extraordinarily hardy. There is no doubt that we still have stunted, degenerated remains of such animals on earth today. We are told of those whose skin was so hard that neither bullets nor sharp swords could harm them. Hard armour has been found and gives at least an *idea* of the long lost times. Bones of giant animals have also been found, but there must have been much larger animals - *and similarly large giant men*! Among the nocturnal animals, I have already said, we have to look for the prehistoric animals. (Unfortunately, you can't tell from the bones you find whether the living creature once slept at night or during the day). When I first saw the plaster cast of the "Diplodocus" in the Natural History Museum in Berlin, its size and shape caused me a sleepless night, but I especially could not grasp its reconstruction: When I looked at the skeleton and the animal drawn next to it, I could not overcome the feeling that the reconstruction was wrong! I saw the skeleton of a snake in front of me, a giant snake with a small head and feet - a *dragon* of prehistoric times, an animal that perhaps had wings ! Birds and snakes have heads that are so small in comparison! I went there again and was only confirmed in my judgement ! We thought huge dragons were mythical creatures; now we have one, for the Di- plodokus must belong to the much-described dragon family. It is 25 metres long and is said to originate from medieval strata - so we could already conclude that it is relatively small, that there are *much* larger snakes with legs (dragons) and that it is not so big.

must have existed. In the meantime it has been recognised that the animal is not correctly posed, and a picture with a bent, stretched-up neck and bent legs (according to Tornier) has been placed in the museum.

New bone finds have eclipsed the Diplodocus. The Tendagura expedition found a 2.10 metre long upper arm bone - the corresponding bone of the diplodocus is only about 1 metre long! The neck vertebrae now found are even longer than those of the diplodocus. (If the latter had a 2.10 m long upper arm bone, it must have been 56 to 57 m long! Such long animals will certainly not have been the largest in the past - after all, the battle of a Roman army under Consul Regulus with a 40 metre long water snake at Bagradas in North Africa is *still* mentioned *in historical times*! The skin was preserved in Rome for a hundred years). A few simple lines should show the approximate differences in size of the bones:



1. Upper arm bone from humans.
2. " " African elephants.
3. " " Giant animals from Tendaguru.

Arabs say that a bridge was once made from a single fish scale, 6 fathoms long and 3 fathoms wide - I believe them and pity people who smile about it. I also marvelled at the great diplodocus - now it appears

small next to the new finds! But I was a firm believer in giant animals before I ever saw one.

Large and rock-hard were prehistoric animals and nocturnal creatures that emitted firelight and breathed fire.

On the seabed in the darkness stand animal sea lilies with glassy, fragile shafts. Bölsche (Sonnen und Sonnenstäubchen) writes: "Around them circle ghostly luminous fish with true spotlights over their eyes and ink pens, their bodies illuminated with rainbow-coloured flames." A trace that points back to prehistoric times! The fact that these prehistoric animals and prehistoric giants were undoubtedly *nocturnal creatures* makes research relatively easy; it will be possible to categorise the creatures correctly.

If one wanted to search for the animal that was the precursor to man, then one should certainly not search among the great apes living today, if only because they are diurnal animals ! Just as evidence is a buzzword today, so is "development"! But it is precisely this that has led to much error: is sought and seen everywhere, while the earth is *full of degeneration* ! A gorilla, a round-eye, can be seen as a degenerated, deformed flood-time giant (not a prehistoric giant, as it is a diurnal animal), but *not* as a developing human being ! The sight of a degenerated giant speaks to man, silently and eloquently at the same time, more forcefully than a fiery sermon in church; I understand this language, it tells me: There is no standstill, is always only the *either – or*, the up or down, either development or degeneration, i.e. degeneration, because the spirit is the deciding factor. At first there were giant night walkers. So if we want to *look for* a *precursor to the human giant*, then we have to look for it among completely different "apes" than before: among those that bear *prehistoric signs*. I believe that I have found one and would ask you not to be offended by its name: It is the "most conspicuous, strangest, most famous" of the prehistoric monsters, it is the giant lazy animal!

A hide of such an animal has been found in southern Patagonia; perhaps degenerate animals - or even giant humans? - of this kind still live. There are still degenerated prehistoric plants and prehistoric animals; should only the prehistoric giant man be completely and utterly extinct and also have completely disappeared? - The

The giant sloth belongs to prehistoric times; this is supported by all the signs that have become known of it so far. It is a *nocturnal animal* and a cave dweller; bean-sized, *rock-hard* pellets are embedded in the thick, hard skin; it is shy of humans; the fur has reddish-yellow hair (like that of the mammoth), an *extraordinary vitality* has been proven (through healed skull fractures in a skeleton). - The little sloth known to us sleeps with its head down during the day, it has lost its hard skin and has a mouth with as few teeth as an old man - it is a poor degenerate. - The late novelist zur Megede has his hero, a count of the old nobility, say with a sigh: "My blood is probably too old." I had to think of this when I read Bölsche's chapter "Fighting for the skin of the giant sloth". Whether human or animal - a degenerate, someone who has been on this earth for too long and has outlived his time, is always a pitiable and very sad sight. I cannot understand how today's small sloth is supposed to have "evolved" (!!) from the giant sloth - I could only see degeneration of the old, large bodies in the small, weak breed descendants. In the cave where the sloth fur was found, dirt, pieces of fur and bones of all kinds were not scattered around uncleanly, but only *in a certain* place and under sand; indeed, dirt was artificially covered with dried grass. There were bone pallets. Carved skulls of various animals indicated the presence of a human being - but a giant man! A skeleton of a human of our species was also found. Bölsche says that Hauthel and Roth had claimed that the giant sloth was no longer alive, that the cave had served as a "kraal" and that "cattle" had been kept in it; these cattle had been - - giant sloths ! Were these nocturnal animals supposed to have provided milk and butter? Or should they, the almost invulnerable giants, have been sent out on a raid and obediently returned to the cave with the prey in their arms to the little man in order to receive grass and herbs as food, while the man sank his teeth into the meat that he roasted on the hearth fire?

(Shouldn't megatheria be giants! - - - -)

Sterne's "Werden und Vergehen" depicts such a skeleton, a "Megatherium", standing on its strong feet and resting its huge *hands* on tree branches. The leg bones are - like

in humans - relatively much stronger than the arm bones. I would like to quote a few sentences from Sterne: "Since the teeth reveal these animals to be pure herbivores, the question arises as to why they needed such gigantic strength as we see in their limbs. In most respects, these giants resemble the sloths of our time, which at most reach the length of a few feet and are known to live by climbing trees. - The image of the clumsy animal is completed by a disproportionately small, roundish head."

If you study the ancient scriptures, you will recognise that the terms ape and giant were once used interchangeably. "An unwise monkey" is written in the Edda, a giant is meant! In the Indian book Rigveda it says: "After the animals came monkeys, men, gods."

Sphinxes were also called apes. *Monkeys were therefore not animals according to the terminology of the time*, as they came *after animals*, but they were half-animals, alias half-humans. The old word "ape" did not refer to the animal that we know today.
"monkey" and which is not an emerging human being *but a degenerated giant*.

The oldest giant demi-humans must have been night walkers. They may have looked similar or even identical to megatherians and mylodons. According to the Edda, America was the land of the red giants. Those giants were originally one-eyed, red-eyed, red-skinned and covered with red hair like a fur. This is what Adam looked like! Adam undoubtedly had animal feet. Since about 10,000 years ago a giant like Esau was completely covered with red hair like a skin, since Adam lived 80,000 years ago (if you follow Indian data) or about 60,000 years ago (if you follow my calculation) and came to Europe as the first red giant alias Maya alias man, traces of the giants could certainly still be found in America, perhaps even some living giants. The giant sloths walking in the night must be connected to the red giant family! Most probably we already possess giant bones - and think they are animal bones. We must not apply the yardstick of human bones when judging bones; we must bear in mind that there were - and are - giant bones in addition to human and animal bones. - Indians call a giant creature "Jemish", the description of which fits giants and megatherians. The descendants of Adam must have had a

skin, almost invulnerable like that of the giant lazy beast. A "beast" Su was depicted in Oesner's animal book with a human head, so it was a half-animal. In "Beowulf "*) we possess a treasure that is not sufficiently honoured. The original was written long before the last ice age. Beowulf fought against "Grendel"; he and his mother are described; the mother like a *man. They were night walkers*, their eyes glowed in the dark! Gren- del, the shadow walker, only roamed around at night.

"From his (red) eyes flashed a pale glow like the embers of a flame." His strong hand tore open the tightly closed door.
"*Swords could not wound him, not the sharpest steel.*" His hand is grey, his nails like steel. No one ever saw him during the day, his mother was also known as Meerweib, and he was a "giant of a man, towering over (then) human proportions". Nothing more was known about his father, but *before that* he was already called Grendel! His names were devil, murderous spirit, evil, wicked, impudent beast, hereditary enemy. (Likewise, the so-called devil of the New Testament was a living being of flesh and blood and *absolutely not* an evil supernatural being, as is mistakenly thought today).

When Grendel was killed, 4 men laboriously dragged his head -

"The men and the women were
horrified at the sight of it."

We will no longer be surprised that Hercules subdued the Neo-Maean lion only with his hands (without a sword), just as Beowulf relied only on his hands, just as Samson tore the lion to pieces and yet had nothing at all in his hands - those
"Lions" are identical with so-called giant sloths (to which human beings such as Adam, Cain, Grendel correspond exactly) and they were fought by giants with their hands because swords were of no use; after all, shotgun pellets bounce off their hard skin! The mythologists who see the lion as a symbol of the consuming blaze of the sun are completely wrong - - everything was very real and is to be understood.

---

*) Transl. by P. Hoffmann.

Grendel lived in a dwelling built under the water; a resting bed in it, a *fireplace* and ancient weapons inscribed with *runes* are mentioned. These are called *hen* weapons! Grendel, when he was still alive and had gone out to rob, had an elaborate bag made of *dragon skin* hanging from his shoulder with skilfully crafted straps ! - When Grendel's mother, who had come to the castle to avenge her son, was killed with the giants sword (because the other one had failed), her *blood* ran *so boiling hot* from the wound that the weapon *was burnt* - only the hilt remained ! Should this weapon - since steel had failed - have been made of *diamond*, which used to be in abundance? Ancient writings tell of swords *that lit up* the hall, and diamond burns easily! This last message about the boiling hot blood is particularly important. Beings with such blood could very well bear the great cold !

What light this whole description throws on dragons! Dragons were probably imagined as cold-blooded reptiles or even as unicorns or dinosaurs, as animals with changing blood heat; this old book, whose author is no longer known, says that Grendel's mother had *boiling hot* blood and that the dragon, whose poisonous bite Beowulf succumbed to when he was old and defeated him, also snorted fire, so it certainly had boiling hot blood. This dragon was also a *night* creature! For a long time he had lain quietly in his rocky cave, guarding a marvellous treasure of gold and precious stones from the extinct (!!) giants. Then, by chance, a fugitive had got there and stolen a marvellous, ancient treasure from the dragon, who was sleeping during the day. The dragon had then missed it, had followed the fugitive's tracks with keen senses and now no longer wanted to lie in the mountain, but wanted to avenge the robbery with fire; he had kept quiet for three hundred winters, now he was seized by anger and with wild heat he felt all around the rock heap. In the twilight hours he wandered, surrounded by the glow of flames, in the dark nights he flew, sprayed with fire ! - Do we not want to believe that we still have self-luminous beings today? They only shine now, once they must have been fiery too, because everything came from fire and stone!

"That was a wild dragon, from afar through the air the
countryman saw him shining. He dwelt in the cleft On the
magic grove, there he lay and guarded
Many a year of old heathen gold; what good it do him?"

Was this dragon, this "lindworm", this "monstrous worm" an animal or half animal, half giant? Beowulf calls him to battle and speaks to him with a sneer, teasing him - is that what you do to an animal? Does an animal act like this flying dragon? After such a long rest, he now roared through the air at night, set the courtyards on fire and flew down to his hidden hall at first light. *Fifty feet* was this
"Twilight Flyer" long and large was the hall in which he guarded the ancient realm. Beowulf's helper saw him:

"He saw the works of the giants,
Granite arches on rock pillars,
To support the hall of earth as if it should stand forever."

The hereditary gold of the ancient heroes had lain for a thousand winters - now it was consigned to the flames with Beowulf's body; the dragon, however, was thrown into the sea. A giant, similar to Grendel, must also have been the inhabitant of that cave in the west of southern Patagonia. Giants and humans are enemies! If there were also human bones in the cave, then it must have been a lone traveller who was dragged along and killed. I think it is just as possible that a giant sloth has a human head as that it is still alive today. Those who *want to* hide can still do so today. I believe: we don't even know all the animals of Germany, because I once touched one myself, whose existence nobody wanted to believe! It was on the Golm near Swinemünde! I walked down the Golm on the side where it is blocked off at the top, because I liked scratching in the rustling, thickly piled up beech leaves. As I slowly climbed back up the small hill, I saw something lying between the brown leaves that looked like a beer bottle, but had a strange metallic blue-green colour. Broken bottles that you see lying here and there sometimes shimmer in all colours on the inside, but this one was shimmering on the outside. I quickly approached and reached for it to take a closer look. Something heavy, cold and slippery gripped my hand
- it eluded my grasp, and a thick, large, iridescent snake coiled out of the arbour! Nobody believed that I was a

I had never seen such an animal before. I can't describe the head and length of the snake, as I immediately fled; but the thickness was exactly that of a beer bottle - but such a snake is not supposed to exist here! I then thought it was a snake that had emerged from a menagerie, but I didn't think it was an undiscovered animal. I have seen many snakes in zoological gardens and aquariums, but *not* one of this colour! - Finally, a few years ago, a young woman told me that she had been sitting alone on a bench by a stream in the monastery garden of Chorin and had very frightened by a shimmering snake - as thick as a strong arm: Suddenly she heard a noise next to her and saw the , but it hurriedly fled from her, tumbling down the embankment and disappeared into the water.

If animals can still hide like this (in our country) - and I no longer doubt this after such an animal as I saw was also seen elsewhere by other eyes - how easily creatures in Patagonia must be able to hide from armed, hostile people!

—

IV.

Eyes and colours.

"To the Orient, the ponds and springs are eyes of the earth, bubbling life, welling soul, and are they not? Is not a beautiful region without water what a face is without an eye? Herder.

I have shown that water, as we have it today in the sea, in rivers and springs, could not possibly have been in the beginning; the previous forms of water could have been a molten substance that became hard crystal. Crystallisation and a luminous crystal world once after the first formless beginnings. After the primeval triangles, as Plato described them

came the crystalloids, the precious stones that grow from within; they were once the crown of the prehistoric world. Just as water and crystal are connected, the *eyes* of the beings *and crystalloids* must be closely related. The eye was and is the gemstone of man.

Just as the primordial water has changed, the eyes have only changed; they have become softer, *but they have retained* their *crystalline nature*. Many lower animals and insects of our time still have an enormous number of transparent cones standing vertically outwards on the light-sensitive part of the eye; each cone represents a very small piece of the outside world, and from these the whole image seen is composed like a mosaic. The eye of higher animals and the human eye is a so-called simple eye: the eyeball is held together by a hard skin that is only visible at the front.

- where light penetrates - is transparent. This cornea is more curved than the rest of the skin; it forms the front boundary line of the eye; behind it is the anterior chamber of the eye, filled with aqueous moisture. This is closed at the back by the opaque iris, which has a round opening in the centre, the pupil. Behind the iris is the *crystalline lens*! This body is shaped like a lens; it *actually* consists of a large number of *transparent crystals*! (These are similar in shape to the small six-sided crystals that make up snowflakes! They are so close together that they form a body that is little different from a glass lens ! Behind the lens is the so-called vitreous body, which fills the posterior wall of the eye up to the back of the eye. This is covered by the retina and *the entire* image; the image is created there on the sensitive retina, which the optic nerve then transmits to the brain. So we know exactly what and how the eyes of the beings of our time are; but we will only understand the origin of the eye when we read what is said about the eyes of the beings of sunken times. Firstly, I remind you that all beings with eyes were once *night-walkers*! *Before* the sun's rays fell on our world, they lived in darkness. Carrière says in his Aesthetics: "The eye is the generating organ of light." I would like to add another sentence: "Ma- gnet (and attracts) iron, diamond repelled it - it must be a part of

The eyes once *attracted a* small amount of radiant matter, which they emitted (in a different form). The eyes once did the same." But now it is said that gemstone was not created in a fiery way, and I say that it shone in the darkness and was created at that time - can it have attracted rays in the darkness?

Yes, because there is no such thing as complete darkness - darkness is only an illusion! To our weak senses it only sometimes seems as if it were completely dark. There is also still the greatest confusion about the difference between rays of fire and rays of light: We know perfectly well that the sun is *fiery* - and yet its hot rays are called rays of light; that cannot be right ! I repeat: light and fire must be carefully distinguished from each other ! Rays of sunlight shine white and are colourful. Rays of sunlight are rays of fire, not rays of light; they contain some light through transformation and purification.

Light is cold.
Fire is hot .

Our eyes only perceive the light of the sun; we cannot easily distinguish what is light and what is fire. Suppose the sun has set in the evening and it is a so-called dark night, so that we day creatures cannot see with our eyes - is the night really dark? No ! - When the sun went down, it did not draw back and take with it everything that it had previously radiated, but it *remained*, our eyes just do not perceive it! The eyes of the night creatures, however, penetrate the apparent darkness - for them the morning has come, for them it has become *light* ! All the particles of fire and light that were present during the day have not disappeared in the night. If a fire burns in the stove of a dark room, the light illuminates the room; if we close the stove door, the room is dark - but it remains warm! If the stove is portable and is taken outside, the room remains warm for a while: invisible particles of fire have remained in the room. In the same way, the sun's rays, which give warmth by fire, must have produced and left behind bright particles invisible to us; otherwise *no* being could see in the darkness; night creatures cannot bear the firelight of day. Diodorus (III, 50)

says: "The eyes of sea animals cannot tolerate the sun." Not rays of light, but rays of fire make the warmth and the day. It is unanimously said of the great precious stones that still existed in primeval and ancient times, the gemstone pillars and jewellery, that they shone brightly at night. We hear the same thing about the eyes of earlier beings - indeed, it *still* the case with many animals! The absorbed rays are scattered again. All glasses, all transparent liquids and solid bodies show more or less dispersion (scattering), even the refracting media of the eye are not free of it. The magnificent play of colours in the diamond, however, indicates an unusually high dispersion capacity; this great dispersion capacity must have been matched by an equally great attraction capacity.

I have already said that Grendel's eyes once showed a "pale splendour like *flaming embers*. In Arabic, a giant is described as follows: "His feet were on the earth, his head reached into the clouds, his mouth was like a cave, his teeth like pieces of rock and his eyes like *lanterns*!"

Dan. 10,6: "His eyes like *fiery torches* ."

Revelation Joh. 1,14: His (God's) eyes were like a *Flame of fire* ".

Now the question is: What kind of rays did gemstones and eyes once attract? Were they rays of fire or rays of light? - If the fiery sun emits rays of fire - what should we even call light here? - With the word I am so careful with the word "ray of light" that I only use the word "brightness" before it is proven that this brightness is really light. I will try to answer the question raised at the end of the chapter. Now I will speak further about eyes and gemstones: The crystalline lens of our eye actually consists of a large quantity of transparent crystals - in the crystal age of prehistoric times, highly developed eyes must have already existed in beings, an eye was a precious crystal growing inside. If we could fully recognise that time of darkness, we would finally recognise the earth and mankind correctly! Lucretius (who doubted that there beings with three bodies [sphinxes]) writes:

"Golden feet, one could say, would have flowed over the
rocks, precious stone would have blossomed
By the bushes; so immense of limbs were men born, that with
their feet they crossed the seas
I was able to walk there, to turn the sky with my hands."

In the High Tatras, the lakes that lie high up in the mountains are called sea eyes. In the sunshine they shimmer like emeralds and sapphires. What were the lakes, what were the diamonds in prehistoric times? We only know that they were there and must have been different from what they are now! What were the eyes once like? They must have been *hard* and of a luminosity that we can hardly imagine! Diamonds, like gold, are always fresh and shiny, because they come from the beginning, from the almost immortal past. Gold can be ground into powder and can be *dissolved* in so-called aqua regia, a mixture of nitric acid and hydrochloric acid - even diamonds could once be dissolved. However, gold most probably shone much more in the past than it does today, just as gemstones and eyes once shone much more. The gaze of the Gorgon's eye was petrified; but it was still petrified when the head had already been cut off, i.e. the Gorgon was already dead! This effect could only have come from the *lustre*, the unbearable brilliance of human eyes!

There are also of such unbearable gemstone lustre: When Phaeton came into the radiant castle of the divine, doubted father, whose throne shone brightly with emeralds, he remained
"stand from afar, for he does not tolerate the closer light irradiation (of the precious stones)." "What are you looking for here in the rock castle?" "So the father asked and "revealed himself to all the irradiation that shone around his head". That means: He took off the crown, whose precious stones shone so brightly that a human eye could not bear it!

Gemstones no longer have that kind of glow; we no longer know the kind of eyes that the Gorgo Medusa had. Everything has become old and dull! Looks can no longer petrify, *but* they can still *put* people *to sleep*! Looking at a shiny object for a long time even puts people to sleep; so it could well be that even the *dead* Medusa's head still had the same effect as the living one, when the eyes of the prehistoric and primeval beings - just like diamonds - are petrified by the

death were not destroyed. The description of the Gorgon's eyes is such that one can assume that the *Gorgons* were among the oldest beings. Nobody could kill Medusa - Perseus could, because he held a *mirror* up to her, she could not bear the sight of herself, the reflection from the mirror! She fell asleep! In her sleep, Perseus cut off her head.

The Medusa has been hypnotised by her own sight with the help of the mirror ! People have died under hypnosis - some human eyes still have such power today ! There are several reports of unbearable eye glare: Gutthorm dared not attack Sigurd because his eyes were so penetrating that no-one dared look into them. - The beautiful, fair-haired king's daughter Swainhild, who was to be trampled by horses, kept the lords away with her shining eyes; they were afraid of the glare and only obeyed the driver when the unfortunate woman's head was covered.

Tacitus said that the Germanic peoples' transparent blue eyes were unbearable to look at. Ariovist's eyes shone intensely. In the past, eyes must not only have had much greater luminosity, but also hardness. The eye was compared to reflective ore. "To the depth of the eye with a needle" is an old Arabic saying that often recurs when something deserves be recorded for eternity - and letters were carved into diamonds!

A crystalloid therefore has not only a mineral but also *an organic* nature. However, it will difficult to know and determine the nature of each of the small fragments that are still found, and the properties and effects can only be believed on the basis of the old reports. As far as the plants are concerned, we only have the knowledge of experience. We know: this herb is poisonous, that one is not - *why* this is so, we have no idea, and yet there must a recognisable reason. It is said: "The main effect of the eye lies in the gaze!" But that says nothing at all! Herder writes:

"Every great man has a look that no one but he can do with his eyes." This is the observation of a fact, but does not explain where it comes from that it is so. What is gaze? *Gaze* is a radiation invisible to us, a dispersion of rays that have been absorbed and changed within us - *in other words, it is a reality like a good or bad haze*. The so-called

he evil eye has already made a lot of noise, but so has the good one. Goethe has Tasso say:

"How the enchanted of night and madness The deity's
nearness heals quickly and surely,
So I too was freed from all false endeavours by
looking into Your gaze"

"A kind eye is blessed" is Proverbs 22:9. "An evil eye is a wicked thing" is Sirach 31:14. "The eye is the light of the body" is Math. 6:22.

—

"Goethe always felt and observed correctly, but he sometimes thought and concluded wrongly."
***J. Langbehn*, "Rembrandt as educator".**

Eyes as gemstones, quartz and water come in a wide variety of *colours*. Wherever we look, we see colours. Colours have a language - we just don't understand it; anyone who could explore and learn this language would be able to solve many of the world's riddles!

There are white, yellow, brown, red, black people - we don't know *why* the progenitors or the progenitor got this or that colour and not another. We see that a birch has a whitish trunk, a pine a reddish one, we see that ebony is black - we do not know the reason for the colours, we do not know from what this or that tree once originated, we have no idea of the changes it has undergone in the course of immense periods of time. We humans know little, today we have all sorts of individual sciences, but *no wisdom*. We have technical achievements, but we are like newborn children before the primal cause of all things. Mere technical experience *must* deceive, the best experiments *can* deceive.

The earth is an old woman with a long history behind her, the youngest children have the most to learn - will they ever grasp the past? If it possible at all, then only with the help of the old writings; almost every single story that seemed to us to be a children's tale contains a revelation and is worthy of serious study. Unfortunately, almost no direct information about colours has been preserved. But that colours were also attributed great significance and causes, even spiritual causes, and that these were also known, can be seen from various small statements. Ovid tells, for example, of the transformation of a female being into stone and adds: "Nor was the stone white; she retained the blackness of the spirit." - The precious stones prove to us that not only magnificent colours, but even *all* colours were already present in prehistoric times. By the eyes - i.e. by the colour of the eyes, i.e. further by the *colour of the pupils* - man was once recognised! That is why it is so important to recognise the colours and the reason for them in order to determine human and racial colour. We only have people with red and black pupils; but nature was not so colourless that it was always like this! (I will talk about this elsewhere).

Only some of the symbolism of the *ancient* knowledge has been preserved. Just as people spoke of a connection between elements and stars that we no longer know about, colours also actually had symbolic relationships with them. Everywhere we look we find traces of connections that become incomprehensible. Some are still clear, such as e.g. between the red colour and blood. Plato wrote that the red colour of blood arose "from the decomposition and reflection of fire in moisture". Kamphausen writes:
"In Hebrew, as in Greek and German, red and reddish actually mean the colour of blood." The 4 cult colours of the Hebrews are said to refer to the 4 elements:

> The white byssus refers to the
> earth, the blue purple to the air, the
> red purple to the water, the crimson
> to the fire.

Philo and Josephus gave this interpretation; whether it corresponds to the truth or is artificial, I will leave aside at this point. What is highly interesting, however, is that the Hebrews

four elements like the Germans and Greeks and *not* five like the Orientals !!!*)

It is almost impossible to any conclusions about the ancient wisdom from the remains of the symbolism. We cannot anything because we have lost the foundation on which it was once based.

Science has produced thick books on colour theory, the physiology of colours and on dyes (pigments); people's feelings have also made judgements. Much has been written about colours in connection with "rays of light"; experiments have led to the assertion that *white* bodies, for example, reflect (bend back) all light - but how can these assertions be correct if the rays themselves are not yet correctly recognised, as long as every ray of sunlight is simply called a ray of light! - It is a *ray of fire*, even if it does not burn us; a fire does not do that either, if we only remain at a certain distance from it. But great heat from the sun scorches grass, dries out the soil, has a bad effect on some human nature and can cause illness (sunstroke). If great heat is generated in burning glasses (collecting lenses) by uniting the sun's rays at their focal point, flammable bodies can be ignited! We *call* many things that glow light, even a burning candle, which is certainly fiery, and if I asked: "What and where is real light?" most people would not be able to answer me. A stearin candle gives a bright glow, but not light! When the candle is consumed by fire, the bright glow ceases. We must therefore correct the previous sentence and say: "All white bodies reflect *fire*!" How they behave towards light rays has not yet been proven, but the white colour is extremely pleasant to our feelings - should it attract light just as much as it repels fire?

Painters speak of cold and warm colours; white is a cold colour, i.e. a light colour, not a fire colour. That; some bodies, e.g. fluorspar, do not become warm from the absorbed rays, that they become self-luminous *without* heating up, *without* reaching the high temperature that otherwise ray-emitting bodies have, that has been researched - only those are not the colour of fire.

---

*) An old Persian song says: "He lifted up the four of the elements!"

bodies emitting warm rays were wrongly called "light-emitting". The observations were made, but the conclusions that could have been drawn from them were omitted.

What all science has failed to prove, says feeling and art.
Yellow is a warm colour. Goethe wrote:

"The yellow colour is extremely sensitive and has a very unpleasant effect when it is soiled and pulled down. Such an unpleasant effect occurs when it is applied to base and impure surfaces, such as common cloth, felt and the like. By a slight and imperceptible alteration, the beautiful impression of fire and gold is transformed into the sensation of the gross, and the colour of honour and delight is turned into the colour of disgrace, disgust and dislike." Carrière writes: "Yellow is the most powerful colour. Yellow is an energetic visualisation of light, *but at the same time a kind of materialisation* of it, in which the ethereal (!) being *easily* ." - Goethe's view was that there are only two pure colours, yellow and blue. Yellow is a warm colour, blue a cold one. We can no longer speak of light-filled yellow as a *warm* colour, but only of a colour full of fire. But *blue is full of light*, it is cold. Oersted called it cold and dark, Zeising called blue the tragic colour; Goethe wrote that it always carries something dark with it, that as a colour it is an energy, but that it stands on the negative side, on the side of darkness, and that in its highest purity it is, as it were, a pure nothingness. - As far as the German tongue sounds, blue is the colour of loyalty. Ulrici compared blue to the tone of the flute. I completely agree with Carrière, who said: "I have the impression of the blue that in it the darkness *clears*, the night and distance of infinity opens up and opens up to the life of colour; therefore it is not a charming nothingness to me, but the guarantee that at the bottom of being there is a constant rise of life. The blueness of the sky and the sea harmonises beautifully with this; it is the opening infinity that embraces us, that draws our longing to itself, that we trust because it clears itself up again from every cloudiness. Goethe and Oersted did blue an injustice because they descended to it from other colours *instead of ascending to it from the darkness*." Goethe's view was that colour is the result of the interaction of light and darkness.

But what is this "non-light", since darkness is not meant?! Not-light is not a word; it is like a makeshift bridge instead of the missing right bridge. *Non-light is fire*! Warm colours are fire colours, *not* light colours ! Cold colours are light colours ! - The greatest example of dull media was offered to Goethe in the atmosphere and the blue of the sky. - Bielschowski ("Goethe") remarks: "If one looks through a cloudy medium at a bright, colourless light, it appears yellow and changes to yellow-red and ruby as the cloudiness increases. If, on the other hand, darkness is seen through a turbid medium illuminated by a light falling upon it, a blue colour appears to us, which becomes lighter and paler the more the turbidity of the medium increases; on the other hand, it becomes darker and richer the more transparent the turbidity can become, even becoming perceptible to the eye as the most beautiful violet at the least degree of the purest turbidity." The experiments had to be deceptive, since rays of fire were regarded as rays of light, and since so-called darkness is caused by the rejection of rays of fire. - A white body therefore does not rays of light, but rays of fire; a black body does not reflect rays of fire, but rather absorbs them, it sucks them in, as the heat then proves. Carrière writes:
"Black and white, the absence and fullness of all light, are not actually colours." But how could one speak of fullness of light with white colour, since - according to previous opinion - it reflects light, repels it? White is the colour of light and repels rays of light. I would like to call black a boundary colour: The fire is absent, extinguished, the cold ashes remain, but in them there is a striving for fire, for warmth, and not for light, because sparks of fire still slumber in the ashes, which awaken again as soon as a related ray hits them, greedily attracting the like. "Orange, the mixture of red and yellow, is the glowing colour of the flame of fire, invigorating and disturbing like it." Yes, unsettling and disharmonious, because the light is missing!

It was only after I had learned to distinguish between colours as fire and light colours that I realised why Böcklin's paintings had made the greatest impression on me of all: There is great purity of colour in Böcklin's paintings; he was a *painter of light* and not of fire. Blue is a cold colour; but who would say that a deep blue Böcklin sky, a Böcklin

What is the technical term for the "air" that leaves behind a cold sensation? His paintings make a pure, harmonious impression because yellow and fiery red, the warm colours of fire, take a back seat to the pure colours of light: pale ruby red, blue and white. With my realisation I have only come a very small step closer to the truth, but even this helps. (We call green a mixture of yellow and blue; green is one of the colours of the spectrum (dark red, orange, yellow, green, blue, violet). However, the green in nature is most likely not a mixed colour, but is the result of transformation.

Dark red glass allows mainly red rays to pass through. (The green of the spectrum is cancelled out.)

Blue glass allows green, blue and violet rays to pass through. (Red and yellow, on the other hand, do not.)

Yellow glass lets yellow, green and red colours through. (Whereas violet and blue do not.)

If you put blue and yellow glass on top of each other and look through both at the same time, the blue glass lets through green, blue and violet; but the yellow glass only lets through green of these three and therefore you see a white flame green through both glasses. This green is therefore not the result of mixing.

The still open question about the characteristics of light rays can also be answered by looking at cold and warm colours: These are rays that are neither fiery red, nor yellow, nor contain heat.

Just as our ear cannot hear the deepest and highest sounds, but has its limits, so our eyes *cannot perceive* the brightest and darkest colours and the fine rays of light. We speak of the darkness of night in the face of air that undoubtedly contains many rays of light - perhaps more than the day person realises.

After very high sounds come those that we no longer hear; after rays of fire that dazzle the eye come rays of light and finally those that we no longer perceive with our eyes, for our physical senses are limited to boundaries. In pure light, differences in colour must cease, but we can see neither pure light nor the last coloured precursors - only the mind transcends the limits of the material, the visible, and recognises that invisible light must exist beyond the visible colours.

Part two:

The morning of our world.

I.

Two suns, two moons !

Life - between two worlds
fluctuates.
As it fluctuates between night and morning
one star.
Byron .

From far away, the first rays of fire shivered through the darkness and began to warm the cold stone. Slowly, a change took place that would have had a terrible, all-destroying effect if it had come suddenly and from all sides at once. This self-luminous world of stone, mineral and crystal with its marvellous giant creatures received strange rays, warmth poured down on the cold familiar places, animals and giant beings. We human children of today imagined the time when rays of fire and delicious warmth penetrated the darkness to be marvellous and beautiful. The whole of nature, we thought, must have breathed a sigh of relief and stretched out towards the sun's rays - but it was different, completely different!

This time brought a revolution! Everything was transformed; colours changed, primordial crystal melted, some stones broke, fine minerals became dust - and the beings were filled with shock or amazement, horror or hatred, and only in some may have shone forth a feeling of joy, hardly explainable to themselves, alongside the fear.

The *battle* began! The battle between outer "light" and outer darkness, which was the mighty prelude to the battle still raging today between the *inner* light and the *inner darkness*.

"What living person, gifted with meaning, does not love the very joyful light with its colours, its rays and waves, its mild omnipresence, as an awakening day, above all the miraculous appearances of the spread space around him?"

So asked Novalis ! It is so difficult for us to empathise with those sun-haters of prehistoric and primeval times, and yet they were alive and endowed with meaning; they were just of a *different* mind, their life was just a *different* one. Only from that time can the ancient tale originate that giants built a tower to extinguish the "light" above - only such minds of prehistoric times, hard and gigantic and satisfied with their own glow, could have come up with such an idea. Whatever they did, the rays were victorious.

All over the earth are scattered the ruins of the old reports, whose heirs were the people. *Heirs*! This is the only right word! We humans of today are *all* heirs to the wisdom of extinct races. We and our time are as weak and meagre as the pines in the Grunewald forest, and our pride is the pride of children. "What you have inherited from your fathers, *acquire* it in order to possess it!" Schiller's words should be applied to the old reports that we do not yet possess, do not yet understand, even though they are in our hands - we have not yet acquired them. -

The Tahitians in Australia*) are also heirs of sunken giant tribes and ancient wisdom. Jung writes: "The supreme god was Taaroa* (on other Polynesian islands Tangalaa, Kana- loa), the creator of all *things*. So it says in one of the sacred songs:

"He dwells, Taaroa is his name, In
space's infinite void, No earth yet, no sky
yet, No sea was there, no people. From
above Taaroa calls
Walking in new forms, Taaroa,
He, as the root-ground, As the
foundation of the rocks, Taaroa
as the sea-sand, Taaroa in widest
spread.
Taaroa bursts forth as light,

*) See Jung. "Australia" in the library "Knowledge of the Present."

Taaroa rules within, Taaroa
around, Taaroa here,
Taaroa, the *wisdom*."

That must be an inherited saying! When the Chaldeans said that it was chaos, when the Phoenicians said that a muddy mass was created by movement and mixture, when the Babylonians had heard of the primeval sea and the primeval flood - basically they all had the same tradition. As for the or "the" creator, we must take the word in its old sense: Any wise man who created something new was a "creator". If, for example, after one of the disasters, someone lifted rock out of mud and mire, raised and levelled land or even planted a garden, he was a creator and was worshipped as a god during his lifetime. He *worked* ! He acted in a similar way to a farmer who today comes to a desert region in America, clears the weeds there, levels the ground on which he builds a house, field, meadow and garden, destroys the harmful and poisonous animals as far as possible and allows morality to reign in his house.

Heaven was only beautiful, high places, also temples or altars. Heaven was what we call heaven today, that which is above the high mountains.

Draining individual places was once one of the great deeds of God's people! The "stronghold" mentioned in Genesis 1 was a real earthly building - it did not refer the heaven above, but to a building that was under water, so that the waters above were first channelled to those below. ----

The naturalists think that there must once have been a very large sun in the sky - but I recognised from the old writings that there were *two* suns and *two* moons with secondary suns and moons in the sky!

My discovery that there were two suns and two moons is infinitely important for the history of the earth and of mankind, for the formation of the poles, the ice ages, the demise of two parts of the world become clear at a stroke, and the content of many an ancient scripture becomes comprehensible:

a) The ancestors of the Chinese had a fourfold division of the. celestial sphere:

the north: Black turtle, the south: red
bird,
the West: White Tiger, the
East: Blue Dragon.

The former names of the *four great* stars have been preserved in it!

The original celestial number 12 (with the earth 13) referred to the great stars with the secondary stars and not to constellations.

These celestial names of the Chinese deserve to be mentioned first.

b) In the Edda it says: "They chose the night and the changing moons -", that is: when the one sun was shattered, calculations of the seasons, years and days were *made again* (not for the first, but for the *second* or *third* time), *because everything had changed*! By such signs it is now possible to determine when an action took place. The number of years is very indifferent to the great history; if only the decade or millennium can be determined, and that is it.

The Edda speaks of the "sister of the moon". We say: *the* moon; the Latin: female "luna" - in any case, the old name of the *second* moon (the moon's sister) has been transferred to the moon that still shines for us. -

The old saying: "Homer's sun still shines on us all" is not correct, *because in Homer's time one of the two secondary suns was still there*! - When discussing the Stone Age, the naturalists said that there must have been a *dark* sun in the sky; yes, two suns had once eclipsed it - the "*horn*" was no longer there in Homer's time; but *Swa- lin, the shield*, was still there.

c) The Edda mentions the *shield*; the Chinese say the tortoise; the Old Testament speaks of the two secondary suns: "*shield* and horn"!

The religious disputes reveal it again and again: the celestial bodies are no longer to be worshipped, but the living god-men demand worship and sacrifice. Salvation was once the sun; now a "god" came and said: "I am now the shield and horn of your salvation!" There is the image: Salvation is the sun, shield and horn the two secondary suns!

The whole world, the whole Bible is full of news about the great stars. Some biblical examples:

Psalm 84:12: "The Lord God is sun and shield (the horn no longer existed!).

Horn and shield, umbrella and shield, strength and shield, help and shield are biblical expressions.

2. Sam. 22: God is my shield and the horn of my salvation.

Lk 1:69: - has raised up for us a horn of salvation.

The horns at the 4 corners of the altar are reminders of the celestial cult.

Ps. 3:4: You are a shield for me.

Ps. 91:4: - His truth is my *shield* and *buckler*. Ps. 144:2:

- My shield, in whom I trust.

1. Deut. 15:1: I am your shield and your very great reward.

2. Sam. 22: You give me the shield of your salvation.

Eph. 6,16: "- take up the shield of faith!" Even if this last passage is meant figuratively, the expression itself is still reminiscent of the former existence of the sun with its secondary symbol "shield". - Warriors, who themselves carried spears and shields, once shouted: "Scatter them (the enemies), Lord, our shield!" -

d) There are many so-called sun myths in the north: from
We are told of "monsters" that pursued the sun - today we call such monsters comets, in English comet, in French comète; the word *"coming"* probably originally meant: for it "came down"; a *terrible* misfortune was its and the sun's "coming down".
"We doubt the truth of the biblical Flood and do not realise that it was precisely the north, Germany, France and England, and Heligoland in particular, that were affected by it. We doubt the truth of the biblical Flood and do not realise that it was precisely the north, Germany, France and England, and Heligoland in particular, that were affected by it. (I will describe it elsewhere.) The flood rose, and everyone prayed: "Abba, dear Father!" *Abba is low tide*! Today our children still pray: "Abba, dear Father!" and do not realise that they are asking for *low tide* in *dry* times -.

If you drew lines between the 4 stars, you would have:

The cross in the sky!

I will try to draw a picture of it. As far as the sun from the south is concerned, I am basing my drawing on an Egyptian sign. There used to be two sun signs: one represented a round shape with a dot in the centre, the other had three rays.

e) In an Arabic story it says: "I saw *one* Moon."

There is a delightful little piece in the second volume of The Thousand and One Nights: A *yellow* slave girl praises her charms and compares herself to the moon, dinars, stars, apples and saffron. A *white* slave compares herself to the *clear* moon, the white rose, the friendly day, the shimmering star. The Chinese account points to white and blue moonlight (the Arabic to white and yellow), but bright yellow can be taken for white, the white for blue! One poet calls the moonlight silver, another pale, a third blue.

f) There are so many allusions to the stars in the classics that it would take me too far to list them all here; I will limit myself:

Of course, we have less information about the "creation" of the suns than about the fall of one of them. Its leaving its orbit or being pushed out meant terrible misfortune for the earth, to which the star *also* fell victim: a Moloch that devoured its own children and perished itself in the process! The sun god of the Assyrians, Lydians and Phoenicians committed suicide, so to speak. The pagan gods are portrayed as both beneficial and harmful - now we understand the apparent contradiction: the ancients had learnt that the same sun that had done good for so long brought horror and *destruction* through its fall - a god who became a devil! - The sun was destroyed by the. The sun was reviled by the Attarants (Aethiopes); Aethiopians once worshipped the stars ! But some, according to Diodorus, blaspheme the sun as the most hostile creature. Every deed has its reason. Herodotus tells us of the Massagetes that of all the gods they worshipped only the sun and sacrificed horses to it. Everything can be traced back to prehistoric times and the later fall of great celestial bodies.

The Egyptians had observed 373 solar eclipses and 382 lunar eclipses. Diodorus reports: "The Chaldeans (Celts) reckoned 10 lunar eclipses and 3 meetings of planets and fixed stars." (Indians 5 !) But: 382 and 10 - what a difference !!! They must have been counted from a completely different point in time. Diogenes has assumed 48,863 years before Alexander for Egyptian observation - but before which of the bearers of this name? Before Alexander, the two-horned man, alias Moses ! -

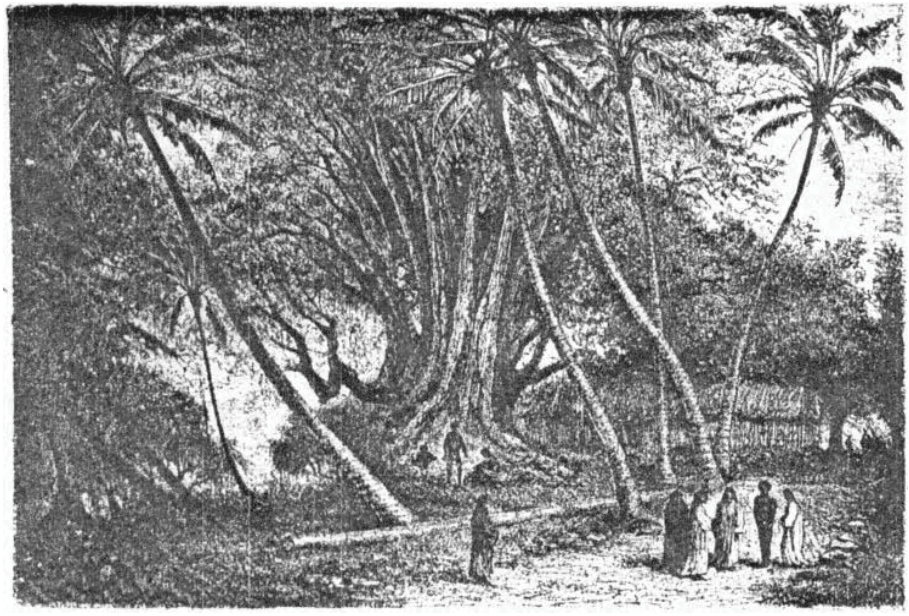


Fig. 1: **Giant bananas on the Taichaë bay.**
(See p. 84)

Fig. 2 **Battle with the dragon;** Babylonian. (See p. 81.)

Plate IV.

First picture from the Hamburg manuscript: Adam, Ai and Eve.
(See p. 115.)

Diodorus II, 64: "From the Hyperborean island, the moon should only appear at a very small distance from the earth and show very clearly visible elevations like the earth."

Which moon once came so close? -

Diodorus II, 74: "A man called Jambulos tells of a people: "The fruit of the trees is ripe with them all the year round, the *day with them is quite equal to the night*, and at midday there is no shade with them, because the sun is in the crown of their heads."

Lucian said of Jambulos "that he forged palpable lies" - he believed him just as little as we believe the "legends" that contain our story. Some of the stories seem to have been found on parchments and reported by the finder as his own experience and transferred to more recent times. Knowledge of the stars puts us in a position to verify everything.

Diodorus III, 61 says of the sun that when it rises it looks like a glowing coal, has a dazzling and exceedingly *fiery* (!) light and illuminates the earth for 2 or 3 hours. - It is clear that this description (which I have abridged) *does not fit Homer's sun*, but it does fit the red sun ! Fragments from distant times everywhere ! Old books were always highly valued "*More valuable than all the treasures of the world*" was the name given to an old Arabic book ! We still possess fragments of the works of giants and "gods", and we smile at them and deserve to be smiled at ourselves. Many a book that we thought was an original is a *translation from runic writings*; after all, the king read the runes in Beowulf's time! -

Quintus mentions Eos and Helios, as does Homer; Eos is a sun and Helios is not a moon! Eos is the northern sun; it is reported (Quintus I,47), *just as in the Bible*, that it did not rise for one day. I will show later that this was in David's time. According to Quintus, *the* horn *and* shield were still beside her: "- she did not turn to the rising of the day, hating in her heart the almighty Olympos.*) Beside her *the horses*, the fleeting ones, stamped (?) the earth, *where no tree was green*; they longed to get home, for they saw their mistress sunk in gloomy mourning. Restlessly don-

*) This refers to the temple on the Brocken!

Zeus was filled with rage, and the foundations of the earth trembled round about, and tremors seized immortal Eos."

Ovid (Metamorphoses) p. 6: "Saturnus sank into the darkness of Tartarus." *Saturn was once the name of the sun* .

Ovid op. cit. p. 74: "Until the glow of Aurora calls forth Lucifer, and Aurora the daying sun!"

We thought Aurora meant dawn - it could have been a and *Aurora* could have been *the red sun*!

It is difficult distinguish between the gods and the stars, as the stars themselves were also gods. Ovid: "Stars reign in the heavenly realms and figures of the gods."

Lucifer, Phoebus and Aurora are names that we encounter together:

"No waking bird with purple-crested face Crows up the aurora -

"

the sun had just disappeared !

Phoebus was "pale yellow", Lucifer "foggy and blotchy". In Lucifer's time (so it was said), two gods were called Lenaeus and Pan. - Virgil writes: "Still with her brother's rays, the rising Luna": an allusion to the two moons! Further:

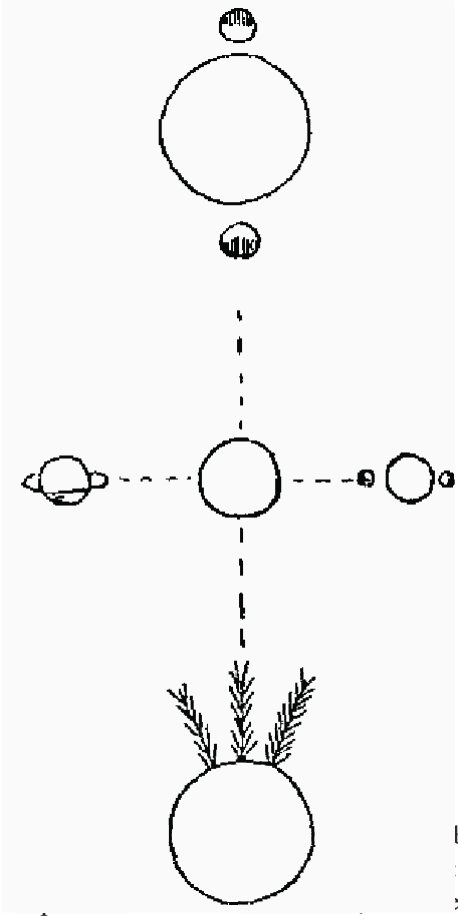
"*Where the cold Saturnus turned in the sky*, What circles - strayed - the Cyllenic fire wandered through." -

One thing must also be noticed in old books: The *south* wind is so often called bad and stormy, whereas the north was gentle; e.g. Virgil: "And gently you see the forests moving in the bright north:" This was written before the fall of Atlantis.

If we consider that the greatest misfortunes came down through the great celestial bodies, we will understand that it was once believed (as reported by St John II, 124) that the plague could come through a celestial body. It would not be impossible, because where rays come from, influences are also brought along: if the south wind was once feared, the reason for this can only be found in the sky.

Inadvertently and unintentionally, my discussion has reopened the earlier controversy as to whether the sun revolved around the earth or the earth revolved around the sun. If the earth had once moved around, it would either have had to roll around 2 suns (2 circles, describing a shape like the 8)

or - if the red sun had been much further away from the earth than the yellow sun and the earth had already orbited the yellow sun at that time - then it would have entered the



area of the red sun.

We know that the earth is now moving around the sun

- But Plato says explicitly that the *movement of the heavenly bodies* would have *changed* ! Once the movement could not only have been different, it must have been different !

Plato wrote after the last ice age, but Virgil, Homer, Quintus and other classicists - just like the authors of the Bible and the Edda - lived and wrote before the last ice age. Only when we clearly recognise this can we begin to understand them! - There is an important passage in the rural poems attributed to Virgil:

"And when the morning comes
with snorting sunshine,
The evening reddens there,
glowing in the late light."

bus, people knew all about America!
once only the Gulf Stream had
inhabitants had not come together,
only Adam had brought news of America, and then there had been traffic back and forth. Solomon sent ships to America, apostles were

The two worlds travelled to America; on Iceland before Columbus it was said that there was still a lot of land beyond the great water. There was traffic between the two parts of the world when the "solar tide", i.e. the two secondary suns Shield and Horn, were still orbiting our sun.

—

II.

The basic terraces.

"What has a voice, is four-footed in the morning, two-footed at midday and three-footed in the evening?" Riddle of the Sphinx.

The people of our species are called earth-born and dust-descended in "Heliand". The basic races must have been of a completely different kind *because there was once neither earth nor dust.*

The wise Sphinx, who lived in solitude near Thebes, posed the above riddle, the solution of which is "man". Morning and noon on earth are behind us - evening is approaching. In the previous chapters I have already shown that the extinct races were great night-walkers. The speech of the Sphinx shows that they walked on *four feet*. Four-footed night giants with human heads were the *first* race to be recognised. The Indians called these first ones, who came after the animals, "Af- fen". Old words are very deceptive, because the terms that included them have changed. I have already explained why modern apes cannot be regarded as the predecessors of humans. Nor *does any ancient scripture* mention such an ancestry! The giants may once have walked on four feet, but they need not have descended from the apes of our species. That sphinx gave up the riddle and killed anyone who did not solve it.

So she was not an animal, even though she was quadrupedal; nor was she a "strangler" in the usual sense, for then she would probably have killed people without such a question. Some mythologists want to see in the Sphinx an image of the strangling plague; others look for the most beautiful symbols to explain her - I simply take her as she is described, because she fits into her time, which is so far away from us. There is a deep and at the same time simple reason for the question that followed the killing: The Sphinx at Thebes was one of the last of an almost extinct race and was regarded by people as an animal, avoided, feared, hated. Hatred never has a good following, this hatred will have driven the lonely Sphinx to despair; her riddle actually says: "Look at me, I am four-footed like an animal, but I am still - *a human being* !", but she was no longer regarded as such, and therefore she killed the foolish people who did not guess the riddle. -

The mighty sphinx carved out of the rock at Giza is thirty-six times as tall as a human being - it wears the royal armband and in its time will also have been a king and exactly as tall as it is lying there in the sand. Castles, temples and monuments were once built on mountain heights, not in valleys; this is reported in all ancient writings. In the same way, perhaps the Sphinx, which - who knows how long? - buried in the sand, once stood on a high mountain. Mountains. An inscription from the fourth dynasty (which is thought to be 4000 years BC) states that the Sphinx (of which no-one knew anything more) was found in the desert sand. It emerged again from the night of sunken, forgotten times.

If we compare all the old reports, we will first say: It cannot have been lies that such creatures, sphinxes, colossi, giants lived, because *the same* "lies" will not have been invented in the whole world. Furthermore, compare the giant dinosaur bones excavated in 1910 with the old reports and you will come to the conclusion of your own accord that there must have been human beings of a similar size to giant dinosaurs and giant trees. The Sphinx of Giza was buried, it has risen again. Its stone image is silent and yet it has a language and calls out like the Sphinx of Thebes: I was a human being!

Just the circumstances that Sphinxes disappeared first,

The fact that we know the least about them indicates that they belong to the first prehistoric race. Islanders claim descent from white (white-eyed?) monkeys; the Arabs tell of talking, acting monkeys; the Indians call one monkey king Sugriva and another Hanumant, the divine monkey, who enjoys divine worship among the Ramanandas.

Today we say that prosimians were ancestors - we think it only a few steps from ape to man, but - marvellous ! - We find sphinxes, colossi and human images from the past that are astonishingly noble, but only slight traces of ape-men! In the Egyptian Museum in Berlin you can see them, and they would *not match* the skulls that have been found ! In his book on Häckel, Bölsche writes: "Huxley in England had already put the matter of man and ape in zoological terms. He came to the important conclusion that man differs *less* zoologically from the highest ape, the gorilla or chimpanzee, than this *highest* ape differs from the *lowest* ape." From this it was often concluded: From ape to man!

It was a fallacy! Just the opposite can be seen: The highest ape *is so* different from the lowest ape because the highest apes *were* "*giants*", whereas the lowest *are animals*. Man naturally has more points of contact with a *giant – even if he himself is a giant* - than with an animal.

Eugen Dubois found the skull and thigh of a human-like ape or ape-like man on Java - the transition to man seemed to have been made! But - how did people *once* recognise humans? By the *feet* ! Even if the skull were ape-like: if the *feet* point to man, we have a man and neither an ape nor a half-ape before us. In the pre-human races, many creatures had hooves, claws and paws as well as *human hands*, but the *feet* were looked at. Ears were also an ancient feature. The wolf-man seems to have had only this animal sign. It is still said today: "You can recognise a wolf by its ears." -

In Greek mythology, only sphinxes and griffins appear as creatures with human heads, not apes, and the Africans were called apes. - You also see animal heads

depicted on human bodies, e.g. in Egyptian. Images of hybrid creatures can also be found in Babylonian and Assyrian, but one must be careful not confuse sphinxes with mis- and mixed births!

The fact that sphinxes - just like gods, demons and dragons - are depicted winged and unwinged should only be mentioned here.

In a European of today's type one finds 2-4 colours represented in skin, hair and eyes - *all mixtures* of the original races! Only the blacks still have

black eyes, black hair,
black skin

Most probably it also began in such a way that e.g. one and the same being had red pupils, red hair, red skin - now we find everything separately ! Only albinos have red eyes, a village of redheads can still be found in England, redskins only in America.*)

Kundrie la Sorciere, who is described in Parzival, had sparkling yellow eyes, as yellow as topazes.

We have significantly more reports on bipedal, upright-walking giants than on those just discussed; the measurements are often given precisely. However, these measurements show that we are usually not dealing with primeval giants, for these must have been *colossal* in size. The oversized stone images of the Colossi in Egypt and the Colossus of Rhodes are to be regarded as monuments to those primeval human beings. I can only call them colossi. Yes, most probably those colossi are still relatively small, already approaching our times. The stone heads found in Australia, which astonish Europeans on Rapanui and Easter Island, are 10-13 metres high. "The buildings on Tongatabu and Tahiti also include colossal structures and large stone terraces" (see Jung, Australien, III, 102). On. Rapanui were (now ruined) large buildings made of stone slabs. Jung writes: "The pillars of Easter Island must amaze us more than the dolmens of the Druids, the sun temples of Peru, the magnificent streets of Mexico or the marvellous buildings of ancient Egypt." s. Pls. I and II.

---

*) I will not mention the reddish-brown mongrels in Africa.

I have seen many pictures of Australian natives, their idols and their huts - nothing reminds me in the slightest of a tendency towards huge stone buildings, none of the human or idol faces on the stone heads! These pictures, these buildings can only be witnesses of a *long vanished* race. These angular faces captivate the eye - they seem to be petrified, not artificially made; a lot of face and little back of the head, it fits the tales of the giants. "Yes, they perished," said Baruch, "because they were without knowledge; they perished because of their folly." And yet these stone images captivate me, whereas otherwise stupidity is so repulsive - "I cannot take my eyes off you, I must look at you forever -". So I look at the stone heads. The colossi have "emigrated" forever - we are also *their* heirs, we can also learn from *them*. Such defiant heads probably thought they could extinguish the sun, thought their lives could not end, their memory could not disappear - now no one before me has ever thought of seeing more than large, very strange stone images in them; and whoever recognised the old giants in them has melancholy thoughts -.

This is how long, long the earthly tragedy has been playing out - anyone who does not see the spirit behind it and at the same time is a thinking person should despair. The Tongan in Australia himself sings melancholy tunes:

"It's evening, let's go to the place! Hark! There is a sound from the singers! Are they preparing a dance to celebrate the night at the tomb of Tanea?

Let us wander thither! Should we not remember our former state, when war had not yet torn our country apart?

Woe! War is a terrible thing. Take a look !

The land is desolate and the people are cruelly killed. The chieftains are homeless, no longer sneaking in

together by moonlight to their lovers.

Break off your senses ! They are wishes! Our country is at war.

The country of Viti has brought war to our country of Ton- ga;

now we must act like them.

Let us abandon our melancholy thoughts!"

Those giants probably did not think and feel this way, but in the end murder and manslaughter took them away and they also disappeared when parts of the world fell. There are several reports of very large beings of the black race with yellow eyes. Diodorus (III, 40) writes of the sphinxes that they were densely hairy.

Ancient writings tell of people with golden faces; in the Berlin Egyptian Museum you can see human faces painted gold. We read about golden teeth and that the oldest Buddha had a golden face. The "golden" teeth were used to recognise the ancient origin of a human being. There is no reason to doubt metallic shimmering "golden" faces: We still have scales and feathers on fish and birds today that gleam metallic; this will have been much more the case in the past, and also on human beings. I think of the red race as originally having a coppery or red-golden lustre. It is often written about red gold.

We still see yellow eyes in animals. Many people of the white race still have yellow - golden - hair. We also still have yellow skin on earth, but certainly no longer in its original colour.

Diodorus writes: "The Phoenician Dagon had a man's head and hands and the form of a fish; the goddess Derkatr had the same form." (This Dagon is also mentioned in the Old Testament.) This is not a description of an idol! Skoten and Kymren, the blue-eyed ones, were the good gods. Arabic tales speak of blue queens, the blue king of the spirits and the son of the blue king.

The Skote, the oldest "god", who lived after the penultimate ice age, was a blue man. This is the origin of the expression still in use today: "He has blue blood!" (Of course, this expression is often used in the wrong place! The colour of the hair, eyes and skin clearly shows the racial mixture of the Europeans). Neptune was the name of Jupiter's blue-coloured brother. Quin- tus reports of blue curls. Justinus wrote: "The flood has bluish gods around it - the bluish nymph Liriope - the blue-curly nymph Cyane - the oak only girds the head with bluish hair - Proteus, blue in colour."

We can only recognise the old times by looking at the old scriptures. For example, when the term "Moor" is used in the Bible

is not a woolly-haired black man with black eyes, but a white-haired albino. The blacks were yellow-eyed, the albinos red-eyed and only the Slavs had brown and black eyes, but the white-haired albinos were also called "Moors" in the north and are still occasionally called that in the Harz today. Heine also writes this in the story of his Harz journey.

—

Second book: **Morning and Noon.**

I.

Giants of prehistoric times.

Different times, different birds !
Proverb.

Once again, I would like to draw attention to the great mistake of thinking that the people of the past were just as large or only slightly larger than those of today. The unmixed original races have - as far as we know - disappeared from the face of the earth. It was claimed that there were still islands in the great ocean inhabited by "gods", that adverse winds only drove human ships back again and again - who can claim that this is true or untrue? - Who knows what kind of "gods" are meant? -

All the old reports point to particularly large, *gigantic* plants and creatures. Not only was everything once bigger, it was also better. Fruit is said to have been ten times as sweet as it is now, and animals much more beautiful. The ancient world was still of the opinion that *the older* was the more excellent, the better; now, near the evening of the earth, the degeneration is frighteningly great. The Achaeans who fought before Troy were still giants! In the book of Quintus it says: "The giant men of Achaea!" Herodotus says::
1) Perseus' shoe was 2 cubits tall, 2) At the time of Croesus there lived a beautiful woman, 4 cubits tall less 3 fingers, 3) At the same time Lichas found the bones of Orestes - the coffin was 7 cubits long and the corpse as long as the coffin. The phi- lister Goliath of Gath, mentioned in the A. T., was 6 cubits high and a hand's breadth. A length of 4, 6, 7 cubits was still close to the Flood, which was at the time of Roboam and Jesus and which Jesus prophesied again and again, as did the other prophets. - The Indians say that the demon Vrtra is a winter demon.

giant; i.e. he was a night-walker like Grendel. But when it is said that Nordic giants were proud of their descent from the night and chaos, this refers to the complete darkness of an ice age. (Without complete darkness, an ice age would be an impossibility).

The Apocrypha says: "There the giants were born, the famous, the ancient, the men of tall stature, skilled in war." "And in primeval times, when the overconfident giants perished."

Indians still have reports of giants 27 feet tall, Arabs of colossi 40-50 cubits high.

Virgil calls the giants the conspirators of heaven. Let me remind you that "heaven" meant something Irish, something high up in the sky, an altar or temple on a high mountain, not the heavens above! In other words, Virgil's sentence means that the giants fought against religion, against the altars and temples of the gods, a *fact* that is touched upon in all ancient writings. - Large, solid buildings on mountains made of huge, unhewn (or only hewn in one place) boulders were giant dwellings. Today we are often unable to distinguish between natural mountains and giant ruins - we first have to learn to do so. We often speak of the "marvellous formation of nature" when we see giant ruins; or we marvel at giant buildings as the work of man. -

There have been scaled, feathered and hairy human beings; hairy ones still exist today. The Arabic says that an ointment against hairiness was invented. Flying giants, gods and even humans are mentioned.

Diodorus (II, 70) writes about birds: "For this reason, too, birds' feathers, because they have been given *the most heat*, are so light that they rise up in flight and are coloured by the sun, especially in those countries on which the sun shines down the hottest."

What is said here about birds applies to all flying creatures. Flight into the air *must* have been connected with warmth. So-called fire creatures were flying creatures. In the warmest time there must have been the most fliers - now the air is sadly empty! Since those first fliers had boiling hot blood and fire breath (as stated in the Beowulf

If we look at the way the air presses), it quickly becomes clear that in the hottest times even huge, very heavy creatures could easily soar into the air. Yes, it even seems as if some moved in the air without*) wings, as if they were rowing through the air

or curled away somehow, or puffed themselves up.

Aeroplanes with human heads are depicted with wings, and the harpies were much larger than humans. (However, the ancient Kyrgyz also had *airships* **), the construction of which is described in the Bible - this is the so-called Kerub chariot. kerub chariot).

The story of the "bird" called Roch in Arabic - whose egg is described in detail and measured 50 steps in circumference - is certainly not a fairy tale, but the description of a colossal, years tens of thousands of years ago anner of a bird. A. The roc not be taken offence at, but This roc is said to been of admirable size and lived on the highest peaks of the Caucasus. "He" howled in pain when "he" found his egg smashed! Such a

*) I'm *not flying*, but I'm travelling, running through the air! Edda.

**) Air bicycles!

A ghost called the Roch his master. The Roch may well have been similar to a Harpye.

The Arabic continues: "A large bird (aviator) descended from the air, kissed the priest's hand and spoke to him." - "Vezier Schems, whom God created with a red comb like a rooster, with teeth like those of an elephant and wings like the sails of a great ship." - "A red-eyed giant (i.e. descendant of Cain) as tall as a palm tree - an island inhabited by giants who were 50 cubits long and who mistook people for *birds*!" (I recall the *agreement with the Bible*, where the people of Israel complain about the giants that they themselves were like *grasshoppers* before them). So the giants mistook the people for birds, that is, for *animals*, and the people were terrified of the giants and were often eaten by them.

"A negro of immense stature ate a man every day." (This is exactly how Homer reports Polyphemus!) From a distance, the travellers thought this Negro was a tower, and even when they got close they could hardly believe it was human!

Giant, hideous figures with wings are mentioned. Other giants are called forest devils: "A giant, 40 cubits long, called himself Sherahia, a subject of King Shaddad, who owned the island." "*King Shaddad ruled the whole world, and his people, the older Aadites, were endowed by God with very large, strong bodies*." -

The sphinxes in Syria, Asia Minor and Assyria have female heads and wings. - Arabs and the Edda tell of feathered garments worn for flying. The Indians, who still like to adorn themselves with feathers, carry this preference - unconsciously - as a reminder of their flying ancestors of prehistoric times. After all, *red* (not just blue) gods once flew and in Hawaii they sing of the people who "came as the *eighth beings*":

"Born man like a leaf, Born the hidden
gods.
Grey-bearded, grey-haired man,
The forehead of the gods *shines red*."

Just as there were once animals of every kind, there were also human . The only thing that remains unclear is whether and how some flew *without* wings.

gel: Since it was said that some creatures flew by "magic", this suggests that it happened. In China, words from ancient times, when dragons still lived, were put into the mouth of Confucius. He is said to have gone to the Lao-tsze (i.e. old master) Li-poh- yang and said after talking to him:
"Of the birds I know that they can fly, of the fish I know that they can swim, of the quadrupeds I know that they can run; the running ones can be ensnared, the swimming ones can be fished, the flying ones can be shot
- But as the *dragon*, I cannot understand how it rises to the sky, travelling on wind and clouds. I saw the Lao-tsze today - isn't he like the dragon?"

These words must have been spoken *when there were still dragons*. Grube says that the teachings of Lao-tsze are the most profound ever to have emerged from Chinese soil The story of this philosopher is shrouded in legend. I do not believe at all that he was a Chinese; his end contradicts the Chinese national character, the seclusion and the desire to be buried in China. Rather, I assume that an "Odin" of the Edda - who, as I will show later, is none other than Odysseus - had gone to China and disappeared *westwards* again from whence he had come. A "god" had commanded Odysseus to go into the distance to people who had no sea, salt or ships; he was told that those people would take the *oar* for a shovel! The people to whom he was to travel could only have been the Chinese! The Bible, Edda and Beo- wulf prove that dragons still lived in Zeus' time; the words put into the mouth of Confucius agree with this. The hero stayed away for a very long time. He had to odysseys on the return journey. The mystical teachings he spread, *the news that he knew the art of prolonging life*, also match Odin-Odysseus!

We no longer have flying creatures with boiling hot blood; the bird world is already at its relatively smallest - this also indicates that it has been a very long time since there were giant birds and that they lived in the hottest time. We still have large birds, but they walk, they no longer fly! Finds from excavations and discoveries in caves can be *very* deceptive and have

have often been deceived. Scientists *must* work together with historicians, otherwise both will fall into error. The Old Testament offers both a wealth of enlightenment. I showed that the ancient beings were giants and that the early fliers were also all *giant*. There can no longer be any doubt that giants, gods and men also *flew*, as did *horses* and other animals. We now only have two-legged men and two-legged birds - there were once four-footed men and four-footed birds.

Unicorn.

(Plumage. Horn base on the head.)

The horse of the Italian dragon slayer Rinald, which had human sight, speech and the breath of fire and made sentences 30 feet long, was reddish-brown. Charlemagne, i.e. undoubtedly the *physically* great one, lived in prehistoric times, because later such sphinxes and animals no longer lived; *this "Charlemagne" should certainly not be confused with a historical emperor*! When he has Rinald's horse drowned, his last gaze rests on Rinald, and his luck runs out with the horse - it was no ordinary animal!

I have seen with great interest the so-called prehistoric bird, the. Archaeopterix, in the Berlin Museum of Natural Sciences - but anyone who has realised that *quadrupedal* birds once flew, that fliers emerged from *every* kingdom, will see the Archaeopterix as a bird.

opterix with different eyes than those who searched for the "bindegliede", for the bird that was to fill the gap between reptiles and birds; he can see in the small, only raven-sized bird only one of the *last primeval birds*, not one of the first birds. -

Traces of birds from very ancient times have been found in the Konnektikut Valley; some of the toes were 15 inches long and the steps two metres long - where have the birds that once walked like this gone? Where are Arbe, Selaam, Hargol and Hargab with their species that lived in the time of Moses and had four feet?

The Archaeopterix was first called a puzzlesaur and is considered to be halfway between a dinosaur and a bird; it has a relatively long reptilian tail and two long feathers on each vertebra, a tail formation that is no longer known; today's birds only have short, vestigial tail bones. The tips of the Archaeopterix's wings have claws. This is how St George's dragon is depicted in an old French painting of a saint! There are small teeth in its beak. It has long been known that reptiles (lizards, snakes, crocodiles) and birds are closely related - but according to ancient records, aren't birds related to other creatures, including humans?

Why should all ancient images be fantasies? Our modern imagination is generally very small, so it suits many people to see fantasies instead of truth and reality. A dragon had hands and was a half-animal; human giants fought it. s. Fig. Plate III Fig. 2.

Horses still flew back then too. In the "Slavic Songs", Wenzig tells of one that describes such a horse; the Russian hero asks:

"My steed, where art thou,
prophesying hawk?" At the
youth's call, At the hero's
whistle, Suddenly appears
The horse so grey-brown
And again so grey-pale
Where the horse runs along
The earth roars;

Where the horse flies along The
woods rustle round; The horse
breathes flames from its mouth
in flight; From its black nostrils
it sprays bright sparks
And smoke from the ears; like
steam from pipes."

(Human breath is still so warm that it becomes visible in the cold!)
Continue:

"And runs and flies over the earth,
over the seas Through distant lands
-"

In the collection "Prince Vladimir and his Round Table" there is an old Russian verse in which the talking horse and at the same time the hero described as a giant. The horse calls into the tent:

"Hero Tugarin, son of the serpent,*) Wake
up, messengers are coming,
Sent to you from the city!" And
immediately the tent moves, Out of it
steps a warrior, And his head is like a
cauldron, His eyes like trowels."

Now we finally understand the biblical Balaam and his talking "donkey" - this donkey was not an animal, but a horse with better eyes than its master had. - A horse was not a horse! -

Tugarin's tall, clever steed advised his master not to shoot the arrow at the "*deathless* following him:

"Hero, you will lose the arrow, The shot
will be of no use to you,
For no iron compels the kashchey,**) Secured
against slash and shot
He defies all heroic weapons;
But let him come closer,
Then *I* want to receive him already!"

---

*) The biblical "serpent", the daughter of Adam!

**) like Grendel, not Cain's descendants!

Do we still want to take old stories for myths and fairy tales when we still have traces of the oldest times everywhere?

- Thor could no longer find a horse that was big enough for him.

How beautifully the Russian song describes that Churilo, the horse, walks sadly around the stable because no horse fits his size anymore!

The greatest heat brought out the fliers, the cold of the ice ages spoilt them.

The Bible calls the fins of the fish raft feathers ! How much better is this expression than ours ! The raft feathers look like stunted wings, and they are fine and delicate like feathers. Arabs tell of *fish that* were *200 cubits long* ! (Sea serpent?) Only the last ice age thinned out the ranks of giant fish. Artachaeus, an overseer of Xerxes, still measured five royal cubits less 4 fingers - "but Xerxes was the most beautiful and largest of all!" - - - - -

It is clear that the plants were also huge. We are told of huge palm trees, of a walnut tree in whose shade there was room for five hundred horsemen; of a *tree with leaves as large as sails*. According to this, it does not seem as if deciduous trees came after conifers everywhere; after all, fern trees are also more similar to deciduous trees than to conifers! Ovid tells of a huge oak tree:

"A mighty oak tree, a giant of the past, grew there: Forest it alone! - And the solid trunk measured five to ten cubits. And the rest of the forest below lay as deep as the herbs lie beneath the woods." We still have giant trees in America today, the sequoias. We can see that Ovid's description cannot be exaggerated; ferns still grow over 30 feet high. In Australia there is a giant banian whose trunk has a circumference of 26 metres! It retains this strength up to 13 metres above the ground, where it splits into many mighty, horizontal branches that provide shade for 100 metres all around. The biggest giants belong to the Euca- lypts; there are still colossi among them. The traveller Robinson measured such a colossus in Victoria with a circumference of *81* feet and a height of 500 feet (over 150 metres!)!

Of course, such colossal trees and giant trees have rarely been found. Jung writes: "According to this, Strasbourg Minster, even the pyramid of Cheops, would stand next to these giant trees.

trees are still overshadowed by them and the Cologne village only rises with its highest point above their canopies."

The largest tree in Western Australia is a kaori, which is 375 feet tall. Its trunk only branches out at a height of 300 feet, and three riders and their packhorses can turn round in its hollow without dismounting. Ferdinand von Müller writes: "Under such giants, we are gripped by vertigo as we search for the swaying crowns, crowns that can overshadow the tallest buildings on earth."

How great, I say, may the colossi of prehistoric times and the rivers of prehistoric times been, if we *still* have trees *today* under which man is overcome by an oppressive feeling of physical insignificance ! see Plate III Fig. 1.

—

II.

Lemuria and its downfall.

It means seeking the light again in a higher realisation than that offered by today's Western sciences and religions. *Bulwer* .

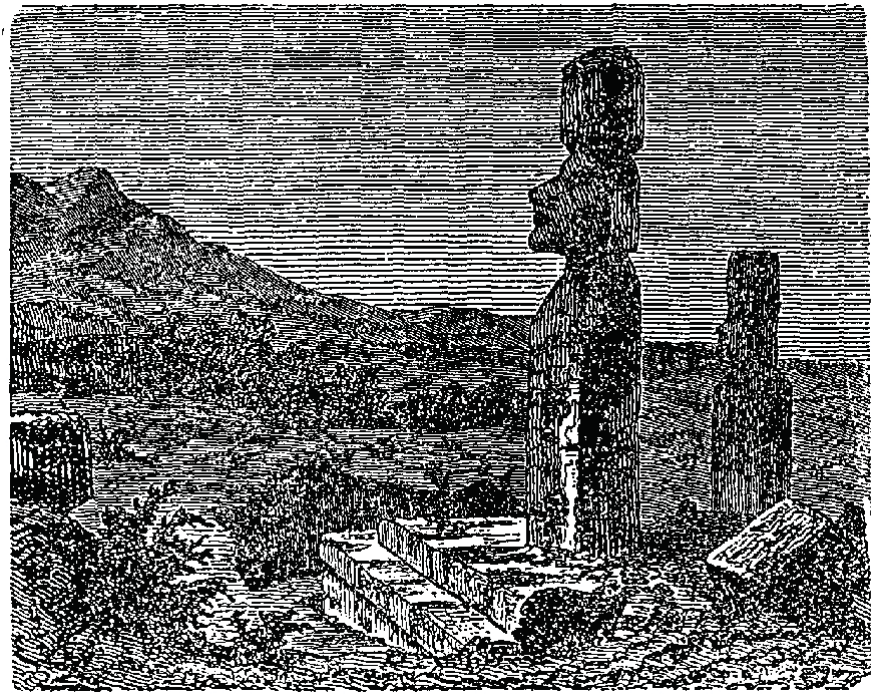
Just as the sky was once very different from what it is today, the earth was also different. - Island after island emerged from the flood after the chaos, and in ancient history we only find reports of islands; indeed, the parts of the world that gradually emerged and were counted were islands. I very much doubt that the two great and deep oceans once . Such great differences between heights and depths as exist now could only have been created by revolutions. According to tradition, the first great upheaval took place in the south-east. A great land once lay where the seabed is now, out of which

chem only individual islands stand out. In addition to continuous, slow changes, there have also been violent ones. One

Stone images from Easter Island.

did not know how to explain the latter and therefore did not really believe in it. Despite the fact that the explanation of the sinking of a part of the world was forgotten and unrecognised, science - mainly through geological observations - came to the conclusion that a part of the world must once have been located in the south-east between Africa and Australia. The Englishman Sclater called it *Lemuria*, because of the semi-monkeys characteristic of Madagascar and the East Indies. Alfred Wallace proved that today's Malay archipelago consists of two different divisions: The western division is said to have comprised the large islands of Borneo, Java and Sumatra and to have been connected with Malacca, the Asian mainland, and also with the former Lemuria. The eastern division, Celebes, Moluccas, New Guinea and the Solomon Islands are said to have been directly connected to Australia. Even today, the sharp border between the two former

between the small islands of Bali and Lombok. *The wildlife of Bali largely belongs to the hinterland.*

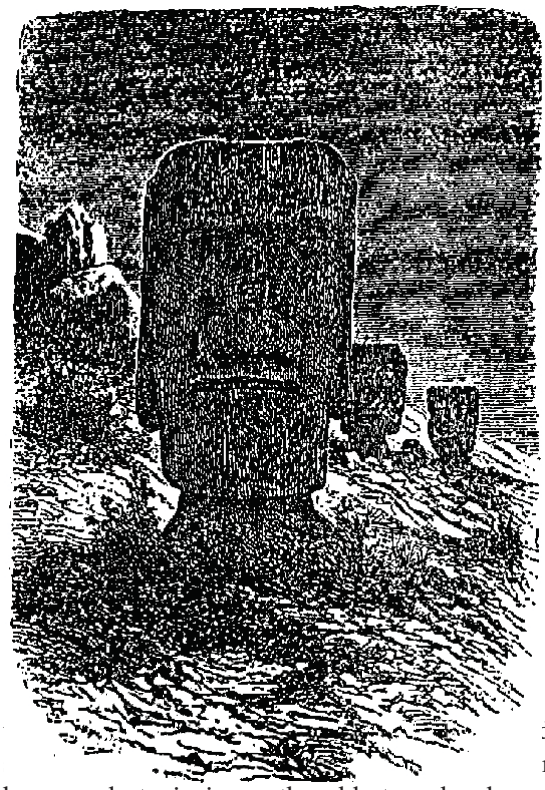


Stone images from Easter Island.

india, from Lombok to Australia . In a remote geological period, long before the Tertiary period, Ceylon and South India are said to have had water boundaries in the north, in short, the whole face of the earth was once completely different. The partial identity of fauna and flora in prehistoric times has led to the assumption that a part of the world must once have been located in the *Indian Ocean*. St Hilaire noted that the fauna of Madagascar is much more different from Africa, which is so *close,* than from India, which is so far away!

It is said that Lemuria perished before the beginning of the Eocene period. But I will only repeat what others have discovered and researched as far as it is urgently necessary; then I will add new material. What Indian theosophy says about Lemuria must taken with great caution. That there

Most of what has been said about Lemuria, its cities, inhabitants, etc. has been compiled by adepts. That the inhabitants were extremely large and lived in the vicinity of today's Easter Island - where the gigantic image pillars and ancient cultural remains were found - is not known.



were - a city corresponding to the size of the builders, may be correct. Yes, those strange columns with the flat backs of their heads, which all have such characteristic, dissatisfied faces and seem to stare out sea like waiting men, probably bear the features of the Lemurians of yore.

images and idolatrous images with these, and I have not found in living Australians, nor in images made by their hands, the least most similarity with these faces found

1 to remember the makers of ruth? At best, attempts have been made to *imitate* the old stone heads, and even that probably a long time ago; for the islanders would hardly harbour *superstitious fear* of the idols if they had been created under the eyes and hands of their grandfathers, so to speak! Great power is attributed to the stone heads - they are *not dead*, only the shattered ones are dead! Indeed, an old legend tells that they fought with each other at night, causing some of them to topple over and shatter.

Giants of prehistoric and primeval times are written about in all ancient reports; giants perished with Lemuria. But since such misfortunes have befallen the earth several times, it is difficult to say which reports refer to Lemuria in particular. A collision must have occurred in the sky with terrible force and part of a sun must have crashed to earth, destroying everything that was hit and smashing it into the depths. The flood crashed over it.

The adored god of heaven had destroyed himself in his purple robe and devoured "his children" and their land. Filled with hatred, people thought only of him. Blasphemies against the sun were the result. The god became - the red devil! The red colour is repeatedly mentioned as hostile; red became the colour of the fire worshippers. Ushas, who rode on red bulls, as the ancient Egyptians said, could only have been the red sun. Ormuzd had set up four guards at the four ends of the sky - the one guard had become disloyal. The salvation of the south was gone. The formation of the South Pole, i.e. its glaciation, began and probably that of the North Pole as well. The glaciation of both poles could only begin after the one sun had completely disappeared.

—

III.

Flood and ice age.

Frugal people wander through unknown mountains.
Ovid.

Old stories still speak of the labour of the stormy *south*, which the classics collected, translated, described and copied again. The winged sun had not been forgotten, but people no longer understood what and who was meant by it. What did it mean when it was written: "The old Ptah destroyed

struck the egg of the world with his hammer?" What might people have thought when the news came from ancient India that the sun was being fought as a fiend in some places? - The past was forgotten, lost, no path seemed to lead back to it.

It is written of great floods, it was even claimed that there were 6 floods; we see the traces of the ice ages, two poles are united - how should one believe in the floods, how should one explain the ice ages?

The large, vanished stars not only make the floods believable, but also show that they had to come by necessity; they also explain the ice ages:

When such a blow was struck on one part of the earth, what was there had to be smashed to the ground. Earthquakes, storms and floods had to be the result; what was pushed down in one place was lifted up in another, and the waters had to rise all around and cause a *terrible flood*. It is not necessary that such a flood should rise devastatingly over the *whole* earth; but it may have inundated so *large* a part that the human beings affected by it believed the whole earth to be under water.

The fact that we actually have news of the demise of Lemuria *so far* back may again be emphasised as proof of my realisation that *our histories go back infinitely further than we suspected*. What giants and gods once wrote, humans have inherited. But people also have much older traditions than they previously believed!

Once the tide had gone out, the absence of a sun must have made itself felt. The cold space was where the hottest sun usually warmed. Perhaps other stars were also affected, perhaps the atmosphere was so filled with dust and nebulae that the sudden cold was intensified. However it may have been, without the previously warming star, ice and snow had to form at the south pole (and also at the north pole). We still have legends of inhabited land in the far north - Eskimos still live there - but nothing is known of inhabitants of the south polar region. The former sun-haters were probably fugitive survivors of sunken

tribes. The greatest colossi of the sunken ages may have perished with Lemuria.

In some old poems in which the sun is treated as a being, it is said that it had to remain silent for 3 years! In an old Bulgarian song, 9 years of silence are mentioned. I consider this "silence of the sun", which lasted 9 years, to be identical with the disappearance of the sun for 8 years, which is mentioned in the Edda, as I wrote in the preface. It was the eclipse that brought about the long penultimate ice age. No one can say whether this is identical with the eclipse that followed the Lemurian calamity, for if we have already had 6 floods, we can also have had 6 ice ages, even if this is not necessarily the case, since an ice age can only arise through the absence of celestial heat. So a flood can very well come without being followed by an ice age, as long as one or two other celestial bodies continue to shine. *The darkness alone explains an ice age* - According to the old writings, only 2 ice ages can be inferred with certainty, the 3-9 year penultimate one and the last one (9-10,000 years ago), which lasted only 3 years, since the sun was eclipsed for only 3 years and began to shine again after 3 years with altered movement.

Everything that is generally found on earth can only be the effect of a cause that is to be sought in the heavens.

—

IV.

Reproduction.

"Millions concerned that the
species exists,
But with only a few
humanity reproduces itself.
Autumn scatters a thousand sprouts, but
hardly any bear fruit;
Most people return to the element."

○○

"Only at the summit of life, the flower, does
something new ignite
In the organic world, in the sentient one."

Schiller .

Reproduction is related to growth. How different this is! Quartz grew through an external approach, i.e. through a kind of attractive force; crystalloid once grew from within, i.e. by suction, so to speak.

Today, we can observe the most diverse forms of plant reproduction. Plant researchers say that the oldest plants had no flowers. The colourful flowers on the same-coloured leaves signify a higher stage. Francé writes in his "Love Life of Plants": "Early spring takes us back to the primeval world every year." He says that the catkins of the hazel and alder dusted, the ash and birch trees let the wind take care of reproduction. That's how it is said to have been in the beginning.

The fact that this primeval world was preceded by a pre-world in which crystallisation meant life is not taken into account, and this does not seem so necessary when the question of reproduction is posed. And yet - is its consideration really unnecessary? Life first grew from the elements that had escaped the fire undestroyed. Today's plant world is based on the extinct living world of crystals. Only by combining three elements, Plato thought, could something high have been achieved; and we really do see in the bushes the mostly brownish roots, the mostly green leaves, which are already more varied in colour, and the flowers in all the bright colours. These three belong together, we think, and yet they are so fundamentally different! We can imagine

The roots first existed on their own and lived in the rock. Then a piece of root stretched out an arm and it became a trunk with other life needs; it continued to belong to the root and yet became something else through the atmosphere. In the course of time it wove itself a robe, as it lacked density. This garment was also alive; stem and garment instinctively strove on, nourishment came up from the depths, it was drawn from the air; touching, feeling and powerful growth became seeing - and the plants were given bright flowers for eyes. Dante also speaks of "3 rays" in Ges. 29 Paradise.

It is clear that the blossom came last, but it is also clear that it was already present in the primeval world and that only through *individual* progress could any progress come about, only on the *summit* of a previous one could something new arise. From the pre-world one can imagine a metallic root that comes into being through crystallisation in the stone; one can even imagine a trunk in the atmosphere, even a blossom and a diamond fruit. It is only when it comes to the reproduction of such a tree that the flight of thought and imagination come to a halt.

Only through something new that was added - be it an influence from outside, be it an endeavour or another sap from within - could something new come into being. The third possibility would be a kind of marriage of two different plants - but this could then also have happened from the *root* first, because from the blossom to the seed is still a long, indeed *the longest* way; the seed means *new movement, detachment* from the original plant - it is as if the plant gets feet or wings, it itself is bound to the location, but its grandchildren fly away with the wind! The original plant arose from the *root*; the new plant would have arisen from the seed - in prehistoric times it had to become quite different.

Today we say: an acorn grows into an oak, a beechnut into a beech. But what is true today did not have to be true in the past. If we throw an acorn onto a hard rock, it will not grow into an oak tree. If we throw it into water, it will grow into something else or it will rot.

Today's plant world is made up of vegetable cells; it is rooted in soil or water; the main component of trees is wood - but once there was neither soil nor water,

nor wood. Today we speak of a neutral kingdom of protists. They are very small, water-dwelling animals called protozoa. These are neither true animals nor true plants - but all my explanations so far show that they *do not* allow *any conclusions to be drawn* about the pre-world and primeval world or that they must lead to false conclusions.

The first type of reproduction cannot be determined - not even approximately - if the origin and the living conditions of the pre-world are not taken into account. In the mountains one finds crystals and precious stones as witnesses of the pre-world; in the mountains only one must look for plants that point to the most distant time. Sometimes in the mountains I asked myself: "What does that fir tree live on that wraps its roots around a cold boulder and doesn't seem to need any soil?" Fir forest used to be called iron forest; the fir is one of the ancient plants that emerged from the crystallisation of minerals. We count three kingdoms:

Mineral kingdom,
plant kingdom,
animal kingdom.

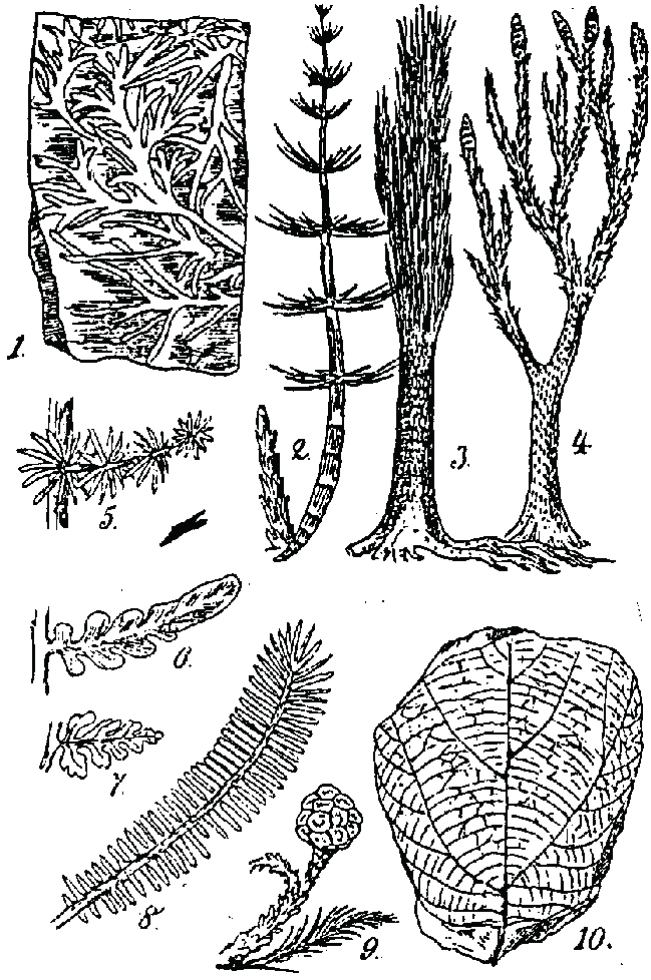
We know a *natural form* from minerals: A crystal is the natural form of a mineral.

There must also have been (or still be) a *natural form* in the *plant* kingdom, the transformation of the crystal into a new basic form. Fossilised plants provide only very inadequate information about this; the accompanying pictures should help to illustrate this a little:

We see fossilised plants and fossilised animals here. The crystal forms can be divided into classes; they are more or less symmetrically constructed bodies and are categorised according to the degree of symmetry.

The plant forms are much more diverse, and with the help of the fossil remains a course of development from the simple algae to the first deciduous wood is traced and assumed, in the animal world from the unicellular prehistoric animal to the mammal. But should algae and prehistoric animals have survived through millions of years to the present day? No, that is not at all to be assumed! The natural (and artificial) products we unearth here and there are *deceptive and deceptive*! As rare as diamonds are real

traces of ancient times; then they will often be as altered as this one is, as can be seen by comparing the existing stones with the old messages. Science says that diamond is an element, that it belongs to the metalloids, that it is chemically

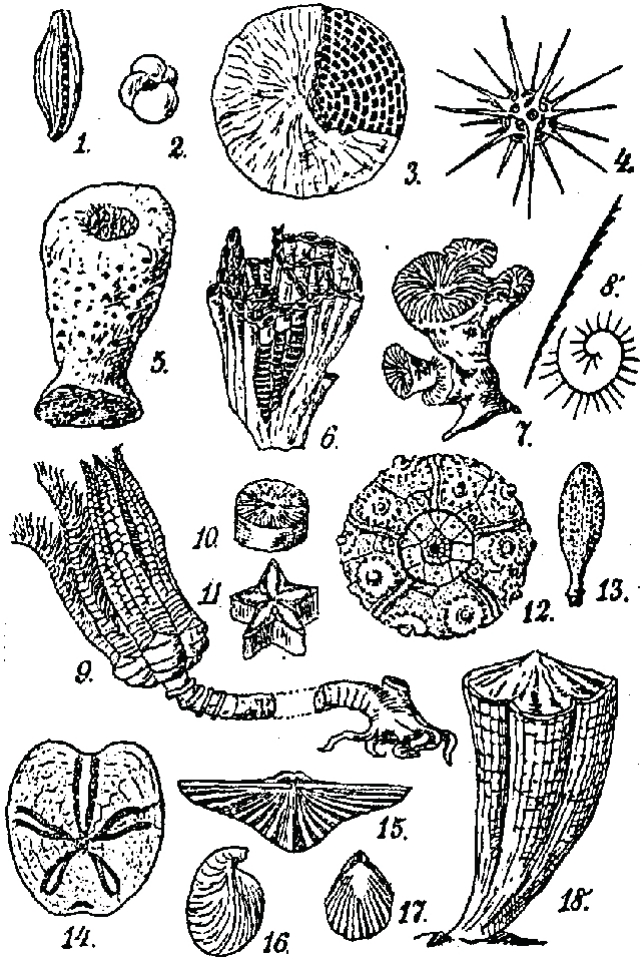


Fossilised plants.

relationship pure carbon and is the hardest mineral. It is found in scree deposits, at the Cape also in a peculiar rock called "blue ground"; recently it has also been found in meteorites!

The latter seems particularly noteworthy to me. Meteoric stones are iron or stone masses that can be found individually or in large numbers (so-

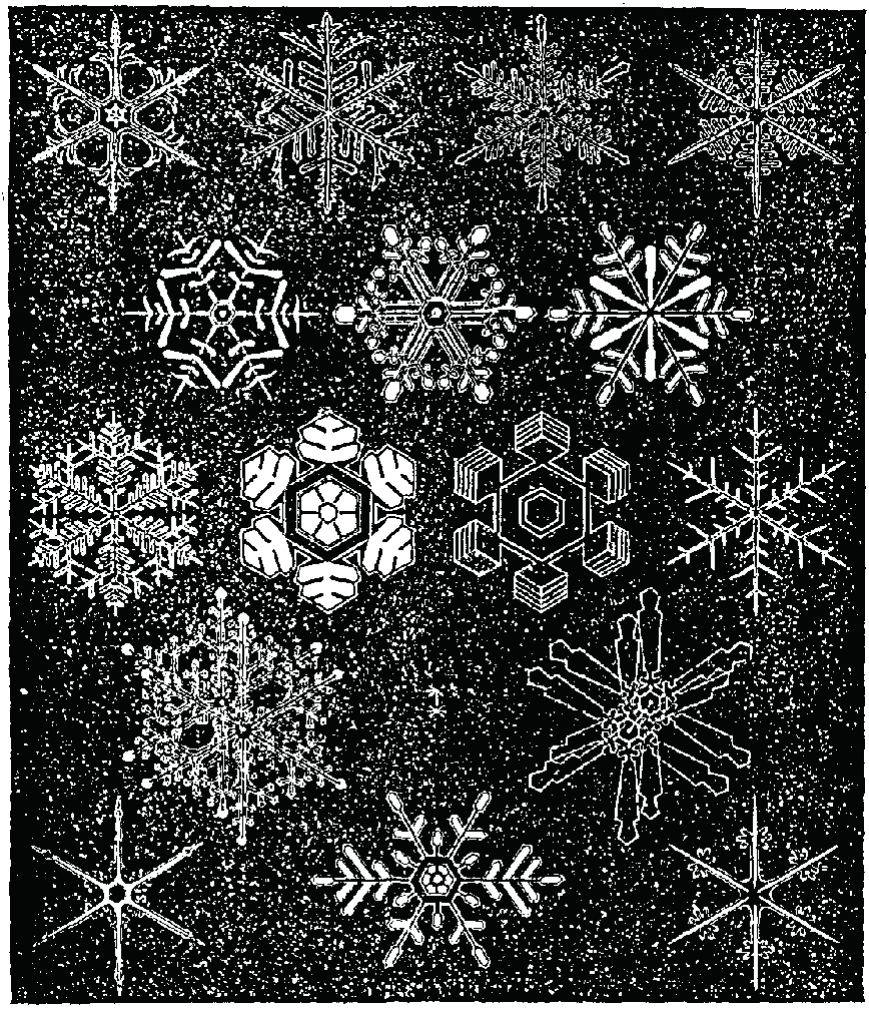
even with the appearance of fire and detonation) fall to earth. A stone weighing 25,000 kilograms has already flown through space and crashed down - a piece of another world that is in a state in which our own world is in.



Fossilised animals.

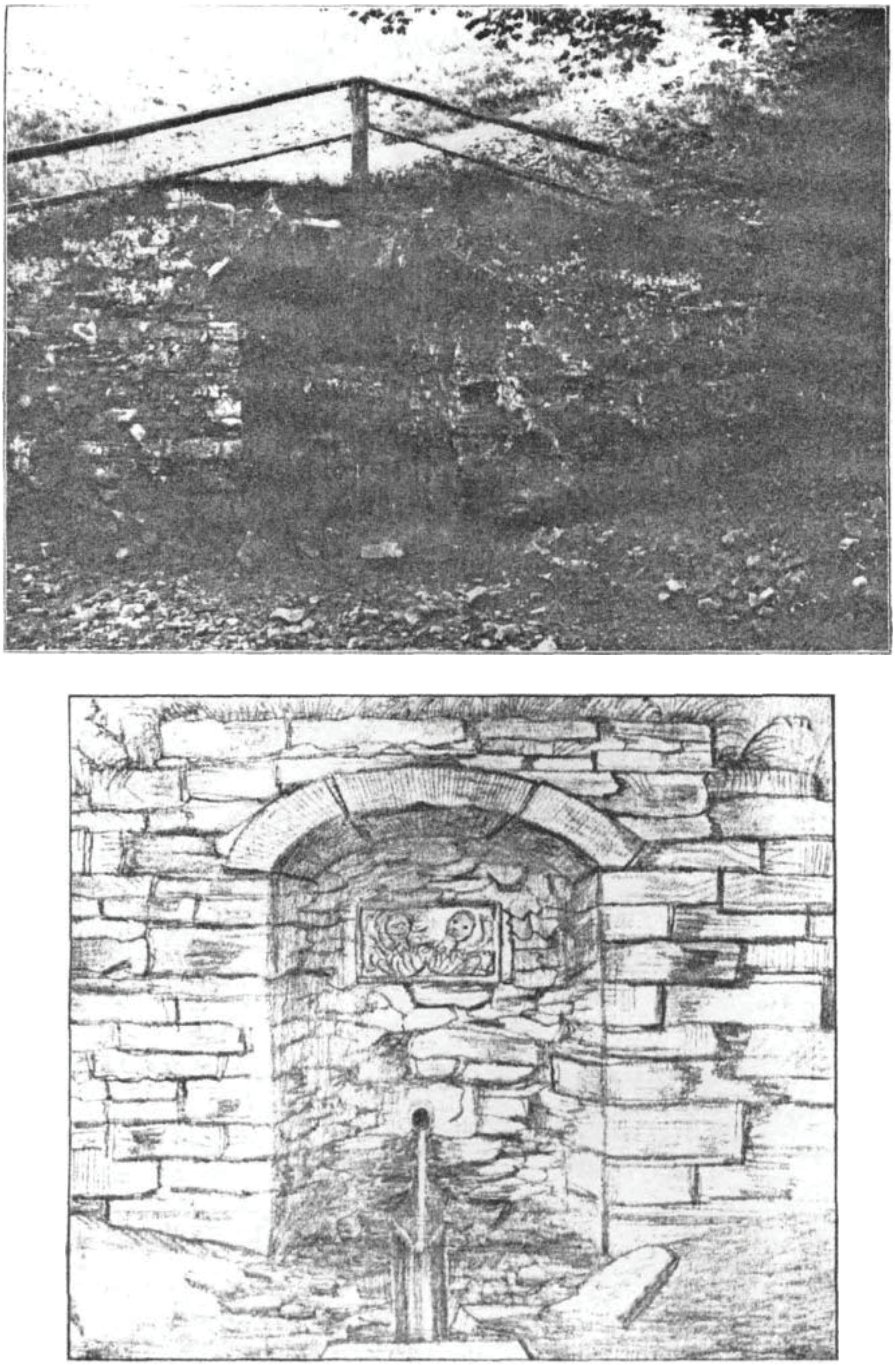
planet probably once was. I have already spoken in several chapters about crystal and diamond in a way that goes beyond the previous consideration; I summarised everything in such a way as to reckon them as prehistoric - the diamond find in the meteorite, I think, also speaks in favour of this.

Where gemstones are found, we can assume that a piece of the *ancient* world has been preserved, and there we can also look for truly ancient plant forms. *But why should the first plant forms have been simple*? Let us look at snow stars with their beautiful shapes, let us think



Snow crystals (enlarged). After Glaisher.
Illustration from M. Wilh. Meyer, "The forces of nature"

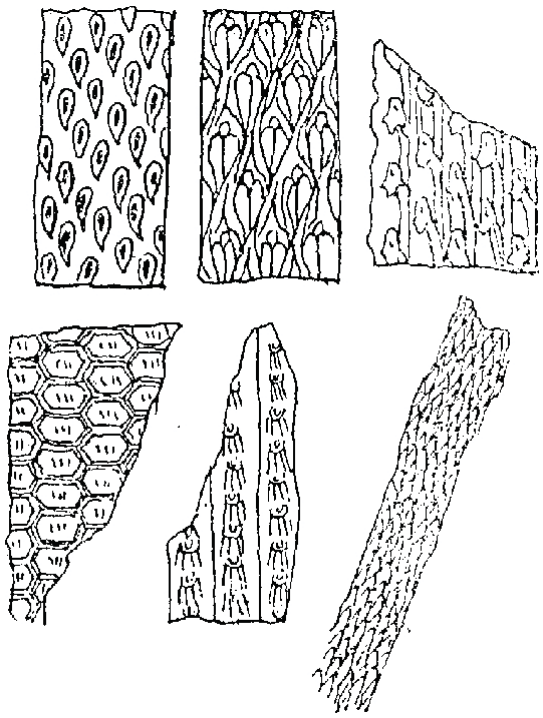
Second image from the Hamburg manuscript, depicting Lamech;
Lamech killed neither Cain nor Balder, but Laban. (See p. 115.)



The children's fountain in Herzbergertale near Goslar.
(See p. 188.)

once again at the ice flowers on the window and the diamonds, the old witnesses of life in the dark times, and we already see a wealth of forms that astonishes us:

It may well be that in prehistoric times no flowers of today's kind came into being, but fruits emerged like resin from the trunk, twigs or branch tips and nourished themselves to a certain extent by attracting rays present in the atmosphere or by absorbing carbonic acid from the depths into their interior. It must be assumed that everything started out huge, but not that the plants grew very tall in the dark ages. One thing, as can be clearly seen, has almost completely disappeared:



The *pattern* that once covered the trunks and is rigid like dendrites and crystal forms; the trunks were not simple, but *have become* simple. Hard, angular, angular, scaly and prickly were the stems of primeval times; the forms of prehistoric times are even more beautiful and strange. As far as the simplicity of the flowers and seed formation is concerned, research assumes that, according to Palmen-

ferns Conifers

came, then Gnetaceae and then

: beginning of this chapter. Among the Gnetaceae is a curious plant of south-west Africa called Tumbo, which rises only a few inches above the ground and forms thick plates up to 14 feet in circumference. These are covered by two hard leaves 12 to 18 feet long. The two leaves are the only ones that

the plant drifts in a probably hundred-year-old life ! In
"Werden und Vergehen" by Sterne (Krause) contains an illustration.

The picture struck me as the archetype of a turtle, and I thought I was *animals* and not plants - I would not be surprised if a plant of this shape had the strength to pull the two-foot-long root stem out of the ground, drag it as a tail, use the long arms on either side as feet and search for new living conditions and other food. This Gnetaceae produces annual cone- or catkin-shaped inflorescences with male *or* female flowers, with winged seeds under the scales like those of conifers. The seeds are carried by the wind. But what would it be like if there was no wind at all? Would the winged seed itself then try to get away from the old plant? - Just an idea!

The will to live, the instinct to grow and not to perish, is great and powerful in all free nature. I am only assuming that a time would come when not a breath of air would stir! One could also assume the opposite case: The seeds would once have flown when the air was completely still, and since the air is mostly moving, they would have become too comfortable to do so and let themselves be carried by the wind. -

We know that today unicellular algae reproduce by *cell division*, that cryptogams so by *spores* and that spore formation is followed by a kind of sexual reproduction. There are *hermaphrodite* flowers in which there are stamens and pistils (otherwise in male flowers only stamens, in female flowers only pistils). The germ buds (which consist of a stem bud, root bud and cotyledons) are different:

Dicotyledons with 2 cotyledons, monocotyledons with one cotyledon and acotyledons without cotyledons. Ripe fruits either burst open (capsule or split fruit) or remain closed (stone berry, berry, closed fruit).

From this it can be seen that today there is still a great *diversity* among seeds and fruits and in the way they reproduce. The flowers, too, show great diversity; mostly they are only a small twig with peculiar leaves; some flowers sit on the ground, half still in it, while the leaves reach upwards; some flowers form tips

and the uppermost part of the trunk, others spring from the trunk. We have shrubs that *first* produce flowers and then grow leaves - diversity and variation can be seen in every respect. *Every* plant has somehow come to flower or fruit. is difficult to say for certain whether one type of reproduction followed another or whether several emerged at the same time. Among the animals there is still much diversity - man alone has eliminated everything; *separate* sexes alone *have remained*. This leads to the certain conclusion that we must regard this as the *end* reproduction, and that, like hermaphrodites, hermaphrodites were the preliminary stage to it. *But this conclusion is what matters*!

In the crystal-forming pre-world, the first cells were also of a different kind than today; there could not be such death as today, but only growth and growth. Care was taken that the trees did not grow into the sky, even though they were "immortal" and incorruptible; but imagine in that world without earth a fruit that finally fell off because of its heaviness or for some other reason - what was to become of it? It could simply remain lying, but the life in it could also become so strong that it pressed on, that the *fruit alone* tried and found a new kind of life - that from such fruit, such crystalloid, something second and third became: A plant, an animal!

Let us imagine that a fruit of prehistoric times, shaped like a hazelnut kitten, had fallen: there it lay on the ground, separated from the mother plant, fallen off, alone, *but not dead*! It changed, it continued on its own and finally tried to move away from its place; from such fruit came the first, rock-hard animal - the *snake*!) Is this animal not also called the beast of darkness? Don't we still have trees with long, *red* catkins today? The extinct snake species are called scaled - the catkins have scale-like leaves! And the stones that lie in the skin of the giant sloth are reminiscent of the seeds that lie under the scales of the kitten. Whether a giant catkin of prehistoric times came to move on its own, or whether moisture accumulated and drove some of the fruits that had been there to move through the slippery ground, I must open.

Just an idea! But undreamt-of possibilities were realised where the urge, the drive (the instinct) to do so was strong enough. This inner drive, this little spark of spirit (call it what you will) was the decisive factor. Empedocles said that the soul is the moulding agent and forms the body - how true he was! What the soul creates, instinct does on a smaller scale. Even if for every being a *reason* is fixed, even if a swamp is now assigned to it as a home, it can tear itself out if it only has a strong inclination to do so. Inclinations are also inherited, and there can be a forward movement, an improvement up to a certain limit, after which there would be a standstill, which would mean a slow regression, or extinction, in order to appear no further at all in the miserable world or at least in a higher form. - - - - The opinion that at first there were very soft beings is undoubtedly fundamentally wrong.

I was able to draw conclusions about the plant from the human; from the plant you can draw conclusions about animals and humans.

As far as reproduction is concerned, it is certainly true that the extinct human races - just like plants and animals
- have had the *most diverse* types of reproduction. The most miserable has remained, artificial, unnatural, low, unjust - we don't want to blindfold ourselves about that.

Let us look at *the plants* if we want to get an idea of the animals' first procreation ! Let us look at the *animals* if we want to get an idea of the diversity of the former human reproduction !

To go back to the very earliest beginnings can be left to a separate account; I shall only go so far as is necessary for an understanding of the old times and the old history. I have shown *that men still bore children in those days*, that things once different, that there were hermaphrodites, men who procreated alone. For the moment it will sound very strange to anyone who, like me, has not yet slowly come to the firm, unshakeable conviction of the truth of these messages of the Edda; just as it does when I say that there were *human* birds that flew. And reproduced like birds. I would at least like to say to those who can *physically* regard today's man, who is most unfortunate in a hundred respects, as the "crown of creation", that such a crown, imperfect and so impermanent as it may be, is a crown of creation.

would be a *pity*. Humanity has sunk so low that most people do not even have the right feeling for their own misery, lack of freedom, lowliness or the yawning boredom that prevails almost everywhere.

The same diversity as in plants and animals has also prevailed in the primitive races; there has been *diversity everywhere*, which is still detectable today even in simple plants - only in humans should it not have been? - Then our nature would be a caricature of nature and nothing more. The fact that we took the truths in the old books for children's tales leads to a very bad conclusion about us humans and a sad one about the arrogance of many scholars. -

We find giants among plants and animals - surely there were also *giant* humans! We see birds in the air (proportionally only a few), but we want to doubt that were once flying humans, that they also reproduced like birds? *The "crown of creation" alone should always have stuck to the ground* ?! Truly, our current view of the past falls just short of ridiculous. - -

We believe that there were no sphinxes, that the giant body, the majestic appearance of the Egyptian sphinx was fantasy
- I say: He was already a highly developed man who deserved the royal armband, and before him there had been scaled slender men.

We still have creatures today that characteristics of three types of creatures, such as the Australian platypus. It is an animal sphinx and lays eggs despite being a mammal! It has a bird's beak (which used to have teeth) and is no *longer* a bird ! (I add this last word, it is not written anywhere; but a real sphinx could also fly - if it didn't have wings, it had a different device). The platypus can live in water like a fish. Its ancestors *bird, fish* (or amphibian) and *mammal in one*, but they did not always find female sphinxes, they entered into "mesalliances" when sphinxes became rarer.

The platypus even resembles a lizard in some ways; its land-dwelling cousin, the echidna, has *spines*; the egg of the platypus is reminiscent of a turtle's egg!

The embryo inside has a small horn on the tip of its snout. During the day, the animal appears lethargic, at *night* it shows its alertness - if it could speak rationally, it would also calculate the years according to winters and nights like the old Germans. The fact that the platypus is a very old animal also proves that it has the *lowest* blood temperature of all mammals. Birds (still, I say, pointing again to the connection between warmth and flight) have the highest; reptiles, snakes, crocodiles and tortoises have almost no warmth of their own! This is another indication that *snakes* are among the oldest creatures. *From the greatest heat (the maximum) we slowly but inexorably move towards cold and darkness (the minimum).*

The human embryo and the platypus embryo are on a common
are strikingly similar and remind us of a *common*, fish-like primordial stage - can we recognise this and not yet believe that there were humans living in the water? Why should all beings on a primordial stage have left the water? We thought the elephant seals were extinct - now whole herds of these animals, pieces up to 5 metres long, have been discovered! A whole Indian tribe of a completely unknown type could be hiding on the Sakramento River
- hardly believable and yet true !

In the Edda (Vafdrudnismol V. 32,33) there is a highly important answer to the question of how children were once created:

"How then did the mighty Jöte acquire sons, he had
no giantess to love?"

Answer:

"Under the hands
The said Hrimthursen
Was female and male semen;
The foot was the originator (i.e. the spur at the foot !) inside
the clever boy.
The son who formed a tribe for himself."

Here we are not told of a hermaphrodite flower, but of a hermaphrodite human ! And this human reminds me of the - platypus ! The male platypus (and only the male platypus) has a spur on each hind leg like a cock has; each spur is pierced and is connected to a gland. The

Researcher found that among hundreds no animal tried to defend itself with this spur - - no other solution seemed conceivable to him than that the spur had a purely sexual meaning. It seems to me that the supplement to this conclusion can be found in the Edda: The own foot gave the son to Jöten; by this I understand *that the spur at the foot of former giants brought it to fruition*. Marvellous figures - half giant, half animal - with animal feet *and a spur at the foot* can still be seen today in old illustrations. Scholars often say: "Fantasies!" No, they are *not* fantasies! Stupid, animalistic people are said to have lived, but they had the greatest imagination, whereas people today show almost daily how poor their imagination is - the former giants were indeed half animalistic, but they were clever, *very clever*, much cleverer than we human beings today.

The *platypus*, so unspeakably strange for our time, *was a hermaphrodite* and still carries the characteristics of former hermaphroditism around with it. Today's procreation was created first!
- "Eros is the one who started it all." So it is written. *There were hermaphrodites among human beings, as there are among flowers*, and occasionally they still occur today - and don't know what to do with themselves. - "He's lost his horns" - that's a wonderful old saying! What did it once mean? How did it come about ! The horns, the spurs are lost, we no longer understand the old sayings that have survived among the people
-- and if scholars in the West come across ancient copies of pre-flood images, they are at best examined for their artistic value and their age cannot possibly be correctly determined.

In the Book of Dzyan it says: "Animals with bone structures, dragons of the deep and flying snakes joined the crawling ones. Those that crawled on the ground were given wings. The long-necked ones of the water became the fathers of the creatures of the air." In the
"(I mention that I *do not at all subscribe to* the Indian theosophical opinion that human beings first had only "astral bodies", the second race only "aetheric bodies", etc.; on the contrary, I must firmly insist that *extraordinarily hard* creatures lived first - *the further back, the more they* lived.

harder to diamond hardness and). Dante wrote:
"In the hermaphroditic instinct we were deglomerated." Ges. 26, Purgatori- um.

The former hermaphroditism is also reported in India, as well as the separation of the sexes, the degeneration of some tribes and immorality. In the Book of Dzyan, the third race is still called unreasonable; 5 old main races are counted. Degenerates of this third race are said to be the original peoples of Australia, the Adanam Islanders, some mountain tribes of India, the Fire Lands, the Bushmen of Africa and some other wild tribes. Clearly, the Indian sees degenerates where the European would like to see up-and-coming people. In the stanzas of Dzyan there are reports of the former fall of the races, only the "senseless" fell, and that *does not at all* agree with the old European reports; that is *not* correct. That would not have been a fall either! The unreasonable cannot sin, they can only do the unreasonable.

Despite this error, I would like to add a noteworthy passage:

"The animals separated first; they began to produce offspring. *The double man (hermaphrodite)* also separated. He said: "Let us do as they do; let us unite and make creatures!" So they did !

And those without a spark of light joined giant female animals. They created mute races with them. They themselves were also mute. But their tongues became loose. The tongues of their offspring remained silent. They created monsters
- a race of bent monsters covered with reddish hair, who walked on all fours, a mute race to heal the shame." And an ancient commentary continues: "When the third race separated and fell into sin by begetting beast-men, these beast-men became rapacious and destroyed each other along with the humans. Until then, there was neither sin nor murder on earth."

In the Secret Doctrine it says that these half-humans sank more and more (i.e. degenerated and deformed) and ended in the Miocene period in a race of apes from which the Pithecoids descended, and further: "The Atlanteans, however, renewed the sin of the mindless with these apes and this time under full responsibility."

The consequence of these crimes is supposed to be the species of apes that we know as anthropoids. I have already shown that today's

Giant apes can only be degenerate giants. I had come to this conclusion independently before I had ever read a piece of the Secret Doctrine. I do not pass judgement on this latter report from India, but merely share it; however, one should not shoot a giant ape that is round-eyed like Adam. -- In America, too, there stories of deformed human beings. *In the Edda, in the Bible, in the Book of Dzyan and in many other books is written – directly or indirectly – that there were hermaphrodites before us*. It has not been believed until now because our whole world view is built on erroneous foundations. (See also Chamberlain "Goethe".)

The sinking of hermaphrodites through division, which they imitated animals, and their offence with animals happened *before* the *penultimate ice age*. Even today, stunted hermaphrodites still occur (as relapses in primitive breeds). It would be very welcome if research were to pay more attention to this area, as this would significantly broaden our view of our ancestors.

The Berlin biologist Hertling has succeeded in causing frogs to produce young in a way that was previously only known in certain insects. The physiologist Steinach in Prague has transformed male rats and guinea pigs into females! (see issues 9 and 12 of the "Sonne", 1912). The abilities that two human beings have today were once united in one.

(Indian tradition tells us that there were once human beings who combined male and female abilities. This would be uniquely human! This dual ability must have been of the highest value not only for the offspring but also for the hermaphrodite himself, because the ability to replace (regenerate) lost body parts must have been connected with this ability !

We are that the cut-off heads of the Hydra simply grew again. We poor, prematurely dying degenerates did not believe it, but as the Hydra perfectly combined male and female characteristics, *it not only had the ability to beget and give birth itself, but also to act in this way*!

There was once neither sin nor murder nor death in the world

- so the ancient scriptures tell us, and we would be foolish not to believe them! The sin that Adam also committed, the separation of the natural dual beings into unnatural individual beings, has brought all misfortune into the world and brings it anew every day and will continue to do so, making people ever weaker and shorter-lived until the way is found to return to true nature, to the natural dual being. *This is the only way to earthly immortality*.

The ability to regenerate is found in small animals. One of these, which lives in ponds, has been given the name Hydra for this reason. The young of this strange tiny animal simply grow out of the side of its body. If you cut up a small hydra, the individual parts grow back into a whole animal. All wounds heal very quickly; in a short time, the missing parts have formed anew, regardless of whether the head or the foot was removed! What is still a fact of life in a small creature today will not only have been a fact of life in the past in larger, even gigantic *and human beings*, but also the only natural thing to do!

With the exception of mammals and birds (apart from humans), almost all classes of animals have been found to have a high capacity for regeneration. Polyps, starfish, annelids, salamanders and earthworms should be mentioned. Salamanders regrow legs, tails, dorsal crests, even eyes! A crab or crayfish does not always regrow an eye in place of a lost stalk eye, but only a small feeler. If a starfish loses one of its arms, it not only grows it back, but the arm - if a piece of stomach remains on it - lives on alone, forms four new (but much smaller) arms and becomes a new animal! If a starfish is wounded in the arm, a new arm can grow out of the wound!

It is certainly possible that the ability to regenerate also occurs in a living being in which sexual separation is proven. It could then be said that this would be proof that I am wrong and that the old books were lying after all - but such an occurrence would be absolutely no counter-evidence, it would only indicate that the sexual separation took place in this being not long ago, because not all good abilities will be lost immediately,

but only with time. *Slowly but with deadly certainty, the beings with separate sexes are heading towards their demise.*

Today the human race has already come so far down that thousands of newborns are kept alive only with infinite effort, indeed with *art*. - -- --

Nature did not create female beings .

Zoologists even create third and fourth heads for whirlpool worms, and if you cut the animals into pieces, the pieces become new - but smaller creatures - that is nature! *That is real, divine nature*!

Pain and death are unnatural, ungodly, death has only come into the world, death is the wages of sin.

If you cut the whirlpool worms (i.e. the animal that has become a piece) and continue in this way, then you will have animals again and again until you have such small animals that you can hardly see them with the naked eye - this is the eternally good, life-affirming nature ! This is nature that never kills!

Pain is something bad, *something* ungodly, pain, sin, misery and death have been created by the beings themselves.

The descendants had to and must continue to bear the sins of their ancestors and sin themselves until the cause of sin, the cause of death, is recognised - and removed!

Nobody says it's impossible! Our ancestors once made sin themselves, we must free ourselves from it. Everything begins in thanksgiving before it appears.

—

Third book.

Part one: **The old days.**

I.

The first Noah and the other four survivors.

I am a lore man, but not a creator; I believe in antiquity and love it.

Confucius .

It is still unclear whether Lemuria perished before the penultimate ice age or even earlier. The stories in the Edda and the Bible begin with accounts of events that took place just after the last ice age, in Edinburgh in Scotland. Until then there had been a blue-eyed race in Europe (all speaking one and the same language) consisting of two tribes, Skot and Kymren. All traces indicate that one of the Atlantic calamities had preceded this penultimate ice age, that the region on both sides of the warm Gulf Stream had been affected, and that land had been ravaged by a devastating starfall, flood and dark ice age. Only 5 people, as I said in the preface, had saved themselves from this terrible time. (So if Lemuria did not perish at the same time as a part of Atlantis, the land on the Gulf Stream, over which the Atlantic Ocean is now flooding, then it already perished - which is also much more likely - in the penultimate disaster). As I said, Adam came from America.

A special art was appreciated by Adam's and Cain's descendants: embalming the dead! This art in Europe (and then in North Africa) undoubtedly comes from Adam - and he seems to have brought it with him from America; but this means that death was already there *before* Adam, so that he only did in Europe what his ancestors in primeval America, the

the lost Ur-Maya, had already done before him ! - - -
- All corpses were initially brought to Adam and his descendants, and that is why his kingdom alone was called the world of the dead!

In such a simple way the thousand times misunderstood words can be explained: *world of the dead, underworld, hell*!

We imagined fire in the so-called hell, and this tradition is also immediately explained, because the first seats of the Romans and Hellenes - Nayda and Heligoland - were burnt and perished, except for the small remnant of Heligoland!

If we look carefully at what is said about Noah in the Bible, then there is no doubt that we are dealing with two people with the same name. The first Noah is a crude man, about whom it is confusingly said that he cursed his grandson. He has not yet known animal food, this food is first mentioned to him. He is also given the advice not to eat the animals that are still alive - this points to distant, distant times and to a completely uncultivated man! But this man was later called the "*good demon*", the *god Nysos*, because he taught how to press wine. The Bible confirms this insofar as it says that Noah made wine and became drunk.

The second Noah, on the other hand, is a good, highly cultivated man; the ship he has built (by dwarves) is one of the proofs of this. He was a pious man and without change, who led a godly life in his day. He knew how to distinguish between clean and unclean animals.

The first Noah was first in Jötunheim aka Jutland. It was through his daughters that the black mixture arose in some tribes. Japhet was probably also blackish, but this black mixed colour (created by combining blue and red) must have been quite different from the colour of Noah, who was night-black like his daughter Nott and the other two Norsemen.

Adam was a huge red night walker like his descendants Cain and Grendel. Cain's descendants were also called Cyclops and had a large round eye in the centre of their foreheads. Adam was red-skinned and also red-haired. One of his descendants, Esau aka Edom aka Saul, was still covered in red hair like a fur decades later. Odin was called Asker and "Ase" The terms surrounding the words have changed: A European was originally called a

God, a giant was called Djinn. Adam was called man, even though he was only half-human. A distinction was also made between human beings and Asians. Now this is hardly understandable because they are all "humans", i.e. beings without animal feet or ears.

The *feet* the main difference between us humans and the pre-races; there can be no doubt about that. The
"Devils" had horse feet, other breeds had other animal feet, especially claws. Among the Arabs, creatures with animal feet were called djinn. It is said in some stories:

1) Skippers saw a man with long hair and nails, were frightened and said: "That is certainly the Djinn of the island." Looking at his *feet calmed* them down - "No, he has human feet!"

2) One person said he had never seen a djinn before. Answer: "*They sometimes look like four-footed animals, sometimes like birds, sometimes like humans!* "

3) Shamkur, king of the city of Dalass, loved human daughters more than female djinn. (Biblical so-called gods also loved human daughters, i.e. the Reds loved the beautiful European women).

4) "In Daruna (father was djinn, mother human), the softness and sweetness of the human united with the power and majesty of the djinn."

Homer mentions the worship of Dionysus only fleetingly, precisely because it dates back a long way. - The Arabic a high castle built by Jafet, son of Noah, which is mentioned in the Koran with the words: "A strong castle and a deserted well." Further: Noah's sons were banished to Abessynia. Finally: "In the sea of Karkar dwell people who are still descended from Noah; the (penultimate great) flood did not come there, for that region is separated from the rest of the earth." From this we can clearly see that at one time it was absolutely not thought that the whole world had been afflicted by the flood in the same way! - The "God" of the Bible was an original inhabitant of Scotland, a Skote (or Pikte), called a Good, a word which gradually became the word "God". - Audumla aka Amma aka Edda was a Cherubim aka ky'rin aka Kymrin, and so was the "Cherub" of the Bible. The Kymren and the Good were Blue ! They were survivors who had survived the long penultimate ice age in Eden aka Edinburg in Scotland.

II.

Oldest news about the origin of the nine Indo-European tribes.

The day erases the words of the night.Arabic.

This chapter will complement the preface. I spoke of the 5 survivors and explained that Edda had 4 sons and that the 9 Indo-European tribes were up of members of four ancient *tribes*. In an Arabic story four religions are mentioned and their followers are compared with the following colours:

1. Christians with blue,
2. Jews with yellow,
3. Muslims with white,
4. Fire worshippers with red.

Here we have a reference to the 4 religions of 4 tribes.

Greenland, Iceland, Svalbard and the northern parts of Norway, Sweden and Siberia belonged to the supernorthern (hyperborean) part of the world.

Great misfortunes have repeatedly changed the face of the earth. The Indians fixed the great calamities at the following times:

1. One 800,000 years ago,
2. one 200,000 years ago,
3. one 80,000 years ago,
4. one 9,571 years ago (counted up to 1912 of our era).

So there were written records from a time 800,000 years ago; there is no reason to doubt this, because there are inscriptions of inestimable age all over the world. After the disaster that followed the penultimate ice age, Rig and Kon also argued about the runic writings of the peoples who perished (in the ice).

We can identify the last two great misfortunes with the two bad ice ages - the silencing of the sun. We have thus arrived at a firm foundation for Indo-European prehistory, world history and the history of the ages.

The judgement of writings, buildings and works of art is now almost always wrong, because the reason for everything was wrong.

We can assume that there were 5 survivors and their descendants who formed the 9 tribes; before that everything lies in darkness, although not in complete darkness. At this time, however, a piece of history begins, and light can be shed on three parts of it, the beginning, a middle part and the millennium before the last ice age. In this millennium the Mediterranean still consisted of two inland seas, and between Africa and Europe there was only a strip of water (river or stream) over which Moses crossed with the emigrants when he travelled with them to Italy. That land once in some places where water now rushes has so far been recognised by deep-sea research, the distribution of animals and plants, the similarity of languages, tribes, religions, customs, traditions and architectural monuments; I am guided by the old writings of the ancestors:

In the Bible, the earth's calamities are alluded to by:

1. The immigration of Adam and Noah, foreign languages, animals and plants and the new creation.
2. A few sentences in the book of Job; Peleg's (aka Lot's) escape and the shattering of the world in Peleg's and Yaketan's time.
3. The event in Samgar's time when the ways fell down; earthquake in Saul's time.
   (This is followed by an earthquake in Solomon's time, in which Mount Nebo fell, and one in Roboam's time)
4. Last previous flood of sin announced by Jesus, prophets and apostles.

The passages listed under 1 and 4 describe the times *close behind* and *close in front of* the icing.

Plato wrote about Atlantis, which one researcher is now searching for in vain in Africa, another (much closer to the goal) in America. In his "Timaeus and Critias" it says that Atlantis was last called Poseidonis. *Eden of the Bible, alias Edinburg*, was the *capital of Atlantis* - this ancient city has already survived two earthquakes and two ice ages! *Atlantis did not sink completely*, but part of it remained standing! A piece of Atlantis is Helgoland; the Westelbians still live on Atlantis today, but the red and black inhabitants of Atlantis have completely disappeared!

Many of our finds in West Elbe are prehistoric ! Nile horse teeth and hippopotamus skulls have been found near Zurich and Solothurn. In the Edda, these animals are called water hippos.

Musk oxen were found at Lake Constance. A head of the giant dinosaur has been excavated near Eppelsheim near Worms; fossilised dinosaurs can be found in Swabia. Rhinoceroses and rhinoceroses, beavers and giant aukes, lions, meadows and wolves were found in German forests. Fossilised remains of the camel can be found not only in Africa, but also in India, South America and Kansas - it also roamed here, as did the red mammoths, whose bones are still found in the sands near Berlin, in the riverbed of the Lippe and on the Elbe plateau south of Dresden. The giant lizard Iguanodon has been found near Bernissart in Belgium. These animals were ten metres long and dragged real dragon tails behind them. Battles with dragons fill ancient German literature. How Job describes the armour! How rock-hard the crests must have been that some species carried all along their backs! How terrible the long spines that stared up threateningly on the tail, and the claws that were as strong as steel!

Large, lion-like cats existed on Atlantis and in America
- shouldn't they be the "cats" that were once harnessed to carriages?

Palm trees once stood in Germany, before that fern trees, bear lapp and horsetails, under which armoured amphibians crawled. You can no longer see them - but they were still alive!

Near Ulm, tortoises once crawled with inch-thick shells! The *alligator* swam between Mainz and Darmstadt. The reptile no longer exists in Germany - *this* should be the measure of how far back the old German stories go in which the fights with them are described!

Not only *the hippopotamus and crocodile* remind me of their Nordic homeland, the stork in particular reminds me of it: how strangely loyal it is to its homeland, the same homeland that many Atlantic Europeans also had to leave.

In Egypt, *Nordic* knowledge had been preserved. Let us not forget: many traces of age are sometimes just signs of relative *youth*, because the truly old has often, not always, almost disappeared or is only just emerging from the depths.

like the Egyptian sphinx, which became and remained a symbol of power and speed.

The dryness and sand in Egypt were favourable for conservation. - - - -

Adam and paradise are ideas that have belonged together for us since childhood; that is why I would like to insert a reflection on "paradises" at this point. That a cultivated garden was meant by this is also clear from the Bible. If it did not sound from the Edda that high culture already prevailed in the far north, then one could also conclude that in China it is said that a reformer came from the *west*, while in America it was said that the white "god" with the beard came from the *east* - both messages point to *the same* region!

There are four paradises. The Chinese, Indians and Greeks still know of the western paradise in which the Buddha Amitabha was enthroned.

It is said that there was an island of Babel in the Garden of Irem, which in Arabic refers to England and Ireland. Irem's gardens were said to surpass paradise (Scotland). In Irem there was "fruit from Greece and Persia, violets from Basrah, roses from Kufa, basil from Mecca, lilies from Egypt, saffron from Genoa, aloes and sandalwood from China". - This is how a land is described in which all this can no longer be found since the last ice age damaged it and the flood passed over it! People walked in gardens like this 9-10,000 years ago, at a time when we think people lived like savages - they lived much better than we do and had global transport.

Before the penultimate ice age, many things looked different in Eden than they do now and afterwards: "all kinds of trees grew that had never been on earth before and all kinds of herbs in the field that had never grown before". So only natives could speak and judge! Rain and fog were also new to them. Other languages were new to them, because the strangers had other expressions, but: "What they would call something, that's what it should be called."

There was once a back and forth from and to America; Adam came there after the penultimate ice age, apostles and refugees were there before the last ice age. We have descendants of these Europeans among the Incas in Peru.

The ancient Peruvians, who were people with reddish-brown hair, as numerous hair finds from graves prove, were *Europeans who had fled* !

We can see very clearly how different human beings were at the time of Adam in a picture from the newly discovered German Book of Adam in the Hamburg City Library (published by H. Vollmer). In the picture we see *Ai and Edda – not* Adam and Eve but Cherub and Eve - *and* Cain or *Adam*, of whom Ai and Edda seem to be afraid. This human being does have two eyes, but these have been added to the picture afterwards, and there are light-coloured lines in the middle of the forehead, as if something had been erased there! The half-human would be immediately recognisable by its feet, even if its face and wings were not visible.

See fig. plate IV and V.

The birth of Edda's children is described in Rigsliede. The whole fragment of Rig is a marvellous piece! How precisely the constantly improving occupation, food, furnishings, clothing, weapons, the hut, the house, the castle are described! But especially astonishing, important and valuable is the fact that Ai and Edda *baptised* their children ! Let us bear in mind that this undoubtedly happened soon after the penultimate ice age, *decades of thousands of years ago*!

In none of the three verses are the words: "They netted them with water" forgotten! These certainly do not mean that they merely cleansed the children, which was natural for people of their kind.

V. 7.

"A young woman gave
birth to Edda, she nets it
with water,
The ugly (?) black one, called
Thräl."

V. 18.

"A child was born Amma,
they wetted it with water and
called it Karl;
The Kymrin (?) quickly cloaked a red
and round one,
Bright shining eye."

(She covered it so quickly because she saw that it was the eye of a night creature that could hardly tolerate daylight!)

V. 31.

"Modir gave birth to a boy, they
wetted him with water, she had
him named Yarl.
Her hair was blonde,
her cheek white,
The eyes flashed piercingly like those
of a lindworm."

This is the exact description of Japheth, Cain and Habel!

Ai and Edda have baptised their children! One stands before this news as rigid and astonished as the conquerors of America once stood before the fact that they found Anabaptists and cross-worshippers and other Christian customs in America. The Spanish priests regarded them as the work of hell and the devil and threw all the old scriptures on the stake, these "cultural people"! We will now have to sympathise with the natives' misery!

Only three manuscripts were saved! Jesus lived 9-10,600 years ago at the latest, the apostles went "into all countries", and Christian customs could very well have existed in America. The priests drove out Jesus through Jesus!

This baptising of Ai is confirmed by the Hamburg manuscript! It only ascribes it to Adam instead of Ai, just as in the Edda many things are attributed to Odin, the man of terror, which quite different men have done.

Habel's father said: "Whoever wants to be righteous at that time must be cleansed from sin in the water, but whoever lacks baptism will not come to God."

At the baptism of the Aztecs, which was a religious duty, the heavenly gods, the sun, the deities of the earth and the goddess of water were invoked; among the Mayas, baptism was the celebration of rebirth, which is emphasised in the Edda! I consider the dove on ancient American crosses to be the sign of the Christian "Holy Spirit", because Jesus was born in David's time, *and he lived much earlier than we previously realised*; Christian apostles spread divine teachings in America, as everywhere else, at a time when we thought we knew almost nothing! It was and is assumed that the old German Heliand and the stories of Adam were rewritten from the Bible - but they are written in much more detail than the Bible.

the Bible! *Quite independently of this,* manuscripts must have been used in the north - how could it be otherwise! *They came from the north*!

One fragment after another reappears! Old Saxon fragments of Genesis contain independent messages that are missing in the Bible. Pieces of ancient poetry have been found in Oxford in England, in Bamberg and Prague as well as in Rome - - where might the originals have gone? - -

In the Bible it is only indicated that Lamech killed 2 men, the old German tradition still knows that Lamech struck "the servant" of his victim to death with the bow, because it had not warned him! Hence the A. T. says: "I have slain a man to my wound and a youth to my bruise." But it is totally wrongly handed down that Lamech killed Cain (who lived long before him); Lamech alias Hod, alias Homer, alias Bragi, the poet, shot Laban (the white man) in his blindness at Loki's instigation. Laban is the same as Balder.

The Old German words make the Old Testament words comprehensible. Cain was not slain but only driven away. First he was driven from Edinburgh in Scotland to Nod (now resting on the bottom of the North Sea), then to Jutland and finally to the south. Lamech slew Laban and lived for decades after Cain. The murder of Laban was avenged seven times on Loki (whom the Edda names as the instigator of the murder), but much worse on Lamech, the blind man. - Adam had burnt a calf and taught his sons to sacrifice, to the Hamburg manuscript. (So Atlantis alias Poseidonis alias Europe also had America to thank for the sacrificial custom. A terrible custom! Adam's arrival was a misfortune for Europe - the arrival of Columbus in America was a misfortune for the Reds; a retribution? -) Reference is made several times to a "scripture" which cannot be the Bible, as it does not contain any such information. In Nod, Cain built Hanoch, a city which in the Edda is Nastrand, Noatun etc., in the New Testament Nazareth alias Arimathia.

Quintus left some strange words about "Enkelados", who was a giant, had to flee and was buried on the island of Sikelia (Sicily). This means that an eruption of Aetna killed him; according to this, Aetna as a volcano would have to be decades and thousands older than Vesuvius. - Cain's descendants came

after the Nile, the Niflheim alias the ninth world of the Edda below. The real "rom" alias Romans sat as rulers (in Rome) in Italy *before* the Etruscans, and they were already the *second* and not the original inhabitants there! The older Aadites of Cain ruled at the Nile when Moses came there. The descendants of Japheth were enslaved by them and travelled under Moses through Italy back to their northern homeland. Some remained behind in central Italy under Aaron alias Isaac, and they are the Etruscans. - Aaron, the lord of the Etruscans, was a hybrid of Hibernians alias Celts and Romans. The Etruscans were red-haired. Etruscan divination from the flight of birds and traces of their religion also point to their Nordic homeland. Etruscans and Basques seem to have preserved what was handed down by the original American Adam the longest. The foreign element in their languages is American. - Reds were the descendants of Cain and Shem, and today the descendants of Cain, Japheth and Shem are unfortunately confused with each other. Who knows exactly which tribe he belongs to? - Is the great Sphinx the work of the descendants of Cain or Shem? - - -

The Hamburg manuscript says that Adam saw centuries and then gathered 1500 descendants around him before his death. The ancestor of Hymir, who is mentioned in the Edda, had 900 descendants many millennia later - she did not have 900 heads herself, as has been translated up to now, but only one! Descendants were also called heads, just as Shiller wrote "he counts the heads of his loved ones", which all belonged to different people and not to one many-headed being.

Adam is mentioned several times and in a strange way in the "Parzifal".

From the first 3 sons, Edda already had 36 grandsons and 19 granddaughters. Seth and Hel moved to the land they called Helju, to Helgoland. The lands were empty, each tribe took a land. Man, Abel, Harn and Seth stayed close to home. Japheth and Shem took lands east of the Elbe. - From Cain and Nott's son Aud came the older Aadites, who were giants, and the oldest yet to be determined inhabitants of Egypt on the Nile.

The following picture, which is *completely real*, may show how large Cain's descendants were in relation to humans and so-called dwarves. There were giants who, like today's

The Arabic description of Djinn teaches us that they looked like men. Romans means: red man; Cain and Romulus are identical, but Esau alias Edom (the twin brother of Jacob) was also given this . Cain and Habel were not twins; the history of different pairs of brothers was mixed up over the course of time. The term "dwarf" can be traced back neither to small nor to zwier - two, but a dwarf means a black person.

Basrelif from Malamir.

—

III.

The jug of Tragliatella.

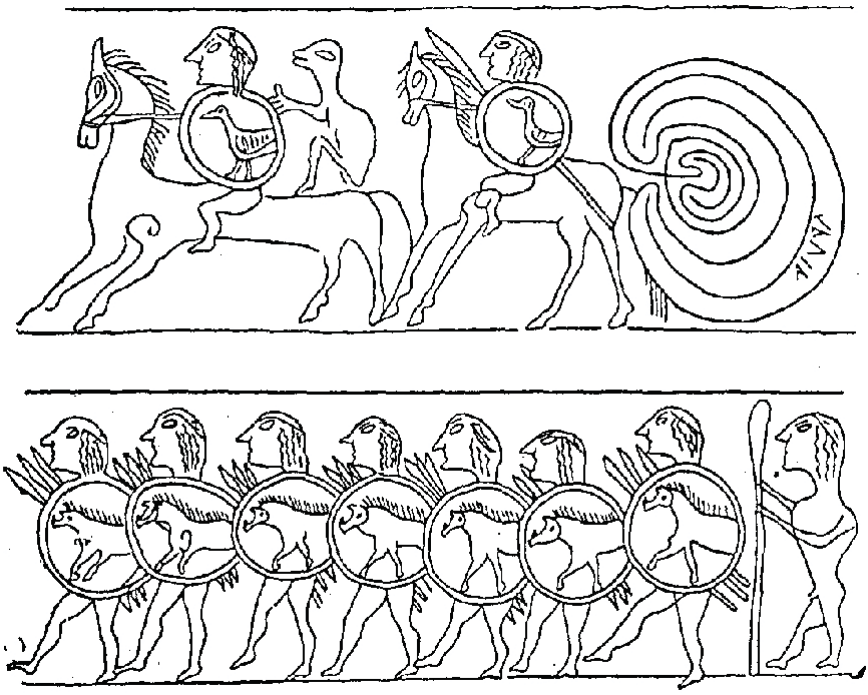
Curses always fall back on the head of the person who utters them.

Proverb.

We not only have to completely relearn about ancient history, but also about antiquities. Beowulf lived many thousands of years ago, at whose time the most marvellous gold vessels are already described as the legacy of an extinct giant people! The Greeks and Romans came from the north and many a work of art is attributed to them that probably belongs to a completely different Indo-European tribe. Adam, the Nordic Asa-Odin, was the ancestor of the Romans and Greeks as well as the Germanic and other tribes - so he could have been
z. If, for example, the marvellous Hildesheim vessel find really belongs to the Greeks, then only to the gigantic proto-Greeks, when they still lived in Hevi- la alias Hellas alias Helju alias Helgoland (in Seth's land). We take it for granted that the large, clumsy cups in the find belonged to their own ancestors, the "barbarians", while the beautiful ones belonged to the Greeks, whose entire culture was first brought from the north to the south. However, the "barbarians" and tyrants of that time were precisely the Romans, alias Roma, and not the Germanic tribes. Our news about the "ancient" Germanic tribes is decades of thousands older than we thought! The Germanic tribes were in no way inferior to the Greeks in the so-called Golden Age. Together they fought against the Romans, who were related to them, against these conquerors, whose power and strength was only broken by Moses when he travelled north from Egypt through Italy back to his homeland and began the war of annihilation against the descendants of Cain.

Today's Romans are inhabitants of Rome, but not Romans and not Romans, *because Romans were red, but they are white*, and their language is borrowed *from Latin* (the European language) and not from the original Greek language of Adam, the American, and not from the original Hebrew language. Latin is the same as original Lithuanian, which is no longer preserved anywhere in its original form, but in Latin, Lithuanian and Sanskrit in modified forms.

Many an old treasure will come from dwarves, i.e. blacks, or from our ancestors, such as the Hildesheim, of which it is fantasised that a Varus, who had only just been in Palestine, had brought it with him from the south to the war! Even if two of the most beautiful cups bear the name of an African prince, this is no proof at all. The piece itself may be much older than the name. Furthermore, Africans (blacks) were travelling north in Roboam's time; therefore



a few spoils among them. Those dwarves who were at the Nile brought foreign pieces from there - in short, the owner may have lived a hundred times earlier in Solomon's time, or even earlier, than that it was Varus who dragged a treasure into enemy territory! The splendour of the vessels, the wonderful workmanship and especially the motifs point with certainty to distant, so-called prehistoric times, to the golden, rich time that was before the last ice age.

A clay jug has been found in the *ancient Truscan* area near Tragliatella, a few miles from Rome, which Dr Ernst Krause describes as the strangest find ever made in Italy.

has been made. I refer you to his booklet "Die nordische Herkunft der Trojasage" (The Nordic Origin of the Troy Legend), which is illustrated. I will also prove this Norse origin in a completely different way. But as far as this jug is concerned, I must say the following - based on the knowledge that the ancient Etruscans were descended from Aaron: I also consider this jug to be an archaeological find that unique in its kind, but I regard it as so very valuable because it could well be the only direct witness to Adam's time! It is much older than previously recognised or it must be a copy of an old piece. This jug has pictures and four inscriptions. In the outermost turn of a "labyrinth" are five letters of the oldest Italian alphabet. These were read backwards and should mean truia, like Troy. *But why should they be read backwards? be read backwards*? Read forwards it would read: AIURT.

Yes, these letters could be interpreted as Aivat, because the fourth letter is probably a somewhat damaged A. Ai vat - "Ai goes", i.e. Ai's excerpt, exactly what the picture shows!

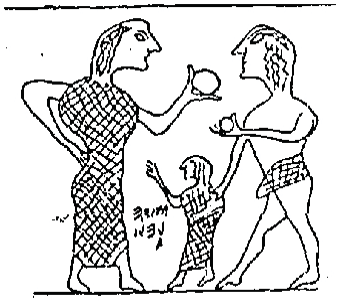
One picture shows 2 riders, apparently female riders; in front of them strides a giant, recognisable by his club, and 7 youths. Seven are drawn deliberately, for there would have been room to draw more. I cannot possibly see dancers in them, but I see the 7 sons of Adam in them; at least that is what the maker of the vase had in mind.

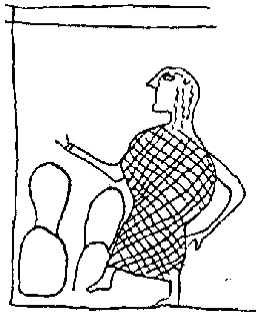
I don't think the little creature sitting on the horse behind the rider is an animal, but - however clumsy the drawing - a human being, a grandchild. The chequered clothes worn by the figures in the next picture are still popular in Scotland today. A tall woman is handing an apple to a man, while a small female figure reaches out her hand longingly. Next to it, read backwards, would be "mi ve- lena", read forwards it would be anelev im - Anel-ev - im? The 3 names of the 3 people in the picture, so again exactly what the picture shows? Anel - ev-im, "Anel, Eve and he, the so-called serpent, woman and Adam?

The jug depicts events that took place decades ago: Adam's expulsion from Eden ahas Edinburg and his departure from Ireland. That is my interpretation!

The other picture shows a woman; a few strokes a wall or a house, other strokes a gate in it (perhaps

adorned with idols as it still happens today); the woman looks happy and holds her foot up as if she had just pushed someone out of the gate - the interpretation is easy: A woman is happy that Adam and Heva have been driven out ! Adam and some of his descendants were also of giant size, so they were much taller than Eve, the Kymrin!





This (jug) was made by Amno, this
(jug) was given by Ateia,

this is what (according to Deeke) should be written on the jar of Tragliatella. Amro and Ateia or Omna and Aieta?

For a long time I have had the greatest mistrust of all chronological determinations of antiquities. I consider many of them to be significantly older than is generally assumed. In the past the supposedly biblical 5-6000 years were reckoned with, now science looks back on millions of years - but the opinions about the age of found artefacts remain almost the same. This should not be the case! Objects outlive their makers not just by thousands of years but by decades. The end of the Golden Age and the Bronze Age falls just before the last great flood, after which came the miserable Stone Age. This is how one should judge artefacts and the time from which they originate!

—

Part Two: **The Middle Ages.**

I.

Althiof, the biblical Job.

Not only the life of the individual, but also the life of nations has its romantic traits. A powerful destiny often rules over them just as marvellously as over the individual human being.

Dr Paul Schellhas.

There were two men named "Lot". In the Edda, one of the two biblical men named Lot is called "Lofar"; the other Lot is Loki. Lot-Lofar was a dwarf alias slave; a black man. We know from the Bible that he left his homeland and that this homeland was Uz alias Usedom. The village of Loddin, near the completely lost village of Vineta, was Lot-Lofar's home. From there he moved - as the Edda adds - to Jöruvalla, the biblical Jerusalem, today's Goslar.

Among the ancestors of Lot-Lofar, the seventh is Nyi from "Althiof", and I am not mistaken if I identify this Job with the Job of the Bible. The Book of Job is the oldest of the Old Testament and is Slavonic; only the first chapters are older.
Genesis 1.

The description of the animals in the Book of Job takes us back tens of thousands of years. Job mentions Nordic animals of which hardly any bone remains are found, animals that are no longer mentioned anywhere after the last ice age. The Behemoth's bones are like solid ore, its bones like iron bars. It likes to lie in the shade! It feeds on herbs and is "the beginning of the ways of God". The giant leviathan is described in more detail. "When you lay your hand on him, remember that there is a battle you will not carry out." His teeth are set

his proud scales are like solid shields, his sneeze shines like light, his eyes are *red* . From its mouth come flames and fiery sparks like torches, from its nose comes hot smoke - how exactly does the description of Leviathan match the description of the dragon in Beowulf!

It goes on to say: "He has a strong neck and his lust is where he spoils things. His heart is as hard as stone. When he rises up, the strong are terrified, and when he breaks away, there is no mercy. When he is approached, he does not move, or with spear, projectile or armour. He respects iron like straw and ore like rotten wood. No arrow will chase him away, slingstones are like stubble to him, he respects the hammer like stubble and mocks the lifting lance. Sharp stones lie beneath him and he drives over sharp rocks like dung."

Creatures from which even shotgun pellets bounce off are still heard of in America. Here in Europe their trace has almost disappeared, but when such dragon creatures still lived here, Job was already making his harrowing lamentations! A great earthquake was not too far back, for there is vivid talk of the sun not rising, of the mountains being displaced, of land moving out of its place and pipes trembling. But the Baltic Sea did not yet exist in Job's time, that region had not been affected by this calamity except by cold, darkness and destruction, which destroyed every living thing except for individuals. - The land of *Uz* is mentioned in the Book of Job, it is *Uzedom* , a word composed of Uz and Edom. The Edda calls
"Swarin" the home of the dwarves - Swarin is Sweden, specifically southern Sweden, the whole great land buried in the Baltic Sea, to which Usedom once belonged. The Baltic Sea only came into being long after Job, in Lot-Lofar's time, when the land there sank and the water filled the depths - this water, which was called the Sea of the Dead or Dead Sea, because it buried and flooded countries and cities with all living things. --

The northern Chaeldeans are also mentioned in the Book of Job! As a northerner, he says that weather comes from the south and cold from the north. How often do we hear that weather came from the south in those days? All the descriptions *do not* fit Palestine *at all*; frost, cold, snow, ice, hail, fog, heavy rain, everything points to a northern climate. The following animals are mentioned

wild beasts in the land and lion and chamois, horse and bull, otter and snake, the *unicorn*, sheep, donkey, camel, *whale*, eagle, raven, hawk, peacock, ostrich, grasshopper - who would claim that all these animals could not once have lived in the north?

The following plants are mentioned: reeds, grass, vine, juniper, nettles, thistles, thorns, barley, wheat and willows; cedars only in comparison. Cedars once also grew in the north, as can be seen from Parzifal (Book 5)! - Cedars stood on the Brocken.

The book of Job provides the most interesting information about the life of people in those lost times! There were cities, huts for the poor and stone halls for the rich. The seed was thick by the springs and the house was built on stones. At the same time, however, despised people lived in holes in the ground and cracks in the rocks. Everything points to high culture.

Weapons included quivers, iron bows, arrows, spears, lances, slings, hammers and armour; these are mentioned, but there may have been more! They knew how to smelt ore and dared to undertake great works, laid hands on rocks, dug up mountains, carved streams out of rocks and fought against the flow of water. Gold and silver play a major role in all the old stories up to Salomon, who got 666 hundredweights of gold in one year, and in whose time silver was counted for nothing. But Homer and Edda both testify that *iron* was *expensive* and more sought after than gold. A dispute broke out over a large iron cauldron. It is a serious mistake to place the Bronze Age after the Stone Age. It came *last*, when the last ice age had caused great misery and hardship. It must be reckoned in this way:

1. Gemstone Age,
2. Golden Age and Bronze Age and Iron Age,
3. Stone Age.

Strong ships already existed back then, when "cursers of the day" were still alive ! How the word points again to the night walkers A- dam and Cain ! And dear: what an almost astonishing coincidence with the Edda concerning the origin of the dwarves: There it is said that they were maggots, in the Book of Job, when describing the wretched man, it says: "*How much less a man, the maggot, and a man-child, the worm*?" The last expression is also used in the Edda!

We can further see that it was known that it was - relatively

In terms of the dwarfs on earth, they had not been around for long, even if they had generations behind them: "For we are yesterday and know nothing; our life is a shadow on earth."

Job compared himself to the strong, long-lived giants when he said bitterly: "Is not my strength of stone, my flesh of brass!" The dwarf must have been much more aware of human misery when he could still *compare* himself with beings *of other kinds*! Job asked:

"Must not man always be in strife on earth and his days be like those of a day labourer?"

"Man, the man born, *the man born of woman (as is emphasised several times)* "lives for a short time and is full of restlessness, rises like a flower and falls, flees like a shadow and does not remain."

"Water washes away stones, and the drops wash away the earth, but man's hope is lost."

"*God makes some people great and then destroys them again. He spreads out a people and drives them away again*."

Then comes death, sleep, change, the transformation into the land of darkness and obscurity - for "man shall not rise again (in the flesh)"!

(There is a passage about the Saviour and resurrection - but this passage may have been inserted much later by a copyist). It was once clear that man would not rise again in the flesh. But they knew how to distinguish between soul and body: "Soul and bones desire death." "Because he has the flesh on him, he must have pain, and because his soul is still with him, he must suffer." Job is comforted: "There are grey and old among us, who have lived longer than your fathers" and Job lived 140 years after his suffering and saw children to the fourth generation! We people today live a much shorter time - and do not complain; we are not used to it any other way. According to chapter 31, verse 28, Job seems to have been a judge; this also agrees with the Edda !

Job lived at the time of the gods and Satan's reign. If this were not so clearly stated at the beginning of the book, if so many features did not to the old times, then one could think that Job lived in the time of the gods and Satan.

a god in the spiritual sense was worshipped ! But that is not the case! We have to understand the old stories in a very real way. The way the gods are portrayed there, alive and powerful, is how they were, the hereditary enemies and night walkers.

Job explicitly denies being an idol worshipper or a worshipper of the stars, he did not say "my consolation" to the lump of gold, he did not look at the light when it shone brightly and at the moon when it full. But who was his god?

God and his wrath are mentioned again and again. There were many *living* gods, but one people or tribe was particularly subject to him, like his king today, even if there are many kings. Job asks God: "Do you have eyes of flesh, or do you see as a man sees?" He goes on to say of God: "For he is not like me, to whom I would answer that we should come together in judgement." How strange this idea would be if it were not a *living God (in the simple, true sense of the word)*! He was alive, but he usually did not let people see him. That is why it is said: "God is great and unknown; no one can enquire into his years!"

Even if some things are blurred in the book of Job, it still depicts the ancient times like no other and pays tribute to wisdom. So many marvellous works were created, "But where is wisdom to be found? and where is the place of understanding? no one knows where it lies, and it is not found in the land of the living; the abyss says: it is not in me; and the sea says: it is not with me; one cannot give gold for it, nor weigh silver to pay for it; it is not equal to ophiric gold or precious onyx and sapphire." Perdition and death say: "We have heard its rumour with our ears; God knows the way to it and knows its place, for he sees the ends of the earth and beholds all that is under heaven; when he gave the wind its weight and gave the water its measure; when he gave the rain its destination and the lightning and thunder their way, he saw them and counted them, prepared them and invented them, and spoke to man:
"*Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom, and the avoidance of evil, that is understanding.* " This is how a good living God is described, but there were not only good ones; they were all wise, but not good! -

It is the same today as it was in Job's time: Science and

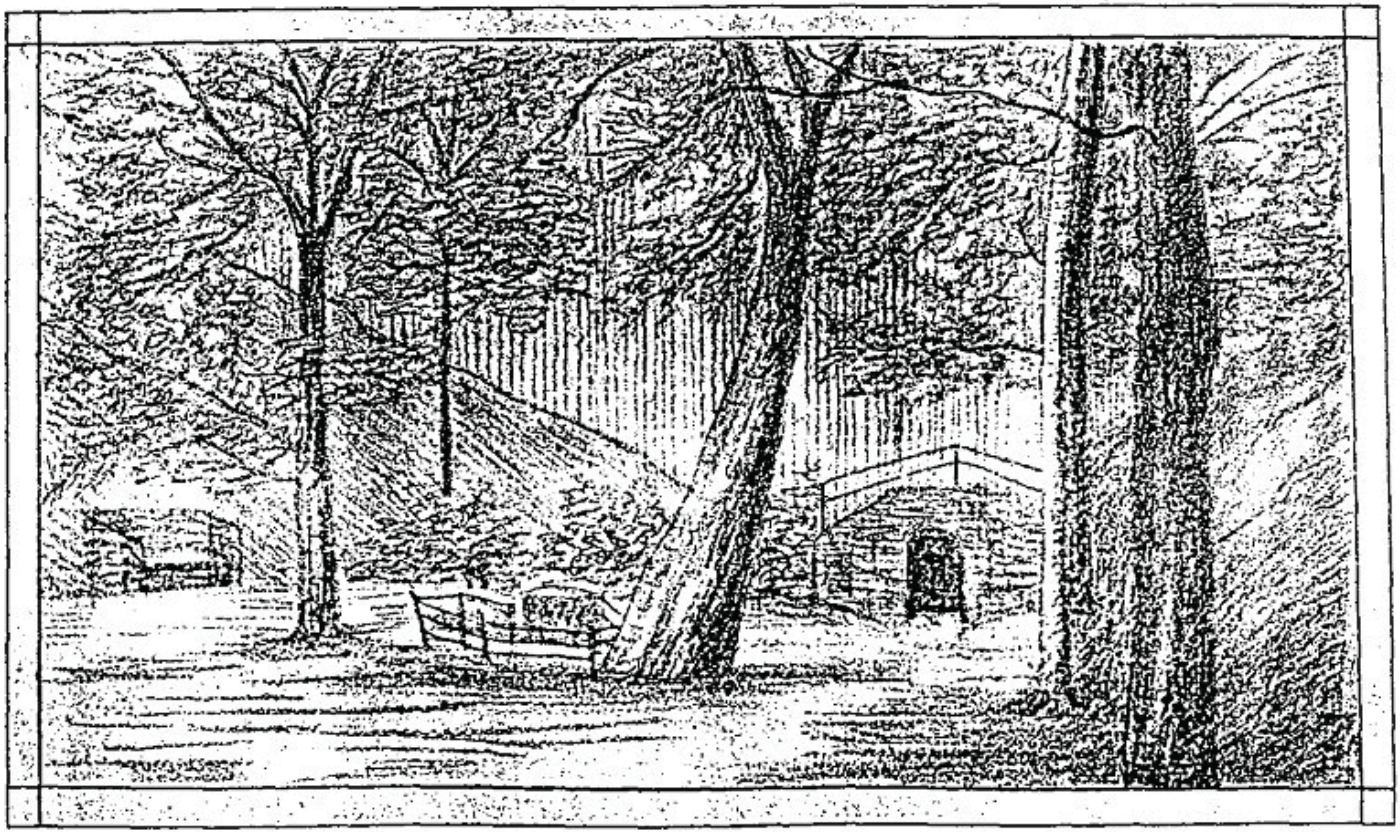
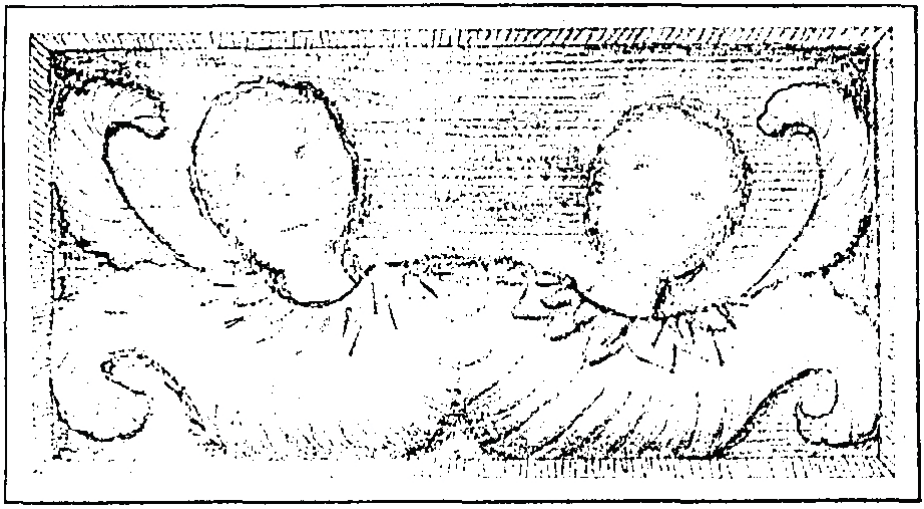


Plate VII.

The flat square in front of the children's fountain, where the inn probably once stood.

(See p. 188)



The plate with the twins' heads.
Reproduction. (Faces no longer recognisable.)

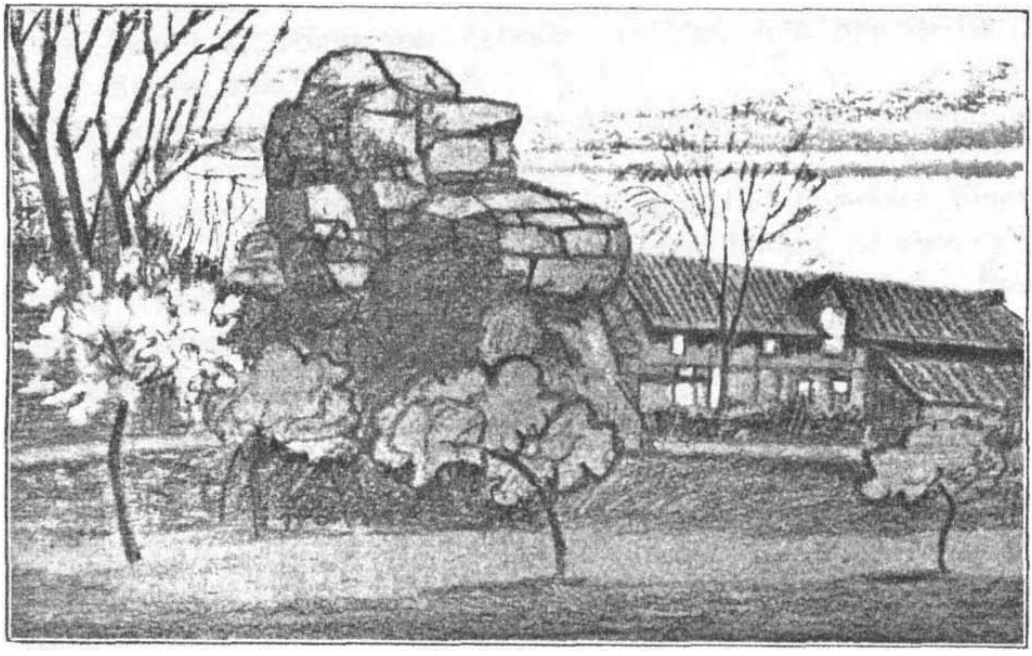


Fig. 2 **Clusfelsen from the plain.**
(See p. 207.)

so many great works, but where can wisdom be found? - Krishna said, devotion and surrender to the Godhead, study of the Supermind and worship of philosophy, "this is the only wisdom here and there has never been any other." Krishna is Christ!

—

II.

Lot (alias Peleg) and Yaketan.

"Vineta lay, the proud city, well on the Baltic Sea beach,
The richest and most powerful in the whole country!"

If we look carefully at what is said in Genesis 1 about "Lot and Abraham", then we realise that 2 brothers, an uncle and a nephew are described under the same name, so that 4 people appear under 2 names! The first "Lot" and his brother are two highly important personalities, because they are identical with Peleg and Yaketan ! Peleg (Pelot alias Pilot?) left his homeland shortly before an accident, shortly before its downfall, and so did his brother Yaketan ! The brothers parted - one went to the right, the other to the left - they never saw each other again ! Yaketan (wrongly called Abra-ham) only saw the disaster, to which Peleg's wife fell victim, from afar.

Lot, alias Peleg, became the progenitor of the Ammonites and Moabites through his daughters.

Yaketan (wrongly called Abraham) *came to the Nile and is the progenitor of the people whom Moses freed from the rule of the "rom"* ! Yaketan had 13 sons !

Yaketan's descendants fought with Ammonites and Moabites after times.

The Hamburg manuscript says that "Eve" had prophesied 2 great calamities. One came at the time of Peleg and Yaketan. Peleg was in *Sodom* , a place close to *Zoar, and both places were in Uz alias Used om, the land of Job!*

In Genesis 5 cities are mentioned which perished at that time; on Usedom only the memory of Vineta has survived, but strangely enough it is claimed in more than one place on Usedom and Wollin that a city perished there) - very rightly, because 5 cities perished in the area, the possessions of the 5 kings named after them, some of which sank, some of which burned.

1. Genesis 14 says:
1. Bera, King of Sodom - Lot's place, today Loddin near Ko- serow,
2. Birsa, King of Gomorra - Jumne an der Odarra alias O- der,
3. Sineab, King of Adama - Dymine, opposite Jumne, submerged in Lake Damm,
4. Semeber, King of Zeboim - Julin, Julo near Szczecin, i.e. Old Szczecin !
5. Zoar or Bela - that is Alt-Koserow alias Vineta, once on Usedom, then sunk.

Even today, a path near Loddin is called "Footpath to Vineta"! The fact that only unhewn stones can be found in the water is absolutely no proof against the former existence of Vineta. After all, the ancient giants built with unhewn stones! The masses of Arabic coins found are artefacts from *prehistoric inhabitants. These coins will not called Arabic, but Aryan.* So-called *Arabic numerals are the numerals of the Germanic tribes, the Aryans in general; Cain invented the Roman numerals, which are therefore younger than ours*! If we find old stones with *Arabic, or properly speaking, Aryan numerals*, then we may consider the stone to be particularly old (and not young, as happens with an old stone in resin)!

The valley of Siddim lay to the east of Hiddensee - water rushes over it today ! Sodom and Gomorrah perished, but not completely ! The Lord (God) sent sulphur and fire

The Lord rained from heaven (that is, the heavenly body) and turned back the cities and the whole region and all the inhabitants of the cities and what had grown on the land. Lot ran from Sodom to Zoar. "When (so it says in the Old Saxon fragments) the shining sun, the most brilliant of the stars, leaned down, he stood before the city gate. The night was black and heavy with its mists, the day was approaching; in front of the houses the morning bird sang before the day rose."

Lot left Sodom's castle led by the angels, i.e. angels, the emissaries of "God" (but which God!?), whom he had sent to the east (i.e. to Uz and not to Ur). The children of Satan were descendants of Cain. The "god" who sent his angels could no longer have been the Skote of whom it is written at the beginning of the first book of Moses. He had sent the messengers from Jöru- valla, because that is where the messengers led Lot and his followers.

Lot-Lofar was a dwarf alias slave (black man), Lot-Loki on the other hand was Odin's kinsman, Odin's king's kinsman and not Odin's ancestor's kinsman, so he was a Romane and not a slave! This must be carefully considered. Lot-Lofar lived before Loki, and he lived on Uz alias Usedom, while Loki was originally in Scotland. Lot-Lofar is identical with Peleg, Yaketan's brother; Lot-Loki is identical with Abram's nephew, because Abram is the father (not grandfather) of Edom alias Esau alias Saul, who became king and was called Edom (Odin) because of his red colour. (*The first book of Moses closes before Abram*; with Abram we are suddenly in the time before Moses - *decades of thousands after Adam* - Saul is identical with Esau, David is the same as Jacob).

In the Edda (Voluspa 14) it says that Lofar (alias Lot) moved to *Jöruvalla*, which is Jerusalem alias Goslar in the Harz Mountains. So Lofar travelled from east to west, while Lot-Loki travelled from the west to the Harz, but to Sieber alias Shechem and not to Jöruvalla-Jerusalem-Goslar.

Giants, pagans, Amonites and Amalekites are mentioned in the Bible at Lot's time - *but Amonites did not even exist before Lot*, Amonites only descended from Lot ! Here again the times of the first and the second Lot have been mistakenly identified with each other ! - The mention of the Amalekites is a very important note, because this ancient (extinct) giant people

is also mentioned in other ancient writings ! The Edda calls them "*amatkische Jöten*"!

In an Arabic story, it is written that a very tall woman was descended from the Amalekites. Elsewhere it says: "A king who still seemed to be descended from the Amalekites, for he was over 30 shoes high." The Arabs called these giants the "firstlings over the nations". - The biblical Agag, who was a king during the lifetime of Saul and David, was Amalekite. - Amalekites were Ishmael's (Moses') hereditary enemy, i.e. Ishmael fought against them! From time immemorial, 7 of the basic tribes have also fought against 2

Nothing is more difficult to understand in the A. T. and has caused more errors than the expression Israel. There are ancient translation errors. The basic tribe of Iranians is called the people of Israel. The descendants of Ishmael-Moses (from whom 12 sub-tribes emanated) are called the tribe of Israel. Israel is equal to the Asamoneans of Lot-Loki's natural son Jormungand-Moin-Mose. The tribe of Judah is like the Odinaean-Edomites alias Herodians of Amram's descendants Edom-Esau-Saul - Israelite, Jew, Hebrew, Semite is therefore not one but four! Isaac is like Aaron; Maccabees are like Etruscans alias Tyrrhenians. Maccabees and Asamoneans are brother tribes, but not identical!

Adam and Noah lived after the penultimate great flood, not after the last flood. After the penultimate flood, the 9 tribes named by Edda and Homer emerged, whose traces were present in the Bible but were blurred. In Ireland there were first Iranians al. Uranions al. Berserkers, then Hibernians al. Gaels al. Celts; Angles lived in the Harz Mountains when Lot-Lofar, the Slav, was brought there.

—

Part three: **The age of war.**

I.

The God who called Moses.

The lives of people on earth were a disgraceful sight,
Violently trampled under religion,
Who stretched forth her head from the heavenly regions
Looking down on the mortals a terrible gaze. ***Lucretius.***

I too would probably never have discovered the giant figure of Moses and the paths he led the people on if I had not found his "God"! Therefore, allow me to speak of this God first and lead my readers along the same path that I have travelled.

As I worked through the Arabic stories, it struck me that there were so many and sometimes contradictory statements about
"Solomon" were in it. I finally came to the conclusion that there must once have been two beings of the same name and I found them: one is a mortal, the biblical Solomon, the other was one of the "gods".

It should be said here that Adam the Red was a sun worshipper and that living gods - that is, beings of flesh and blood - often replaced the worship of the sun and ancestors. The Egyptian Book of the Dead contains passages from the time of the sun cult.

So I saw that a god was called "Solomon, son of Da- vid" by a people - but which of the gods could it be? I checked all the little notes about this Solomon and tried to find out where he lived. But since he (like every king today) didn't just have one castle, not just one place of residence, it wasn't so easy. Some traces pointed to the west

and to a land of Sheba and to a city of brass, as well as clearly to an "*island of the smoking mountain*". I searched for a long time for the brass city in Spain, especially since Spanish brass is mentioned earlier - but finally it fell from my eyes "like scales" and I found the headquarters of the god, *the former "city of brass", in Sicily* - it is *Mesina*, the city on the island of the smoking mountain.

This "god" Solomon commanded spirits that came from the water - he had a very close relationship with the water - he is identical with Kronos ! (Kronos, Karl, Cain, Romulus is one and the same name.), Salem and Salomon were biblical expressions; should - but the trace on Sicily, the instruction to the *west* ! The guilt trip is fixed; Jew, East and Moses, who wandered aimlessly in a sandy desert for 40 years, are connected in the mind; one would not even think that he could have travelled *west*! But a second figure had awakened my research instinct like no other: *Alexander, the two-horned man*! No book except the Arabic one mentions such an Alexander, and yet he must have been a famous person. Here are the notes about him:

1. Near the realm of darkness, not far from the sea of Alexander, the Two-Horned One, and the source of eternal life.

2. A king of the Arabs found a treasure from the times of Alex.

3. We always have to follow the edge of the desert, but we find many dwellings, wells and streams that Alexander the Bicorn conquered when he *westwards*; he had most of the wells on our route dug.

4. Alexander, the two-horned man, saw on his features *a weak people* who had none of the comforts of the world.

5. Alexander, the two-horned man, set off *westwards towards the city of brass*.

6. In a story in which a fisherman Djaudar meets the Westerner Mahmud, kings lying dead (embalmed) are shown in a castle in the Eagle Gorge. The tablet in front of one of them reads: "Wanderer, you who once here, know that I, the mighty Alexander, defeated by the sorcerer Sintbest." One cannot imagine that the

s inscription was in a hall, as it is addressed to a passing traveller, it must originally have been placed outside. It was intended to have an educational effect and remind us of the transience of all earthly things. - In the room where it was later placed, Sintbest, the greatest sorcerer and "highest king of his time", had a chair, so he sometimes stayed there.

The Arabic stories also come from different languages, as the same people appear in them under different names. It is Moses who is recorded in some of them (not all) under the name Alexander the Two-Horned.

Adam and David mean: The red one.

When Jesus, Sirach's son, says in the 47th saying: "You (Solomon) were called after the name of the Most High who is called over Israel -" this only means that Solomon was given the epithet Odin alias Edom or Adam or Her-od-es, which is completely true historically, as I will show. The god of the Jutes was Kronos-Salomo-Cain, the son of Adam, who was also called David. (When a living god passed away, his skull was worshipped, so ancestor worship was practised. In modern terms, and the best way to understand it today, I would put it like this: It became a spiritualistic religion, through which a great deal of misfortune came to earth). Kronos' son, Poseidon, was therefore a son of Cain.

Poseidon, correctly described by Plato as an Atlantean, may have had a human form, but neither a human face nor human feet. Homer should also have his say here. The long robes may have concealed the lower body, but the gods usually appeared in a different form or seated - Homer knew exactly what was going on:

1. I probably noticed the feet and thighs from behind,
   As he turned away, for gods are easy to recognise,
2. The forms of the gods are similar to those of mortals
   - similar but not the same !
3. ... For what mortal eye
   May the immortal's passage, which is wrapped up, be discovered?

Ancestor and sun gods had seen mankind fall,
now the living gods sank. Herodotus wrote: "No one can escape fate, not even a god!"

II.

Cornuta Moysi facies !

"What are you asking me?
Why are you tempting me? I know everything, Odin!
Who harbours your treasure: In every heath
At Mimir's well - Mimir will drink the meth morning for the last time From Walfather's pledge*)
Do you know the end or what ?
Edda **, Voluspo.**

In the Old Testament, a man 80 suddenly appears who arouses all our interest. His tongue is heavy, he is not a man of words, he is a man of action! One of the
"Gods" entrusted him with the fulfilment of a gigantic task, and he accomplished it. He rises up like a rock, lonely and alien among the dwarf people (the Slavs); only to the "god" is the hero like a child. A man stands before the Pha- rao who bears all the signs of true genius. He leads a great nation for 38 years, and there should no song or heroic book about him apart from the Bible? That is an impossibility! It is so impossible that one would have to say: The stories of him are great fiction, but no truth - or we possess legends that tell of Moses, we just could not understand them for a long time. - The A. T. seems to say almost nothing about the 80 years of his life - he lived by a well before he came, that's about all there seems to be about the young Moses. But the fragments of Genesis are translations from different languages, *Ishmael is the same as Moses* - Ishmael was abandoned, Moses was abandoned, but how differently the same fact was told by the two different narrators! This abandonment, however, is also reported in the Edda, and finally the truth can be revealed by comparing the 3 reports !

The well where Moses dwelt is the well of the Living One, where Ishmael lay thirsty and of which Genesis 16:14 is written. Everything that is written about Ishmael applies to Moses.

---

*) The pledge is the grail!

he became the father of 12 *princes*! He was the wild man who was against everyone.

Theosophy has made an Egyptian initiate (initiate or adept) out of him; this is a fantasy, nothing more. In his work "The Great Initiates", Schüre wrote about Moses: "Moses, the Egyptian initiate, the priest of Osiris, carried the principle of monotheism, which had hitherto been concealed under a threefold veil, out of the interior of the temples into the realm of history." Moses, however, lived before Osiris and was a *warrior, a good marksman, Mars, the war hero*, and only became a priest late in life.

Moses is also described as the chief overseer of the "Jews" - in this position he is said to have killed the Egyptian. Manetho and Strabo call him Hosarsiph; he is presented as the priest who later atoned for the murder, as the son of the sister of Ramesses the Second and cousin of Menaphtah. According to Schüre, Moses can only be understood if one considers his upbringing in the sun temple of Memphis - no, Moses was there before this temple was built. As soon as you approach the child Moses, you are faced with questions that - like enchanted princesses of the final Saviour - await an answer. When was Moses born and where did he live as a child? The Egyptians call Moses' mother an Egyptian princess, and in the A. T. he is described by Zipora as an Egyptian man, i.e. a red man! He is also called the son of Her- mes. In Genesis 2 it says that a woman from the tribe of Levi and a man from the tribe of Levi were his parents. In another fragment, in chapter 6, it is said that Amram took his wife Jochebed and gave her to Aaron and Moses. (The word "tribe" in the Bible must always be checked with the greatest care, because sometimes it refers to a sub-tribe, sometimes to one of the 9 Indo-European tribes).

In Exodus 2:6 Moses is called a "*Hebrew* child", in Exodus 2:19 an "*Egyptian*" man!

How can this riddle be solved? Moses had been a stranger to Pharaoh in Egypt and had not understood his language! It is also written: "Behold, the children of Israel do not hear me, how then should Pharaoh hear me, for I am of uncircumcised lips -"

So he was neither a South Egyptian nor an Israelite. A Hebrew is

a descendant of Habel, an Egyptian descendant of Cain and his second wife; so if Moses is given once as a Hebrew and the other time as an Egyptian, we know nothing at all from these notes and must only beware of being misled. If Moses had come from Egypt, then we would also have to ask which of the two kingdoms of Egypt he came from? The Bible also indirectly mentions two Egyptian kingdoms: In Genesis 13, Egypt is compared to a water-rich garden of God, whereas Exodus 11:10 says of Egypt that they had to water the land itself like a cabbage garden, which points to the direct opposite, to drought, a lack of water and difficult conditions. The people in Niflheim on the Nile "down in the ninth kingdom", as the Edda says, were mixed Romans, the Niflunge in Niflhel in the north were Nifl-Hellenes, because Niflhel was in northern Heligoland and was inhabited by Romans mixed with Hellenes.

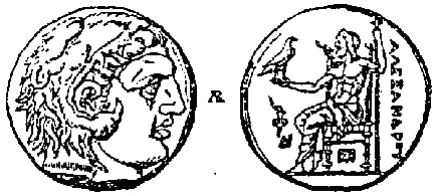
Every god and great man used to be *called something different* in *every language* - that is the reason why only now the identity of such men is recognised, who were previously regarded as completely different persons.

Moses is identical with Alexander the Two-Horned *alias the Great*, with Heracles or Hercules, it was he who travelled with the people to the west and not to the east, as I will show. To this day, Moses is also depicted with 2 horns. - Moses is in the Edda: Jormungand, Muspel, Motsognir, Augustus, Moin, Mimir. It says Gylfag. 34: "And Loki had other children. Angrboda is the name of the giantess in Jötunheim, with whom he fathered three children: one was Fenris, the wolf (Aaron), the other Jormungand (Moses), the (so-called) Midgarts serpent; the third is Hel (Miriam)." Through oracles, the Aesir learnt that these children would lead to great disaster, so they were taken away from their mother. Hel was banished to Niflheim, i.e. to Egypt on the Nile, Fenris remained with the Aesir (he was held captive) and Jormungand alias Ishmael-Mose was abandoned. The Edda and the Bible thus report this abandonment in unison! And in the Edda and the Bible this abandonment is attributed to a prophet's saying - Abra-ham was a Hamit with red eyes mixed with Romanes, who - as Abram - counted himself only among the Romanes!

The fact that Moses' mother was in Jötunheim does not mean that she was in Jutland, for in her time the Harz was the last possession of the ruling Jöten. These Jöten, Romani, Sinter or Gypsies

called themselves Asen or gods without Asen. The bear was the heraldic animal of the Iranians; the eagle was that of the "Rom". Isaac and Ishmael had the wolf in their coat of arms, and Ishmael's son Joseph (Jesus' father) had the dragon in his coat of arms, and Midgart Dragon or Midgart Serpent was Moses' epithet. - Abram was not a true Ase alias Iranian or Uranione, he had only come from Ur in New Caldea, i.e. from Ireland.

Moses is Mars, Hercules, Alexander the Two-Horned alias *Alexander the Great* and by no means in historical times, but before the last ice age. Like Alexander the Great, we have Moses in mind to deliver. This *is* Moses!



Silver coin of Alexander the Great: his head with the lion's skin. From the Berlin Coin Cabinet.

It is said that Alexander the Great's ancestors were Macedonians - Macedonia equals Midgart, like the resin. Moses triumphed over the Romans in Canaan, and then became the land named Macedonia after him. Originally, Midgart was just the name of a city and was transferred to the country. Moses had only one natural father and took after his mother. She was not Roman but a Hibernian aka Celtic, a Harz woman. Abram had come there as a foreigner, and his nephew Loki-Lot fathered three children with this Celtic woman, and Abram-Amram abandoned Ishmael, alias Moses, because he was not his son. According to the custom of the time, he had a right to do so. Abram became the ancestor of the Edomites, and these were Jutes (not Jews) alias Romanies mixed with Hamites. Moses was therefore a half-breed of a mixed Roman and a Hibernian, but he felt completely like a Hibernian, alias Celt, and became the mortal enemy and conqueror of the Roma! - Asamonean is the descendant of Moin alias Moses. Edomite alias Herodian, on the other hand, is equal to Niflung, equal to Ro- mane, Abram's descendant! Moses' mother was therefore a descendant of Habel; Moses' father a descendant of Cain - he became the great avenger of Habel against the people of Cain. - But only another descendant of the "woman" and Habel would succeed in completely crushing the head of Cain's people, as prophesied. -

In prehistoric times - and not at all in historical times - the descendants of Cain, the "Rom", ruled the world.

III.

Abram alias Amram and Jochebed, his wife, who became Lot's lover and the mother of Moses.

> **And when she could hide him no longer, she made a little box of reeds and covered it with clay and pitch, and put the child in it and laid him in the reeds by the water's edge. Genesis 2:3.**

The first book of Moses is to be divided into 2 sharply distinguishable parts: The first consists of fragments from the oldest known time, mixed with those from the middle and (then) more recent times; the second consists of a continuous story made up of fragments, in which Abram, Jacob and Joseph are the main characters. With Abram we are actually entering historical ground, and he is identical with Amram, who took his mother Jochebed as his wife, identical with the Budli of the Edda.

Jochebed became Lot's alias Loki's lover during Abram's long absence and had 3 children by him, as I said before - so Jochebed is the mother of Moses, but Abram is not the father of Moses !

Let us first ask: Was Abra-ham Hamit or Jöten? He was a hybrid of Hamites and Jutes so-called. Ase. He is the one who fled his homeland, as says in the Bible. He left Ur in Syria, today's Ireland, and fled to Nod alias North Egypt, the sunken land of North Heligoland. The story of Abram in no way belongs in chapter 11 of Genesis, but in the middle of the chapter the two completely different parts of it separate. Abram was not a Semite but a Hamite who had lived in Syria, for it was to Syria that he sent messengers to his homeland. Farbauti (who died early) and Nal are the parents of Loki, who identical to the biblical Lot; his brothers not mentioned in the Bible are Byleipt and Helblindi. - Abram did not move directly to Canaan, but first to Haran, which I am convinced is identical with Hanoch, Cain's first city, and also with Nazareth in Niglhel. So he moved from Ireland to the (sunken) northern part of Hellas alias Hevila alias Helju alias Helgoland. From there he seems to have made his first great journey. Jochebed a

of his wives, is not only Angrboda in the Edda but is also called Gigantin From her, Abram-Budli had two beautiful daughters, Jord (identical to Brunhild) and Bekkhild. In the Bible, these two are called Deborah and Rebekah. There is only one Deborah and not two Deborahs; the two appear to be just two different figures. The Macedonian Philippos is Loki alias Lot !

In Abram's time, the Harz was called Canaan, a sign that the Roman descendants of Cain, the Romans, had also conquered this land.

When Abram, alias Amram, returned from one of his great journeys, he found the children of Jochebed and would not tolerate them with him. The youngest child, Moses, seems to have hidden Jochebed from him completely and used cunning to save his endangered life. Moses is the Ishmael of the Bible, he is also the Moin of the Edda, he is Hercules, he is the later god of war Mars alias Alexander the Great or Two-Horned, Asa and Ask.

The blind poet Homer was a brother of Loki alias Lot, a nephew of Abram = Amram = Omins or Amyntas = Budli = Belus. Edom-Esau is identical with the king Saul, because the whole story from Abram to Solomon and his son is completely connected. It was Edom-Esau-Saul became the highest king of his time and the greatest "sorcerer", as Homer and the Arabic tradition unanimously show and say. By carefully comparing the individual writings, we can now separate truth from fiction. The fundamental error of the Odyssey, however, is that it was placed after the Iliad, while the hero made his adventurous journeys long before the battle for Troy. Odin-Odysseus was long dead when the battle for Troy was fought. After all, he was the ancestor of those who later fought these battles - kin against kin. More than one man has borne the name *Odin – synonymous with Adam or David or Edom*.

From Haran, Abram travelled by ship to the coast and moved to Midian in Canaan, in what is now the Harz Mountains. The land was partly named Midian after the town of Midian. In Genesis 2, the land is called Midian, Midian is Midgart of the Edda. The Canaanites now ruled the land. Abram's move is still quite easy to determine: He was in:

1. Sichem alias Sidon or Silo, Sieber im Harze.
2. On a mountain between Bethel and Ai (Ravensberg?).

3. Further south. Neither the Bible nor Josephus says where he stayed.
4. Back to the mountain.
5. Then to Gerara (Gernrode) with fountain Ber - Saba near
6. Thal, today's Thale with fountain Eskon.
7. Sitenna fountain.
8. Well Rooboth; most probably Rübeland.
9. More alias Moria is one of the former 4 Brocken peaks !
10. Hebron, the former capital of the country, is Harzburg! (Herodion is the imperial tomb on the castle hill).
11. Jerusalem is Jebus, today's Goslar!

Asgart is not a country, as previously assumed, but a place, the place of Odin on the Brocken, Asdod of the Bible. Abram was the first giant to go up there and build an altar and then a fortress, the *"Tower Eder" of the Bible*! *This is Valhalla of the Germanic tribes*! Abram sacrificed there. He stayed on the Brocken, in Old Asgard on Moria, for a long time. - -

-Among the 8 sons of Nahor, Laban is not listed, yet he is called "Nahor's son"; this is not correct, *Laban was Esau's son*. It first correctly says of Sarah that she was barren, then she is listed as Isaac's mother; this is wrong: she remained barren, because the Edda does not mention a child of Saga either. Isaac and Ishmael are not sons of Abram at all, but *Is- aak and Is-mael are identical with the Aesir Aaron and Moses*, the two sons of Jochebed and Lot!

Jacob and Esau were Abram's sons, not his grandsons! Jehoshaphat was not Jacob's son but his *son-in-law*. Wives, sons and relatives of Abram are completely mixed up in Genesis, the story is a work of fiction that lacks any reliability, mythology like any other mythology. Lot alias Loki is the natural father of Isaac and Ishmael. Hod, who was apparently a son of Odin, was Far-bauti's son and Loki's brother. *Hod, the blind man*, is identical with Helblindi (the blind husband of Hel), is Nid- hod, the poet Bragi alias the blind poet Homer, is *La- mech of the Bible*, the blind slayer of Laban alias Balder, the white man.

Haran-Farbauti is therefore the ancestor of Moses. His son Lot fathered Moses and his siblings with Jochebed, the wife of his uncle. Abram hated these children, and this split the future royal family into two hostile parties. Abram

wanted to kill the children of Jochebed. He tried it with Isaac alias Aaron, he already had him on the woodpile to slaughter him. After all, he lived with his own on the *Brocken* , on the holy mountain of God *Horeb* , which was also Mount *Nebo*!

Abram and Edom became ancestors of the Edomites alias Rodians.

Moses became the head of the Ishmaelites alias Asamoneans!

Abram's father is named differently in every source, only through the Edda can we get to the bottom of the truth. It is a fact that Abram fled his homeland. It is also said of the ancestors of Moses (who belonged to Abram through Jochebed) that they fled their homeland because of a blood debt.

Antipater (father of Herod the Great) is Abram. Moses, the son of his wife, travelled to the Nile at the command of an ancestor of God; I have not yet been able to determine the route he took, but certainly not through Italy, which was unknown to him.

—

IV.

Moses leads the people westwards, not eastwards.

Everything kills him, he is consecrated to death.
Nordic proverb.

Moses came to Egypt and went before Pharaoh with the request to let the people go. He performed signs and wonders with the help of God in order to gain his recognition. It worked! Moses acted in the best of faith, but he and the people were deceived. According to tradition, the disobedient people bear all the blame, but too much was demanded of them; no one - neither people nor man nor child - can be suddenly and violently torn away from their previous life without suffering damage. A person who has been forced into happiness often becomes a sufferer.

The god was an ancestor! Among humans, priest and magician were once the same thing. Lessons were given in the so-called Zau- bern, as is still done openly or secretly by some people today. It is said in Lapland that many were taught, but here and there only one was suitable. There a saying: "You have to be born a magician." Moses did not do it himself! It was done through him; he was, in modern terms, the medium. The plagues that came upon Egypt and over which the bewitched people rejoiced were by no means good deeds! The Egyptian magicians "*also did so* with their *oaths*". But they could do nothing against the plagues.

The tribes of Israel and Judah (i.e. Ishmael-Moses and Judah-David) went out and took the Slavs and Indians. In the German fairy tale it is said that the children (Indians?) fled, the ducklings came and on their backs they crossed the water, but the witch (the Hyksos?) who followed had to drown miserably. - - - -

The tribes gathered west of the Nile before leaving the country. *Goshen is Giza*!

Raemses and Suchoth are mentioned as places of departure. Siut or Sioot are names that are still known. Siuah could be identical with Suchoth. All lie west of the Nile! - Then it went to Etham at the front of the desert; then the valley is called Hiroth, and they camped against Baal-Zephon. I recall that the Mediterranean still consisted of 2 inland seas. There are 5 *seas* mentioned in the books of Moses:

Sea of Reeds, Philistine

Sea,

Great Sea in the west (Atlantic Sea), Cineroth Sea

(east of Italy),

The salt sea, which was to become the border of the empire in the north - Lake Gennesar, part of the later Mord Sea, now the North Sea!

There is constant talk of seas, rivers and streams, while the sandy desert in which the tribes were thought to live is dry! I suspect Baal-Zephon to be in the area of today's Barka, where Benghazi is located. The east wind drove the water away from those who travelled north-west. The people got through safely. - The next station is the *Sur* desert, *still preserved* in the names *Sydra* and *Syrte* (Surt, mentioned in the Edda)! Here I must insert a small discussion about the word desert. The mis-

Understanding this little word contributes a lot to the confusion that exists about the train. Today we think of a desert as a sandy desert through which camels trot. That is the first mistake. The word desert was used in Arabic for uncultivated land, for going astray and for foreign lands in general. People rode horses through a desert, where the plants of the land were eaten. Another example: "They walked in the desert and found a lake." Desert also meant bad, empty or extinct. Desert and fertile land were contrasted, a deserted place is a desert or a bad dwelling. Those who walked without a fixed destination, without a purpose (as the expression went), wandered in the desert.

Anyone who reads the books of Moses carefully will find it inconceivable that anyone could believe that Moses wandered haphazardly back and forth through sandy deserts east of the Nile. The great error was partly due to the fact that the translators of the lost originals always *capitalised* desert. The same word written in *lower case* changes the whole meaning and sets the record straight: it does not mean the desert Sur, but "the desolate Sur", because it meant a desolate city, *devastated* or extinct. After they been in the desert of Sur, they wandered three days in the desert, i.e. without finding a place. Then they came to Marah. *Marah is Malta*! There was bitter water there and the people grumbled. *On a Maltese inscription Herc ules is called the primal leader or primal prince – Moses is meant by this primal leader*! *Malta*, the present island between Italy and Africa, *belongs to a group of islands that remained from a land that once connected Italy with Africa*. We have seen that Moses only crossed a river once; he travelled to Malta and on to Sicily by land! Many antiquities have been found on Malta, *including an altar with ancient, incomprehensible writing* - who knows if we do not have pieces from the time when Moses rested there !

Then he came to the city of Elim, which was by the water, and there were 12 wells with 70 palm trees; the wells reveal the *city*!

Then came the desolate stretch of Sin between Elim and Sinai,

after they had been travelling for weeks. The people there were starving and grumbling.

Then the multitudes camped in Raphidim and had no water to drink. Were they, their children and their livestock to die of thirst? Mo- se, the most afflicted of all the people, cried out: "They will stone me to death!" The places of the quarrel were called Massa and Meriba. Then *the Amalekite Jews* came to Raphidim, and Joshua defeated them. Moses built an altar and called it the Lord Nissi. The "god" wanted to *wipe out Amalek* and fight against them from child to child.

In the third month they came to the wilderness *of Sinai* (wilderness written in small letters in the sense of desolate), which is the "*city of the rough mountain*".

Sinai is Messina in Sicily !

The "desert Sinai" and "*Mount* Sinai" are also distinguished in the Bible and today they are called *Messina and Aetna*. -

"And all Mount Sinai smoked, because the Lord descended upon the mountain with fire; and the smoke thereof went up as the smoke of a furnace, so that the whole mountain quaked greatly." The description is so good that it still fits today's Mount Aetna!

There was the dwelling place of a god. The temple utensils were made according to the utensils in his house. Moses built an altar there with 12 pillars. The blood covenant was made there in the Nordic way. There the God gave the laws, some of which were and are very good. There Aaron made the golden calf when Moses stayed too long on the mountain for the people. Moses also took a Cushite woman as his wife. The progenitor Cush is mentioned in the book of Aramaic as one of the ancients; it says:

The elder Ad,
Shaddad,
Kanan, Kush.

In Moses' time, the Mediterranean still consisted of 2 inland seas, which were home to hordes of hippos, aka capybaras. Sicily was covered with forests, and animals lived there of which no traces of bones can be found. The frogs that lived in the water became land animals at that time, as the A. T. says, colossi, giants, men and dwarves fought with each other in Italy.

The next stop was the desolate Paran. The 600,000 foot soldiers wanted their food and grumbled. - Then the people stayed at Hazeroth, which is today's Sorrento. The people travelled along the western side of Italy. Paran and Tabeera were located in what is now Calabria and will still be there. Ha-zeroth is Old Sorrento between "Paran" and Naples.

The spies brought the best news about the land, but the inhabitants (giants and Enak's children from the Rivers) - oh, they were all of great length and man-eaters! The Canaanites, the descendants of Cain, were cannibals - I even believe that the term *cannibal* for a man-eater was *first* used *for Cain*, the slayer of Habel. The fact that people were eaten in Cain's first city, i.e. that his descendants did the same in the north as in Italy, is also written in the Edda! - The dwarves felt like grasshoppers before the colossal red ancient Romans, the Cyclopes.

The people were supposed to turn to the Red Sea, but many went against "God's" commandment to the mountains and fell there at the hands of Amalekites and Cananites (Cain's people, Cyclopes). In "Herzog Ernst", Einenkel and Einsterne (one-eyed people, Cyclopes) are mentioned as ancient inhabitants of Italy.

In the Sorrento area, the earth cracked under the uprisings, fire consumed 250 men. Earth rupture and fire where Vesuvius is now! It is not yet described as a mountain and not yet as fire-breathing, but it has already been active underground and in Moses' time it tore the earth apart for the first time before it rose out of it. The first sign of Vesuvius' activity in the Bible!

The next places mentioned are Zin and Cades, then the next station is Hor, and Hor is Herculanem, so named after Moses alias Hercules. Herculanem (later buried) became an Oscan city, i.e. a place of Isaac alias Aaron. Osker, Thyrrhean, Etruscan, Rasenna, was the same. Thus the "Ker" of the Helleen are identical with the Cherubim of the Bible, the Kyr of the Edda, the ancestors of the Kymren. Erinyes are people from Erin alias Hiber- nia-Ireland, i.e. Irishmen - words are so easy to explain, and we turned the Erinyes into fairy-tale characters!

One place was called Harma, another Oboth; the name Ombrone is reminiscent of this. "Over against Moab" is probably to interpreted as "over against Amiata", because the place was over against Moab (the Moabites).

not because it said: "Arnon is the border of Moab between Moab and the Amorites." (Jjim can be Capraja.)

Arnon is the Arno !
Jabok is the Po !

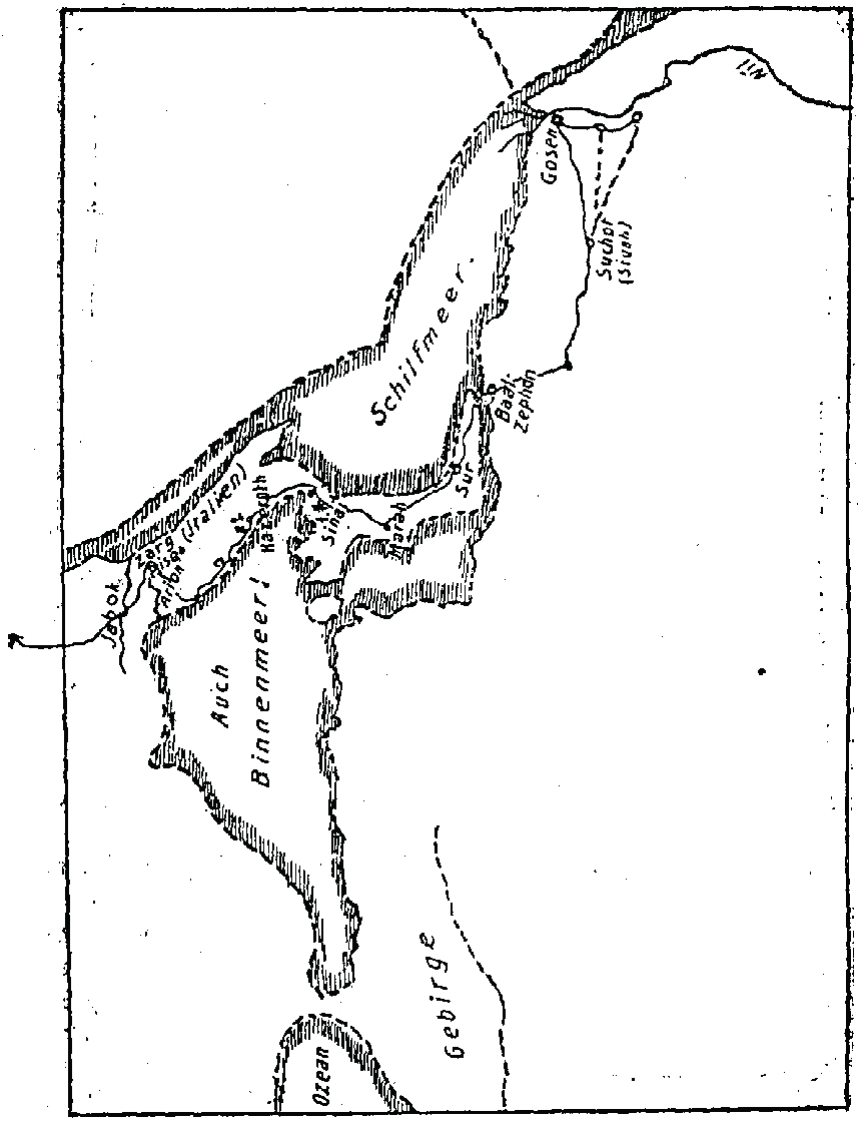
The people were at the Arno, and Moses went to a well, which he dug with the nobles and found with the rods (today dowsing rods). The source of the streams reached as far as Ar, that is Arezzo. Between Vaheb and Supha - Volterra and Siena - they travelled there. Then came Mathana, Nahaliel and Bamoth, a valley and the high mountain Pisgah (in the Tuscan Alps) which is now called Toska

Moses was the one who started the destruction of the red giants, which lasted 1000 or 1200 years. So these giants lasted from the penultimate to the last ice age; only then was their power completely broken.

The confusion in Scripture begins as soon as the Tuscan Alps (the mountains of the Tuski) are reached. Until the 21st chapter of chapter 4. Everything is easy to follow in Genesis, but then the time that the peoples spent between the Arno and the Po is ignored and not clarified. From then on, all the fragments are jumbled together. It is said of the Moabites that they are as good as destroyed, but immediately afterwards Balak is named as the Moabite king. We hear nothing about the reign of Zipor, Balak appears unexpectedly.

According to Genesis 5, there were giants in Italy, the Enakin, that is, the one-eyed ones, the Cyclopes, whom Homer also describes. Emin and Sammesunum, large, strong and tall, were also primeval inhabitants. After them came the exiled peoples mentioned in the Bible. (Giants, the children of Enaks, Emin and Sammesunum are different types of the tribe of Cain, created by different generations). Even the giants were terrified of the crowds of people who came and marked the path with blood. But how this path continued would probably have remained unclear if it had not been written that Heracles (alias Moses) had crossed the *Alps (the Abarim)*. The people went the same way, it is only to be determined when ! - - - -

Before I go any further, I would like to insert a second reflection on Moses and draw particular attention to Middle High German and Old High German witnesses. The Bible, Edda and all the old



The migration of Moses from Goshen to the north-west, when the Mediterranean still consisted of 2 inland seas.

1* is Sinai alias Aetna, 2* is Vesuvius, whose first underground activity is reported in the Bible. (The exact boundaries can no longer be determined).

Stories show again and again that one and the same person once not only changed his name several times, but was also called differently by each people, each tribe, and still had surnames.*) It is known that in his youth Heracles was called Alkaios or Alkeides, in Latin Aleides.

Wolfram von Eschenbach based his heroic poem Parzival (in 1205 !**) on a Provencal poem (which belonged to the legendary circle of the Holy Grail); he mentions an unknown Kyot or Guiot and a man named Flagetanis as his guarantors. This Flagetanis is said to have first (!) given information about the Grail and worshipped a calf - there is no question in my mind that *Aaron* , who worshipped the golden calf, is *identical* with this *Flagetanis* ! (Flag. did mention the Grail, but not Parzival !) Aaron is also with the *Zabulon* mentioned in the Wartburg War, of whom it is said that he was a Jew from his mother's side (Jöte) and a Gentile from his father's side, that he worshipped a calf and read in the stars that after 1200 years a child would be born (Jesus) who would rob the Jews (i.e. Jöten) of all honour. (Zabulon had his book preserved by a spell cast by Virgil, an ancient prehistoric figure). The following should be noted in particular:

1. Moses (Mimir of the Edda) was the owner of Graal at that time, and so Flagetanis was probably able to write about him.

2. The mention of the calf worship of Aaron, of Flageta- nis, of Zabulon, who must have been a contemporary of the present owner of the Grail.

3. Flagetanis does not mention Parzifal because he lived long after him.

4. The time determination that after 1200 years a child would be born who would rob the Jews of all honour. This child was Jesus, and the time is identical with the time between the Exodus from Egypt (under Moses) and Salomo. Jesus was David's grandson (as I will show), and Jesus' adversary was Solomon's son Roboam (alias Nero), who ended in the greatest misery. - - -

For those who still doubt that Heracles and Alexander are one and the same person, I now give the following lines from Parzifal (Book 9):

---

*) Cf. prosaic Edda, Gylfaginning 20.

**) Which time calculation?

"You can be better humble about this
Heraclius or Hercules , The
Greek *Alexander* ."

It's there in black and white: *Hercules is Alexander*!

He is also Moses and the same Alexander as the two-horned man and as the one other sources call a Macedonian. He was a giant, but not a Greek, even if an Egyptian of the north was a man who was a mixed Roman mixed with a Hellene. (Zabulon is called Jöte on his mother's side, Gentile on his father's side, Flagetanis is called Gentile and Solomon on his mother's side - i.e. the Solomon who was the son of Adam the Jöte -, descended from; so both messages say the same ! But the Ed- da only says that the mother was in Jötunheim, that she was Gigan- tin alias Giantess:, but not that she was Asin alias Roman). The Hamites alias Albinos (Albanians) alias Babylonians were the pagans, but the Cyclopes were also called pagans, as can be seen from Homer - Moses was half-Romanian and Hibernian according to his father and mother; Sinter or Zidonians (to which Gypsies also belong) are Romanians. - The Parzifal states:

"Kyot, the master well known, In a
lost place found In Toledo with
pagan features This legend lies
written."

Compare with this: I. Hagen (in Briefe in die Heimat, III, 169) found in Naples a chronicle from Christ and Augustus (that is Moses) to Boniface; it says that in 1239 (but meant after the exodus from Egypt !!!) a Jew in Toledo found a book that was hidden and - written in Hebrew, Greek and Latin - spoke of the 3 world ages (the old, the warlike, the warlike, the warlike and the warlike).) a Jew found a book in Toledo which was hidden and - written in Hebrew, Greek and Latin - dealt with the three ages of the world (the old, the warlike and the golden), from Adam to the Antichrist, with the prophecy that in the third (golden) age Christ would be born of a virgin (i.e. a young woman who had her first child) and that this book would be found under King Ferdinand III in Castile. Shouldn't the finder be identical to Kyot?

Hebrew, Greek and Latin were once spoken in Europe; these languages originated in Scotland, Ireland and Jutland, and the other languages of the 9 Indo-European tribes only developed from them through mixing. Hebrew, Greek,

The inscription on Jesus' cross was written in Latin at the time of Solomon's son - in what is now Goslar, the former Jöruvalla alias Je- rusalem ! - was written.

II The prophecy of Zabulon is to be compared with the one found in Toledo. It is found in Parzifal Book 5:

"Flagetanis, a pagan, high in art and science
by the power of God.
It came from the same visionary
Solomon's mother's side."

This Solomon refers to Cain and by no means to the later King Solomon. - Flagetanis wrote of the Graale:

"On earth he left flocks behind, Who, as
cleansed from sins, left them,
To the stars again have ascended. Once again
a covenant has united The baptised chaste
and pure,
To be the guardian of the holy grail."

Adam has already baptised, and Gudrun (identical to Ja- kobs alias David's daughter Dina) has also baptised her son. Baptism is ancient, much older than the whole of Jewish and Christian history. Following in the footsteps of the Graal is of the utmost importance! Firstly, it should be said that two people in particular come into consideration for us as owners of the Grail: Alexander and Duke Ernst, who also must not be associated with a historical personality! He lived "in ancient times", as is often said in the work itself. (I refer here to the Alexanderlied by the priest Lamprecht, translated by Ottmann, and to "Herzog Ernst", published by Karl Bartsch).

Kyot has been researching the Grail:

"Kyot, driven by curiosity, The
wise master, peers everywhere
In Latin books around, where once a
people was found that was so illustrious
and so chaste in its behaviour that it was
fit to cultivate the Grail.
He therefore diligently read the
chronicles of many countries
From France, Ireland, Britannia; To
Anjou he found the right path:
He read the story of Mazadan -"

I am convinced that the book of Parzival contains the solutions to the last riddles of history from Moses to Jesus. The rule of the Jutes from Moses to Solomon lasted over a millennium, 1200 years; the rule of the "Huns", i.e. the herdsmen, lasted over 1000 years, according to the Walthari book. - From Aaron to Jesus is said to be 1200 years. -

In the song of Duke Ernst it is said *that the Danube flows through a mountain*; in ancient times - according to the descriptions the Elbe must also have flowed partly underground, or it was connected to the Danube in a completely different way than today. Not only the Trojan War and Duke Ernst clearly show that Egypt was directly accessible by ship from the north; Plato also writes of a water connection that silted up or silted up after the disaster that struck Atlantis (the land east of the Elbe), so that this route was lost. So at a time when this waterway - Elbe, Danube, Nile - was not yet changed and silted up, Duke Ernst is said to have found a gemstone on the rock face of the underground course of the river such as no one had ever found before. (But only two chroniclers associate this stone with Duke Ernst.) This stone, which glows in the dark, is praised and honoured like no other. Because it is unique and the only one of its kind, it is called an "orphan".

"The stone is the guiding star of all princes."

"It never had its equal among other stones."

"God took the first stone."

"He stood before the eyes of God -

God placed it next to his eyes."

These are descriptions from Herzog Ernst. Please pay particular attention to introduction and compare it with my chapter on precious stones, and also with the numerous notes on the Graal. It will become clear to everyone that this "orphan" and the Graal are the same unique gem.

The jewel has been called a skull, an orphan, a carbuncle, an eye, a beholder and a grey. There are many legends about its origin and first owner; I tend to believe Flagetanis, who describes it as the legacy of an extinct people, of a lost time. So there is nothing definite to say about the first owner, but only about the first for us, the man from a people of whom we still have news (and smaller ones).

descendants), and then I can say: This was Heimdall, the first Heimdall! For there was also more than one man named Heimdall, the one who is named first in the old Edda and who was a primeval Scotsman - and the one who lived at the time of the Trojan War and also an opponent of the Reds in Troy. Heimdall's cup had been the Graal. Moses had the Graal when he the people. Moses is undoubtedly identical with Alexander Magnus (who in prehistoric times). The Krelus in Alexander's book is himself, because Krelus is only a spoilt form of Ercules. The legends of all tribes tell of Moses-Alexander-Hercules (or Heracles), only under different names; Romans, Greeks, Persians, Armenians, Jews, Indians, Arabs, Celtic and Germanic tribes still know of this war hero, who became "God" Mars. It is said of Alexander that he was given a marvellous stone in the land of the Angles, the angels.

"His power is marvellous."
"The stone is unknown to all."
"No one recognised his gender."
"No one has ever known his
equal in all these earthly realms."
"The stone is expensive and good:
He gives courage with confidence
And he gives youth to the old."
"And this one was only as small as a man's
eye."

According to the Iter episode of the Faits des Romains, the human eye was only carved into the stone. The Talmud describes it differently again: "Then they gave him a skull of marvellous weight: no gold, no silver could outweigh it." The stone was shrouded in mystery. In the Iter ad paradisum, it says:
"This one, as it appears in shape and colour, is indeed a human eye."

However, the gemstone was in a skull or at least in an object, because the jewel is depicted as a vessel, a cup or a drinking horn.

Horn*) or eye from which Mirnir alias Moses drank, which Odin

*) The horn of the unicorn, as depicted by the Chinese, has a shape similar to the drinking horn.

and regained by killing Mo- se through cunning, was the Graal. Duke Ernst is Esau-Odin!

Mimir is neither a water spirit nor any other fantasy figure, nor did Odin give away a *physical* eye, but the *so-called* "eye", the *jewel Graal*, he had to give to Mimir. Mimir died for the sake of the jewel; poison put an end to his hard, marvellous, glorious life. Odin had the jewel again, and then Brunhild had it! Later, Jesus' father had the Graal and then Jesus. - - - -

The Swabian was terrified of Mueti's army, which was not Odin's army but Moses'. Moses is probably compared to the father of rivers and streams because he had many wells dug, and finally, after his time, he was elevated to the god of all thermal baths and healing springs. - -

In Moses' time, griffins had only a few such strong and large *beasts (i.e. half-humans)* as their comrades, according to the introduction to Herzog Ernst. The living
"Devils" were compared to griffins. - - - -

The Song of Alexander refers to the *First Book of Maccabees* , which literally states:

"*The first monarch of Graecia has left the land of the Chittieim* ." Chittieim are Scots.

This first monarch can only refer to Adam's son Cain, who left Scotland, the ancestor of the Greeks.

In Herzog Ernst, Egypt is called Grippia, Agrippa, Agrippe, Ki- tria, Agrippian in the various manuscripts. Some of the inhabitants of Grippia are described as having bird heads, and the mummy body of a man with a bird's head was found in Egypt! This is in the Egyptian Museum in Berlin. - - -

In the Song of Alexander, the appearance of the hero alias Moses is described in detail. His great strength and the killing of a man out of anger at a lie he told are reported. A horse like the one he had in Bucephal only lived in prehistoric times. It is called a terrible beast:

> "I don't know what in my ear, It roars with
> terrible violence
> Now I don't know, since it was locked,
> whether it's a lion or a horse!"

What Alexander learnt and what weapons he carried are described, but it remains unclear when and how he was able to communicate with the people.

set out. The order, the arrangement of the whole, is also not correct; it can be verified in the A. T., for the march of the Israelites and the dwarves is described. Are they all also
Greeks", the truth shines through again and again. After all, enemies (giants) once said of Alexander that he resembled a *god*, and then again: "*miserable dwarf*", which refers to the Slavs, alias dwarves. This marvellous leader could say of himself about all his victories: "*I* was the one did it!" *This is also what the A. T. says, because the people were only victorious as long as Moses held up his hands*. This has been religiously reinterpreted as if he had only held up his hands in blessing, but he needed them to swing his sword!

The Song of Alexander often supplements the Old Testament. The letter (printed on pages 174-220) has been inserted and is in the wrong place. The exodus and the first battles are reminiscent of the biblical accounts. The water at Mahra, which was *very bitter*, is mentioned with the words: "The water at Barbaras was as *bitter* as gall." When the people came to a mountain, Alexander also went up *alone*, as Moses went *alone*. In the palace on the mountain there was a golden vine with clusters of precious stones, reminiscent of the golden vine in the temple of Ithaca. In the land of Brasiakus, in the fortress of Merovis, where Alexander also went alone, dwelt not only gods, but a queen with her sons, who first led him to the gods before he departed. S. 215:

> "What she said seemed unbelievable to me,
> That there were gods down there
> At their tables and ate there. As I
> was down there, the truth was
> revealed:
> There were many gods sitting
> here in this hall. Believe it or
> not
> *A light went out from her eyes*
> *Like a bright* torchlight*) (night walker !); it frightened me.

* Please compare the earlier chapters and the eyes of the night animals with this.

One of the gods beckoned to me,
He said: "Go and marvel. If you want to see
real miracles,
So come, you may venture closer." As I
walked among them,
Great wonder embraced me.
A mist was poured around me, That I
was truly disheartened; Stars shone
through it near and far.
I then saw a great man all the way
to the gods.
I saw him on a noble throne. He
spoke many things me."

The city of Tyre was only destroyed after the dialogue with the living God. *Tyros* was not a place in the Orient, but a Roman city in Italy. It could only have become a solid Etruscan maritime city, a city of the *Tyrrhenians alias Etruscans*. The Tyrrhenian, Tuscan or Tuscan Sea is still the name of a part of the Mediterranean between Italy, Sicily and Sardinia.

Alexander knew the art of lighting fires in Greek. Fire in water is also mentioned in the A. T. Giants, giant animals and giant plants are described in much the same way as in the books of Moses:

"The Gazelles, mighty without
measure, Who sat above the
Philistines,
A whole thousand strong giants -"

Porus, rich in honour, was a giant, *much taller than Alex- ander, over two fathoms high*! Red scorpions, broad and long, are reminiscent of the biblical red snakes. A monster with three giant horns killed 36 people with it and crushed another 50. *Animals that looked completely like monkeys* came in droves. They saw sea cats, dragons and snakes, horrible ones with their chests stretched out and terrifyingly long. Lamprey skins were brought to them, 6 fathoms long. Giants also came and the people screamed loudly. The colossi fled from the clamour. One man-eater was overpowered and burnt! The fruit is described as being as huge as in the book of Moses*: grapes so large that a man could not carry one*

According to the Bible, two men carried a bunch of grapes! Nuts were as big as pumpkins. But the people left this southern splendour and moved on. Mesopotamia is the Po Valley. Armenia is the land of the Arnon. Those who allowed passage found no quarrel, those who denied it found no mercy - that is exactly what the Bible says. Men and women were beaten, everything was burnt and *even the foundations were destroyed*. The people remained of miserable fading, they also became defiant against the leader - that's exactly what the Bible says.

When the Arno was crossed, another wide river came; we know that it is the Po alias Jabok. The enemies sought the Führer's life:

"Better strike Alexander dead, Who
in constant wandering on
He plunders us so that everyone dreads it,
and lives here with his Greeks."

But the victors also suffered from thirst and heat. According to the Alexander song, the Führer *crosses the Alps with the whole people* and finally returns home. Please refer to the first part of this chapter. The homeland was in the north!

At the beginning of the Alpine Crossing, the long letter is inserted in the wrong place. On page 173 it says: "He suffered like hardly before." On p. 222 it says: "How tedious was the journey!" The paradise that Moses wanted to reach is *Canaan* . He crossed *the Alps, the mountains of Abarim*:

"Over mountain and over valley,
over steep and narrow paths,
where it was a battle storm
against a terrible storm
and animals that are terrible."

Everyone regretted the great journey!

"Thunderstorms of the worst kind rained down on them terribly." -

At last they came across people!

You can clearly see how it travelled from south to north; there was wind, rain, hail and snow in the mountains and "*big leaves*" to the north! The houses were covered with leaves*).

*) In the Harz Mountains a place is called "Laubhütte !"

(Biblical huts of leaves!). Alex's encounter with Amazons (Valkyries) is no longer surprising, as they are identical to the shield maidens of the Edda. He travelled with his companions on one of the four rivers of paradise. (The whole song becomes unhistorical and geographically incorrect, producing historical inaccuracies, as soon as a historical Alexander is thought of). It was prophesied to Alexander that he would *meet a swift end* through a potion (i.e. poison). The two-horned Alexander is not among the 21 Alexanders of antiquity, but *some of his deeds have been attributed to another Alexander*. The Kadmos of Let could also Moses; *ktl* is the Hebrew root for kill, katal means to kill. - Kadmos could well mean Moses, the slayer.

Diodorus wrote: "The Arabs, called Daber, are only friendly to the Peoponnesians and Boeotians because they are said to be related to them from Heracles."

This now becomes understandable, also why he is worshipped in every corner of Italy and Sicily!

The stories of the Germans and Greeks about him break off in the middle of his deeds. The A. T. tells of 38 years it took Moses to make the great journey to the west and north (from the Nile).

—

V.

The Maccabees in Modena and Parma.

Heaven always remains faithful to the faithful,
To earth the earthly descends,
To the heavens above sorceries Go
eternally victorious prayer.

J. v. Eichendorff .

The two books of the Maccabees have not yet been understood in the same way as the Edda and have been revised; they do not to the historical period, but begin with the 137th year after the exiles' departure from Egypt. With this exodus

This is when the calendar began. The Maccabees are relatives Moses, some of whom remained in Italy and some of whom travelled home with Moses. This is why we find Maccabees both in the north fighting with Herodians and in the south in Italy. There they had mainly settled in two places, Modein and Mizpah.

Modein is Modena !
Mizpa is Parma !

The great encircled city of Lacedemon is Rome.

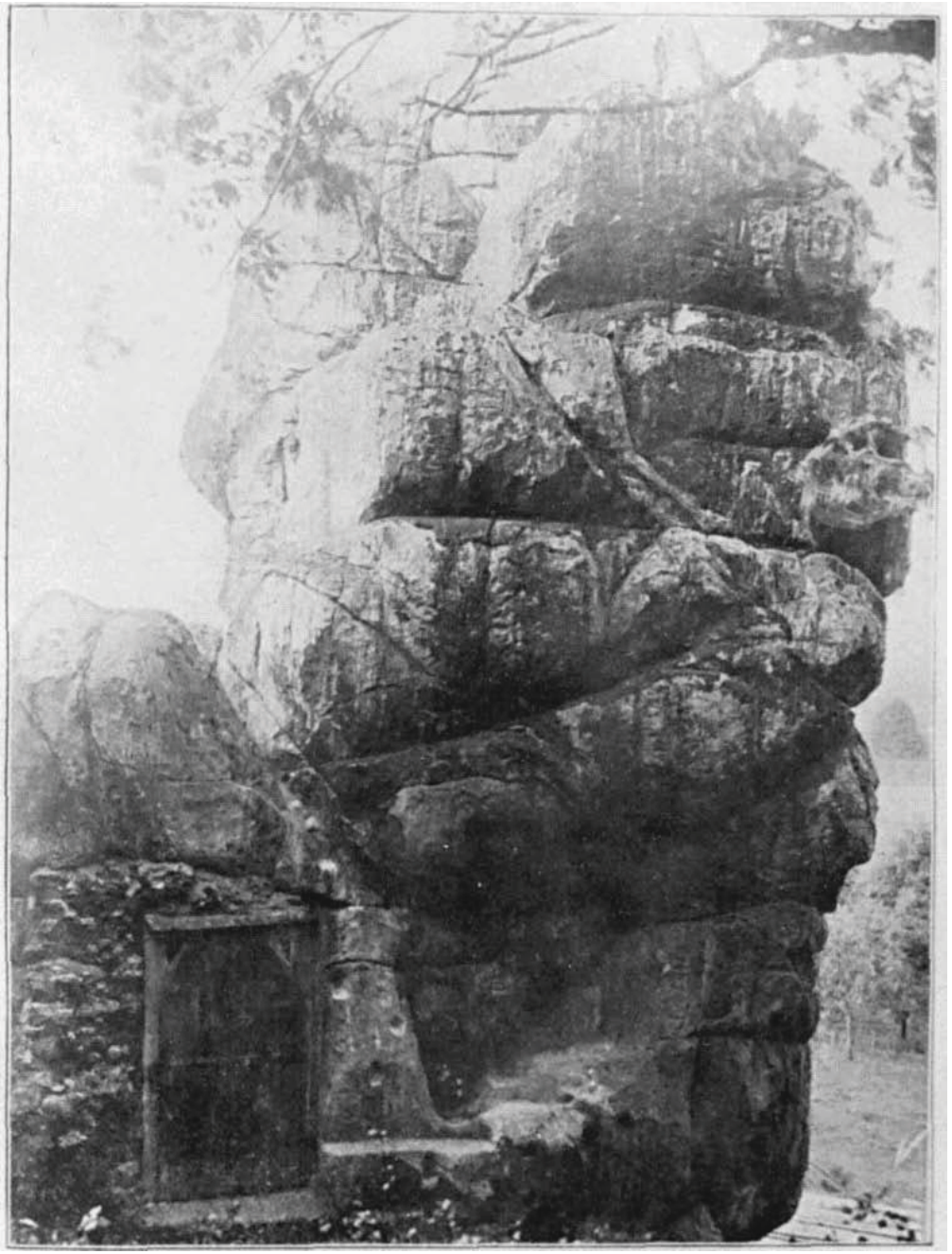
The Books of Maccabees require special study and will repay it with a wealth of enlightenment. The emigrants had left a "Troy" in Egypt, now they built a new capital for themselves, which they also called "Zion", names which are found again and again and which must therefore have had a *general* meaning. From the 1st Book of Maccabees it emerges that a place situated somewhat mountainous and opposite Parma; I am looking for it where the ruined castle of Kanossa lies, without wishing to make any assertion with these words.

The mention of the Ammonites and Moabites certainly points to the time of Moses, as do the first coins struck by the people. But other features, e.g. the mention of the Edomite border, the Scythians (Scots!) of the underworld and the place Baskama (place of the Basques), show that not all the pieces of the Books of Maccabees go back to the Italian period, but that some pieces also come from the Harz, from the land where the battles with the Edomites took place.

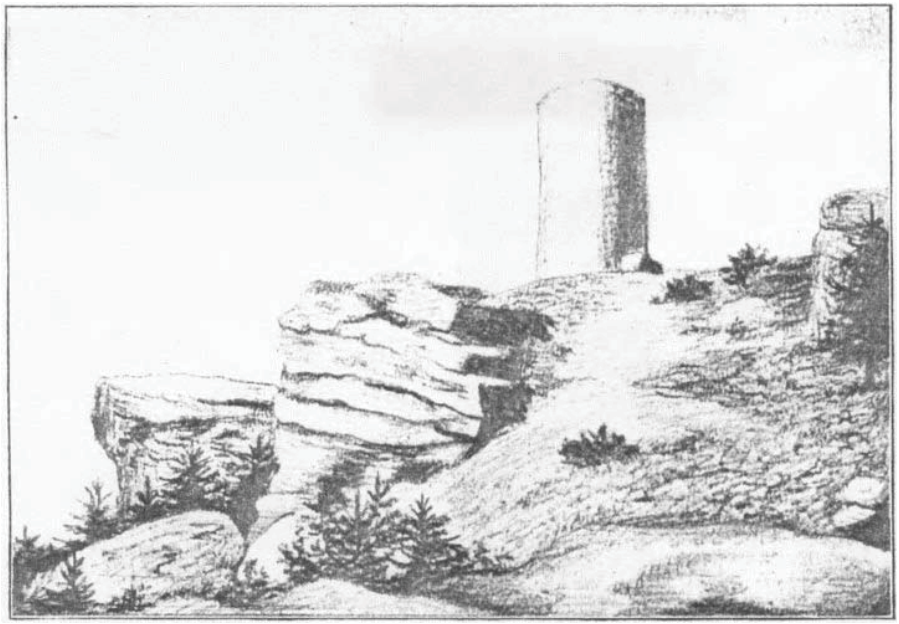
Traces of those times have already been found, just as giant bones in Sicily and dwarf bones in Switzerland bear witness to the former traits of giants and dwarves. Under Moses, the people continued across the Po and were then in *Sittim, today's Sion*. The people probably crossed the river at Piazenza, travelled via Milan to Aosta and then had to endure a plague in Sion.

—

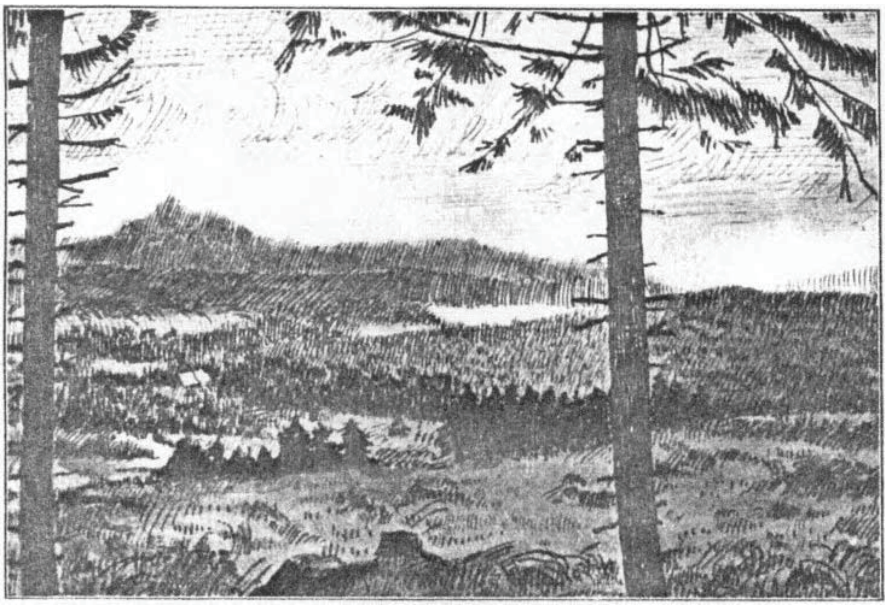
Plate IX.



Clusfelsen near Goslar with entrance to the chapel of atonement.
(See p. 207.)



The Sudmerberg near Goslar.
(See p. 229.)



The eight-man.
(See p. 232.)

VI.

The onward march of the people.

The historian is a backward-looking prophet.
Treitschke .

From Sion , it is very difficult to draw a line on the map. From the Arno it went on to Mount Hermon, which was called Sirion by the Sidonians and Senier by the Amorites; Hermon is also called Sion in Genesis 4:48. According to Schultze, Sion, Zion or Sin go back to sen or shen, tooth, and generally mean a mountain peak. I would add that the highest peak of a mountain range was probably called this.

We followed the train as far as Sion. According to the description, we then continued westwards in the Rhone valley and over the Grimsel Pass. Dwarf bones were found in the Rhaetian Alps, but I don't want to claim that there was a connection between this find and the train.

I have no further clues. The only thing that is certain is that Moses, alias Alexander, remained the leader on this journey and that Israel and Judah came to the promised land, the Harz Mountains. The tribes came there and paid homage to their gods under "oaks, lime trees and beeches". Dead ancestors and living princes were worshipped and some worshipped the stars. Zephaniah writes: "And those who worship the host on the roofs of heaven worship it and swear by the Lord and by Malchom at the same time." - Moses became emperor; judges were under his sovereignty.

The people who came with Moses were called *the South People*.

We know the time that is now coming under the name of the judgement period. But it is very difficult to say anything definite about it, because we don't know which men were judging at the same time and which in succession. The whole time from the departure to the end of the Niflungs reign is 1200 years - we can only calculate according to this, because the previous calculations are wrong! I do not want to write any more about the individual periods of the time of the judges, because that would go beyond the scope and aim of this book, which only wants to give a broad outline and must therefore keep within limits.

But I would like to add a few words about Jerusalem here. The name Jerusalem does not in the books of Moses, only
"Jaeser" is mentioned. The former appears in the books of Joshua, Judges and Samuel. I will quote the relevant passages:

1. Joshua 15:63: The Jebusites dwelt in Jerusalem, and the children of Judah could not drive them out. So the Jebusites remained in Jerusalem with the children of Judah to this day."
2. Joshua 18:28: "Zela, Elaph and the Jebusites, that is Jerusalem, Gibeah, Kiriath; 14 cities and their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin in their families."
3. Judges 1:8: "But the children of Judah fought against Jerusalem and won it with the edge of the sword and set fire to the city."
4. Judges 1:21: "But the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites who lived in Jerusalem, but the Jebusites have lived with the children of Benjamin to this day."
5. Judges 19:10: "*Jebus, this is Jerusalem* ."
6. 1 Sam 17:54: "David brought the Philistine's head to Jerusalem."

—

Fourth book: **The seven kings and the eighth.**

Part One: **The Golden Age.**

Introduction to the fourth book.

I must preface this important book with an introduction and remind you of the following: Those 9 tribes mentioned by Edda and Homer were the 9 basic Indo-European tribes. It follows that Indo-European history is contained in these and many other books. A *unity* prevails in the old reports. They originate from a lost time with world traffic, and the same people, places and events are described or touched upon in them - only under different names, depending on the language from which the original or the translation originated or originates. From the last millennium of that ancient time (which is called the Golden Age) we have preserved a particularly large number of messages; it is the millennium before the *last* glaciation. After the terrible destruction and the great upheavals caused by the last earthquake to date (which was immediately followed by the *last* glaciation), it falls like a curtain, and for a long time history lies in complete darkness - one can say that in that time of terrible hardship there was no "history" at all, given the small number of survivors. When the freezing stopped and the people who had survived these years without sunshine began to multiply again, a better time came when they not only had to worry about food and drink and warm clothing and housing, but when they could also think again about spiritual goods (about everything that had been lost as well as what had been saved). When this point in time was remains to be determined (if it is possible at all). The old books - the testaments - were searched for and studied. The *astronomical* information, some of which is still preserved in them, will now finally their great age; historians must work with astronomers and

The natural scientists are working together to make up for earlier sins of omission (paying too little or no attention to astronomical signs). - Not only Edda and Homer, but also Virgil (the most important next to the Bible), Diodorus, Justinus, Tacitus, Aesop, Hesiod, Quintus, Ovid, Herodotus, Lucrez, Josephus and all the old Central and Northern European literature originate from prehistoric times and not from historical times, as has been wrongly assumed up to now.

In these and many other books are reports from the time of splendour and imperial rule, which was followed by moral and external decline and then downfall; the warnings proclaimed by prophets (and prophetesses) at this time that doom was near have been preserved for us completely clearly in the Bible, Edda and Hel- and, in other works, in fragments. Whether the prophet Merlin (in Wales), who predicted this terrible time for England, is identical with one of the biblical prophets (from which Jesus in particular stands out) or a special personality, remains to be determined later.

Various books (which, like the Old Testament, had been bricked up) were rediscovered, researched and - misunderstood at various points in time that could not always be determined. Only a few people could still read the old signs, and these had to be relied upon. If a work was to light in Palestine, they related it to the land and people of Palestine (where blonde Amorites had lived!) and the neighbouring areas. No-one ever realised that *refugees* from a *distant* region once *brought* the book *with them* and walled it up. If a book was found in Italy, it was believed to belong there. If a parchment was discovered in Iceland, people thought it belonged to Icelanders or Norwegians. Judgements were made according to the language, without knowing whether one was looking at an original, a copy or a translation from one (or even several) languages. One work was now declared to be the inviolable word of "God" by men, another to be historical, another my- thological - none of them bore truth or dates on the first page, but "declared" to be one or the other. The Arabs have always claimed that the Old Testament was a fraud, but this fraud was self-deception.

The entire scholarly world is caught in a *cycle of errors* because the reason on which it was based was that the

was and is wrong, and so, despite all diligence, one error had to follow another. In addition, the works of art were and are deceptive. We could not distinguish the genuine, i.e. the really old, from phantastic formations - still less determine the age correctly - because the books were misunderstood; coins and coats of arms, which could best guide us, have not yet done so for the same reason.

Our Christian calendar is just as much an artificial creation - the product of such a delusion - as our entire history, in which prehistoric, historical and more recent things been wildly mixed up. This chronology originates from the Italian abbot Dionysius, who lived in the first half of the 6th century after the year which we still erroneously call the year of Christ's birth. Christ, however, was probably the first to prophesy the last catastrophe on earth; if he had lived in historical times, he would have been a false prophet, because neither his return (*during his lifetime*) nor all the terrible things happened in historical times or are , *but are already long behind us*! (The Orthodox help themselves by interpreting individual passages as completely real, others only symbolically - just as it suits them. But that is no longer possible, *everything is real* or everything is symbolic; and everything is *completely real* and neither astral nor symbolic).

If there is now unity in the pre-Ice Age stories, the whole art must be to find the same thing under the different names (depending on the tribal language). The Bible is the most important *historical* compilation from that time of the splendour and decline of the almost completely vanished tribe of Cain. Those kings who lived in the
A. T. Saul, David, Absalom, Solomon, Adonia and Roboam must be identical with those who are called Augustus Tiberius, Archelaus, Herod, tetrarch (i.e. fourth prince) etc. in the N. T. Augustus and Tiberius are called "Roman" kings or emperors, the Herodians are called Edomites. Edomites - i.e. descendants of Edom alias Esau - were also "Romans" alias Romans alias Jutes alias Jovdaios; indeed, it is to *this* tribe that the threats and instructions refer. We see two different branches of the same basic tribe in Augustus and Tiberius, Archelaus and the so-called tetrarch. Since the A. T. also comes from different languages

(the first book of Genesis from a different book than all the others)important persons are also found in the OT under 2-3 names: Edom alias Esau is identical with the king Saul, and he is again identical with Herod the Great and with Tiberius. Always *the same* man, only called differently by each tribe!

In the Revelation of John there is unequivocal mention of 7 horses (by which princes are meant); a comparison of the Revelation with the old history of kings or emperors clearly shows that he writes this history of kings under a veil of mystery (in order to preserve it in this way for posterity). He foresaw that the knowledge would be lost and could only be preserved in his own way - which is why he concluded his work with a threat: anyone who would add to or dismiss this book would receive plagues or be deprived of as many years as he had dismissed words. In this way the truth was preserved in John, and only then did I find the right traces for this last book when I followed him closely. If he mentions 7 princes, then there must be gaps or misunderstood passages in the Bible, for apparently (according to the A. T.) there are only 6 princes, according to the N. T. even fewer, and according to so-called Roman tradition (from Augustus onwards) more again. The conclusion of the old Edomite history, which was before the earth catastrophe and glaciation, however, according to Roboam - from whom the kingdom was taken, as is expressly (and also quite correctly) written in the A. T. - had no more kings or emperors to record; Roboam would therefore have to have had no more kings or emperors.
be the seventh emperor or certainly the last *Edomite* !

We can speak of an eighth only in so far as the fourth (as I shall show) was very soon chased away and then came back later and became ruler again; so there are only seven, because the fourth prince is identical with the eighth, as John also clearly says!

So the first thing to look for in the A. T. was a missing prince (who must have been before Roboam). Just as Edom-Esau is identical with the prince Saul, so Ishmael is identical with Moses - and Moses, the first lawgiver and greatest war hero of his time, also became the first emperor, a lord over lords, a king over kings. It was Moses who first received the epithet Augustus! Moses is the Augustus whom the New Testament and Edda also call by the epithet "Augustus" !

The "migration of peoples", which we erroneously placed in historical times, was the migration under Moses.

The period of "Roman rule" (from the Nile to Scotland) was not in historical but in prehistoric times.

Those who called man "rom" were the Romans aka Ancient Egyptians; they were *Cain's* giant red-skinned descendants and were completely annihilated - in historical times giants no longer existed at all ! -

Three of these 7 princes were Moses and the successors from his family, i.e. Asamoneans - four were Edomites from Edom-Esau-Saul onwards; and that is why the last of these (Edomite) princes is called the tetrarch in the NT. It was a long, hard struggle for the dominion between the Asamoneans (the successors of Moses), *to whom it was due*, and between Edom-Esau-Saul-Tiberius, who had usurped it unlawfully, and his successors. (I expressly say successors, not descendants!) Jöten alias Romans, i.e. "rom" alias Egyptians, were both Asamoneans and Edomites, even if some belonged to this or the Greek branch only from their father or mother. Greeks are not an independent Indo-Germanic tribe, but they are Romans say quite correctly themselves that they are descended from "Romans". -

Vespasian and his (step)son Titus are identical with Joseph and Christ, with Absalom and Adonia, with Aeneas and Ilus al. Julus al. Ascanius (whom Virgil names). When it is said Vespasian was before Rome and Titus was before Jerusalem, both were before *the same* city, as is clear from Virgil's Aeneid and fully corresponds to the truth. This Rome was *Little* Rome a. Hierosolyma (Jöruvalla of the Edda) al. Troy, the triple-walled city. Etruscans lived in Greater Rome in Italy at that time

— the brother tribe of the Asamoneans, the enemies of the Edomites ! The *enemies*! And we imagined the Edomites as princes who were loyal to the Romans in Greater Rome - that was fundamentally wrong. Little Rome is Goslar, and Saul is Herod the Great al. Otto the Great. Italian tradition calls the emperors, whom I identify as tically recognised with the biblical ones:

1. Augustus (this is only the epithet, and it is not identical with Octavian).
2. Tiberius.

3. Gaius (or Caius) Caligula.
4. Vespasian (who soon had to flee and returned years later).
5. Claudius.
6. Nero.
7. Titus (whom Nero tried to kill failed).

This is the correct number and order!

The 7 oldest kings *are identical* with the 7 emperors just mentioned! The 1st, 4th and 7th were Asamoneans; the 2nd, 3rd, 5th and 6th were Edomites. The sixth emperor was therefore also the fourth and last Edomite - it is Nero, the Robbam of the Old Testament, the "tetrarch", i.e. (fourth Edomite) prince of the New Testament.

In Nero's time, the Christiani (the followers of Christ the Caesar) emerged. This is absolutely correct, because *Christ is Titus*, and Vespasian is Joseph, a hero who even appears under Jesus' name and is known by many names. Titus is also identical with Britannicus, the opponent of Nero, whom the latter wanted to let die a horrible death (by crucifixion), and also identical with Tarquinius, who was called *Priscus*. The same emperors under different names also in Italic tradition! The epithet Superbus is neither strict, nor does Priscus mean old, but superbus has the same meaning as the French superbe, and Priscus is the same word as Christus and Titus. The young, third Asamonaean ruler was Christus-Priscus-Titus.

We have the same 7 emperors twice, only 2 different versions of the sagas, one older and one younger; I will go through both. The order was completely wrong in the older, legendary version, and it was only with difficulty that the correct sequence could be restored. The following names are identical:

1. Ancus Martius (i.e. Mars) is the same as Augustus.
2. Romulus equals Tiberius.
3. Servius Tullius is the same as Gaius Caligula.
4. Tarquinius Superbus is the same as Vespasian.
5. Numa Pompilius is the same as Claudius.
6. Tullus Hostilius is the same as Nero.
7. Tarquinius Priscus is the same as Titus.

The full truth was *no* longer preserved in *any* book or fragments; it could only be brought to light through careful comparison.

I. *Ancus Martius* alias Mars alias Moses. It has been recorded that he paid particular attention to worship and that he was concerned with increasing trade and agriculture. So these are messages that were recorded after the warlike period of his life and describe the emperor of peace (which he actually became). His story has been intertwined and confused with that of Romulus, because a Romolus once founded Greater Rome in Italy, on the foundations of which *ancient Egyptian* motifs (belonging to those who gave mankind its name) are now finally to be found.
"rom") were found ! Moses fought in Italy against the *predecessors* of the Etruscans, i.e. against tribes of whose existence we have not yet found any traces! - The successor of Moses-Martius, who founded Little Rome alias Goslar, was Romulus, and he was the first *Edomite* king and emperor, but not the first emperor ever. Romulus is only a tribal name. His real name is therefore not included in one version of the legend, and Remus is the same as Martius.

II. *Romulus*. He and his brother Remus are named as twins - Esau-Edom and Jacob are also named as twins! This led to the first clue to recognise the great king and emperor. But Romulus, the dead man of Remus and founder of Greater Rome, could only have been Cain in the distant past. Both Romulus and Remus are not names at all, but in my opinion mean that the "rom" killed the "rom" - one person killed another! Cain killed Habel, but the twin and king of Little Rome *did not* kill his twin brother Jacob (alias David), but he killed Moses, forcing him to drink poison.

Nor were these twins abandoned, but only Ishmael al-Moses was abandoned, who was not the twin of Aaron at all. Cain and Habel were not twins either. The famous pair of twins that so many prophecies pointed to were not Esau and Jacob, but Absalom and his sister. Amulius, who was slain by a twin, could be identical with Abram. al. Amram, who had actually ordered the abandonment of Moses, but not the killing of these twins (brother and sister); killing, not abandonment. Absalom would then have to have been the murderer of Amulius or Esau alias Romulus - Faustulus seems to have been a name of Romulus-Saul. The Faust legend has its home in Germany, and some things in it are strikingly reminiscent of that Odin who is certainly connected with this red

Edom-Esau-Saul is identical and of whom some 60 names could still be found! - Odin became a god - this Romulus became the god Quirinus.

III. *Servius Tullius*. He is named as the father-in-law of Tarquinius Tullius Superbus, and this was the first way to recognise his place and identity with the third emperor (Gaius-Jacob-David). The tax constitution attributed to him is the valuation ordered by David. He is said to have been the son of a servant and only later to have been a suitor and lord - in which case Esau-Saul would have to have been born in the same way, since two traditions indicate that they were twins. - The miraculous sign attributed to Servius is the miracle that happened to his grandson (Christ), but it has been erroneously transferred to him.

IV. *Tarquinius Superbus*. He is presented as the successor to his father-in-law, and this remark contains an important grain of truth. He is said to have been strict, but he was strict with the unjust patricians who oppressed the people and whom he therefore humiliated. That was good, but earned him the hatred of the arrogant. - His other deeds and his life have been distorted in this tradition. - Both T. Superbus and T. Priscus have rightly been associated with Servius Tullius.

V. *Numa Pompilius* . After I was able to rank all the other emperors, this one remained, the building of temples alone would not have been enough to recognise him. He promoted the cult and was an administrator, a man of law and peace. There were no major wars during his reign, but internal discontent grew under his rule. In the beginning he seems to have been milder, and these judgements must date from a better time in his life. He is identical with Claudius, Sa- lomo and Archelaus, who was called the Poor or Bad and "chastised the people with whips".

VI. *Tullius Hostilius*. He was considered wild, stormy and warlike; he was not only that, he was bad. The tradition that calls him Nero knows how to describe him best.

VII. *Tarquinius Priscus* . According to the older version of the legend, he was the son of a Greek refugee. His (step)father was Tarquinius Superbus, who was half-Greek and actually a Greek refugee.

Fugitive. Joseph's flight is identical to this flight. He had taken his young (step)son with him on the flight and is said to have had two sons. This is true; they are called Epraim and Manasseh in Genesis 1, but neither of them were biological sons, as I will show. They are Titus and Domitian.

Miraculous signs accompanied Priscus on his entry into (Little) Rome (al. Rama al. Jerusalem) and *miracles* are said to have persuaded him to take care of the boy Servius Tullius and ensure his succession - the truth has once again been turned into the direct opposite, because Servius Tullius was the biological grandfather (the father of the mother) of Priscus, Jacob alias David, who was the father of Dina. - It was not Servius who accompanied Priscus to war, but Priscus who accompanied Servius' son-in-law (his stepfather) to battle. refers to the battle for Little Rome-Jerusalem-Troja. -

Now the important points of the other tradition have been discussed:

I. *Augustus* . First of all, to avoid misunderstandings, it should be said immediately that I only declare Augustus to be identical with Moses, who appears under this epithet in the N. T. and in the Edda. - Octavianus is regarded as the first Augustus. This name points to an eighth prince, but not to a first. The first emperor with the epithet Augustus, who is identical with Moses and the god Mars, who lived before the last Ice Age, must have been confused with another - either Vespasian or another ruler who is yet to be determined. Moses had 12 sons, all of whom were *princes*, i.e. Augustans alias Asamoneans alias Ishmaelites, and wore golden headbands - perhaps one of these 12 princes, all *of* whom (apart from one) are so *strangely lost,* was confused with his father. Certainly the name Octavian points to an eighth prince and not to an eighth son; surely, finally, this man was rightly called Octavian, so that we would not have to see in him one of the 4 Ottonians al. of the 4 Herodians al. of the 4 Edomites. This idea gains in probability when we consider the legend that puts him in the place of a murdered Caesar - but Moses-Augustus was the first Caesar, and he was taken out of the way to make way for an Edomite! Thus I consider the identity of "Octavian", this eighth, with the third Asamonean Vespa-

sian was initially very likely for this reason alone. The first Edomite was also put out of the way by murder, as was the second.

The wolf and later the dragon were heraldic animals of the Asamoneans, the golden eagle was the coat of arms of the Edomites, and from this we can perhaps the right traces, however blurred they may already be. Octavius could therefore be identical with Vespasian, but certainly not with the first Augustus. He was elevated to the status of god and his own priests, according to all the books, whether he was called Hercules, Mars or Alexander. He became the god of war. The real first Augustus is said to have spoken of the "Mimus" of life on his deathbed - Moses was also called Mimir, and this legend reminds us of this. Mimir is a word that summarises the concept of memory - so before his death he spoke (as can also be seen from the Bible and Edda!) of the past and then of the future. (See what Israel, i.e. Ishmael, says about the 12 princes and the words of Vafthrudnir in the Edda). The Mela who lived in Augustus' time is also the first Augustus himself. Mimir has been turned into "Mimus"!

II. *Tiberius* . He was a born king and an interesting and important man. He is said to have been a nephew of the previous ruler, but according to another legend he was his stepbrother. He is also described as cruel, suspicious, sinister and a warlike tyrant; this is entirely true of Herod I, with whom he is identical.

III. *Gaius Caligula* . He was the twin brother of the previous ruler. The whole of that distant time would remain incomprehensible to us if we did not believe and consider that these giants, whose story I am discussing here, reached a much higher age than we feeble humans of today. In fact, they must have lived through centuries, as Odin is once said to have been 300 winters old when such and such happened; the Bible also mentions the great age of the giants, and I could calculate Moses' age with good reason to be at least 480 years. Gaius is identical with "Germanicus" (the general of Tiberius)! This is clearly recognisable from the women. His son-in-law was Germanic, and) perhaps this is how the name came about for him. Tiberius is said to have said of him that if he were to join the regiment, it would be as

Phaeton led the reins of the sun chariot. He also seems to have been too good-natured for the task of being ruler of the Jutes. He is said to have participated in the violent death of Tiberius, which is consistent with other sources, but not with a "Phaeton". - The history of this emperor has been greatly distorted; in some cases Caligula and Claudius have been confused with each other. This prince was also an Edomite, but he seems to have had a daughter or granddaughter of Moses-Augustus as his wife; according to the N. T. he must have had a daughter of Aaron as his wife, and she gave birth to the daughter who became the mother of Christ. In any case, he was related to Moses or Aaron by marriage and was not hostile to the Asamoneans like the other three Edomites. Moses and Aaron were not descended from Abram, alias Amram, but only from his one wife, who had an affair with Abram's nephew Lot. This was the reason for the enmity between the Asamoneans (of Lot) and the Edomites of Abram ah Amram. As the husband of the unfaithful wife, Abram was only the "father" of Ishmael and Isaac al Moses and Aaron.

Gaius is like Jacob, like David.

IV. *Vespasian* . He was the favourite of the previous ruler, who was his father-in-law. The wife of Germanicus (known as Gaius) was Agrippina the Elder. This and Agrippina (Dina) the Younger are identical with Zeruiah and Dina of A. T. and with Grimhild (the mother) and Grimhild-Gudrun, the daughter, who play a role in the Edda and in the Song of the Nibelungs. Both were n. d. According to the Edda, both were Gjuki's (Jacob's) wife and daughter. Dina's second husband was Vespasian. He was Germanicus-Germanic through his natural father, but had been adopted as a son by Moses-Augustus and was one of the 12 princes. So this Vespasian is identical with the Cheruscan (Ker or Cherubim was the same as Kymre!) Sigmer, he is the beautiful Absalom of A. T. and is the Joseph of the Bible. Thusnelda and her young son are identical with Swanhild, Armin's wife, and her son. Like his (step-) father Vespasian alias Sigimer, he too was presumed dead but had been taken on the run. Vespasian al. Sigimer al. Joseph al. Absalom was seriously wounded and fled.

V. *Claudius* . Again the golden eagle was planted in Little Rome ! The third Edomite was emperor. He is described as weak, false and fearful and the influence of his wives. This is also what the old testament says, because Claudius is

Solomon. In the A. T. Solomon and Absalom are confused with each other several times, because *Solomon* was David's enemy and not Absalom at all!

David and Solomon were brothers; three brothers ruled one after the other. It is true that Agrippina the Younger was Claudius' *niece* - which shows that Claudius and his predecessor were indeed brothers and not father and son!

Claudius was the third husband of Agrippina the Younger, as I will show. It is true that she had a son from her first marriage, but it is false that this son was Domitius Nero (Britannia's opponent). The opposite is true: not Nero but Britannicus was her son; Britannicus is not a name at all, but only a designation such as Galilean. Britannicus is with Titus. Caligula fled from Claudius and not from his son-in-law. This story was written in the A. T. in favour of Solomon - Solomon himself may have had it written this way. - Claudius built water pipes and was a writer — The A. T. says the same of Solomon. Claudius is said to have been poisoned by Agip-pina. - The Norse legend tells us that Grimhild-Gudrun murdered him, which is almost the same thing.

Nero wanted to succeed his father, but the people and wise men wanted to put Titus alias Britannicus on the throne. - Atli (the bad one), the one murdered by Gudrun, is like Clau- dius, is Solomon and Archelaus and Italicus.

VI. *Nero* . The fourth Edomite came to the throne, a spiritual monster in the form of a giant, the mortal enemy, persecutor and crucifier of Titus, who is Christ. He also ruled in Little Rome, which today is Goslar, but Vespasian brought Etruscans from Italy to help him, and that is why we find many traces in Italy, because a great deal of booty must have come there when Nero was conquered. Dante's Beatrice is the same as Berenice.

The famous beauty of that time, who gave the main reason for all the quarrels, was *Poppaea-Sabina-Berenice* , who is like *Vespasian's daughter Domitilla* , like Homer's *Her- mione* , like the Nordic *Swanhild* , the daughter of "*Snow White*!" If Nero was the murderer of Agrippina, then he was not the murderer of his biological mother, but only the avenger of his father. But he - Roboam-Nero - killed the followers of his rival Titus-Christus in a shameful, inhuman way. Titus was his opponent in three ways and

Rival: He condemned the fact that Nero had elevated himself to godhood and had himself worshipped; the people wanted him to be king and not Nero. Titus had been given the famous beauty of the time - his half-sister Domitilla - as wife, and Nero wanted her, just as Claudius had coveted her. So he became the crucifier of a king! Varus = Chariomer = Nero !!!

VII. *Titus*. The birthday of Titus is given as 30 December, while we celebrate 25 December as the birthday of Christ. The date of Titus' death is given as 13 September and this is given after a two-year "reign". This is an error. The 13th Sept. was most likely the day he was hung on the cross for the second time, after he had escaped the murderer after the first crucifixion (as I will show) and this will have been 2 years after his first appearance. This fits all calculations. Immediately after the second crucifixion (after he had escaped the murderer again as a seriously ill man) the nine-year battle for Little Rome alias Jerusalem alias Troy began, and in September it had just been conquered.

Vespasian, Titus' stepfather, was no longer young when he took the city. That's right, because he was still born under Augustus. This Augustus could only have been Moses or David, we will see later which of the two. - Nero really did not transfer the Jewish war to Vespasian (an old word has been mistranslated) but *Nero initiated the war* and Vespasian was his opponent and eventual victor.

Vespasian had 2 sons, Titus and Domitian, who are presented in the A. T. as Joseph's sons Ephraim and Manasseh. Titus has been falsely accused of loose morals, and also in the N.
T. says that Jesus' eating and drinking and his dealings with tax collectors and sinners were discussed. He had been ruler in the land of the *Gauls*. Vespasian ruled over the "angeloi"
— An angelos (as it says in the Greek New Testament) was by no means a supernatural, winged being, but a soldier from the *hinges*. -

The fact that Titus was brought up at the court of Claudius and Nero (together with Britannicus) is fundamentally wrong. He moved to their court when he was 33 years old, that is correct. Vespasian also seems to have been called Britannicus at times. The whole war was between relatives. Titus was the mildest, the best,

the most philanthropic and generous son of a king. No death sentence was passed in his time - yet he did not oppose the siege of the city with the Temple of Jupiter (not Yahweh) and the punishment of the Edomites from the tribe of Cain !!!

When he returned during his lifetime, he brought the "sword" and not peace, and he could well say that his father would immediately send him an army of angels if he asked him to.

A day on which he was unable to do anyone any good was considered a lost day for him. Latin-speaking people (and certainly not the red descendants of Cain, who were punished and defeated by him and had a language similar to Greek) of him: "Amor ac deliciae generis humani" — Love and joy of the human race.

There was only one famous Berenice, from whom 3 different figures were made over time. Macedonians, Egyptians and Jutes were identical. Agrippina (her mother) was into Ag- rippa. Macedonia was called the Harz, and the Jutes alias Egyptians living there were also called Macedonians. Cyrene is Kymry alias Wales. A constellation in the *northern* sky was named after Berenike's shiny, beautiful head of hair.

—

I.

Moses=Mars=Moin is Augustus, the first king, the head of the Asamoneans.

And this time is called the golden age.
Pros. Edda, Gylfag. 14
And here is the sense where wisdom belongs. The 7 heads are 7 mountains on which the woman (the city) sits and are also 7 kings. Obviously. John 17:9

We have read that "God" had told Moses to return with the people and worship on Mount Horeb (alias Ne- bo alias Brocken) - he obediently did everything he was commanded to do. But his mortal enemy Odin had a seat on the Brocken - so his path led directly to him! What's more, he was supposed to worship there, i.e. to build a second

altar; this had to lead to a conflict with the mortal enemy and brought it about.

Moses' first name was Moin, and I can say again that this name can only be traced back to "trouble". He made trouble for others by his birth and had trouble himself all his life. Let us also not forget that it is Moses who first appears in the Bible under the name Ishmael! Sarah most probably took care of Aaron, the childless one, and therefore Aaron, as the only child of the three of Jeho- chebed, will not have been rejected. Later, the two women, Sara-Saga and Jochebed, may have become angry with each other and then Sara - *who had very probably told Abram that she had given birth to the child* - will have discovered the deception. That is why Abram - pretending to be a sacrifice - also wanted to kill Aaron alias Isaac! He left it at the last moment, at least because he could not overpower the particularly strong young man. After all, nobody but the strong Tyr could deal with him, because Aaron is like Fenris of the Edda.

Aaron-Goin was very probably the head of those who were called *Goyim* in Hebrew.

The people from the tribes of the Indians and Slavs had travelled through Italy, the land "between the 2 seas", had crossed the Abarim alias Alps and settled in Midgart-Canaan (in the Harze), and the land became Macedonia. Moses was elected the first king! Midian, Idalia, Upper Italy, even Mizraim are the Harz.

At that time Denmark was still called Gotland, i.e. Jutland, says the Edda. The Edda goes on to say that Skjold (a descendant of Odin) had a son Fridleif, who ruled the lands after him when the emperor "Augustus brought peace to the whole world and Christ was born". It has now been suggested that a learned reworker has here (Skaldskaparmal 8) unauthorisedly transferred additions from historical times to prehistoric times - but this is by no means the case, for it is an unshakeably established fact that both Augustus and Christ lived in the period that has long (until now) been called prehistoric. Augustus lived neither in what is now Italy nor Jesus in Palestine, but both in the north of Europe.

Moses was King Augustus, the first king, Christ was

the seventh king! He was the be-all and end-all - that is, he was with- des: Asamonean and Odinaean (Idumean), Oedling of the Edda alias Herodian. That's exactly right, because his mother was an Odinaean and his stepfather was an Asamonaean! I am only sending this first. - Abram-Budli was an Odinaean ancestor; his brother Haran-Farbauti (Lot's father) was an Asamonean ancestor.

The 7 hills on which the capital of the land was situated and the 7 kings also included 7 parties, and 12 temples were in Goslar, which are still firmly established. In the Edda, the 7 parties have the following names :

1. Skjoldunge,
2. Skilfinge,
3. Oedlinge, ;
4. Ylfinge,
5. Hereditary farmers,
6. Nobles,
7. Exquisite.

As long as *Moses* - who as emperor was given the name *Augustus* — was alive, only his party ruled, and his dominion extended down to Sicily and up to the far north. Alexander the Great (also the two-horned Moses) is called *a Roman* king, but that's foetish! Hellenes are not Greeks. The Greek language was the language of the Romans, the language from which they started, the language of the red Adam. *The Latin language was the Lithuanian language and the Greek language was the Romanic language, the language of the red-skinned people, the "Rom", as the name says*! If we consider that, despite all the sciences, we have not yet even recognised that the Greek language is the Romance language, then we will be able to get an idea of how many errors all the sciences are in today!

A completely new world view is needed before we begin to clear away all the rubble of the thousand errors. - The hatred of Edam-Odin did not rest, he had wanted to destroy Moses and he had risen to the highest splendour, fame and honour! This left the ambitious, scheming man no peace: one of his sons and not one of the two sons of Jochebed was to reign, indeed *before Al-he himself* !

We have the first news about Moses under the name of Ishmael in the Bible. That is why *Ishmaelites* - who wore golden headbands as rulers - are also *Asamoneans*! The expulsion of Moses from the 2nd book is reported in the 1st book under the expulsion of Ishmael! It says of Ishmael: "He will be a wild man; his hand will be against everyone, and everyone's hand against him; and he will live against all his brothers." He was set over all his brothers! -

And in Revelation. Joh. it says about Moses in ch. 6:

"And I beheld, and, lo, a white horse, and he that sat on him had a bow; and a crown was given unto him, and he went forth conquering, and to conquer."

And John goes on to write about Moses (although he never mentions the names of those described, thus only the truth, which would otherwise been reworked and buried):

"11 And I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse, and he who sat on it was called *Faithful and True*, and he judges and fights with righteousness.

12. And his eyes are like a flame of fire, and on his head are many crowns; and he has written a name that no one knows but himself.

13. And he was clothed with a garment sprinkled with blood, and his name is called the Word of God.

14. And after him followed the host of heaven on white horses, clothed in white and pure silk.

15. And out of his mouth went a sharp sword, that with it he might smite the nations (the descendants of Cain*); and he will rule them with a rod of iron. And he treads the winepress of the fierce wrath of Almighty God.

16. And he has a name written on his garment and on his thigh: *A king of kings and a lord of lords*." (Ch. 19.) *That was Moses*!

It is a mistake to think that Moses died so young, at the age of 120 (which would be very young according to the age of the giants at the time), because he ruled the people for 400 years. (See about the reign of the Maccabees in the books of the same and Judges 11:26.) Several sources 300 years, but according to Genesis

---

*) The descendants of Cain were cannibals (man-eaters), as all sources unanimously report, but only the oldest Aadites.

15,13 it was 400 years: Know this (Abram), that your seed will be strangers in a land that is not his; and there they will be forced to serve and be afflicted 400 years."

These 400 years do not refer to the time in Egypt, but to the time under Moses in Canaan.

Moses' age would therefore have been 480 years, if he was 80 years old when he left. Abram had moved from Syria to Nod and then to Midian, which later became Macedonia, alias Canaan. There his seed was a stranger in a strange land, there he was the "foreigner", the "stranger". And the land was later not ruled by his seed - but by Lot's seed, which was only torn away from his descendants after Moses

Shechem , the son of Hemor, "*who was lord of the land*" - this is the son of the man who was lord of the land *before* Moses. He is called a Hivite. But he is *identical with Ver- gil's Sychaeus* (see Aeneid Canto I), who is called the lord of the Phoenician floodplains! Shechem Sychaeus is the *physical* father of Jesus Christ. Dante also mentions Sychaeus.

The land of the Phoenicians was Cölesyria, it only *later* became Canaanite; it lay to the east of Lebanon alias Brocken. The Hebrew language is not a Semitic language. Phoenicians came from Syria from Assyrium stagnum in Ireland to the land of Canaan, which hates, it *later* became Canaan. It was called Midgart, although Herodotus (1,1, VII 89) already calls it Canaan. The Temple of Melkart was a temple in Midgart. Phoenicians fled from the "robber" Joshua (alias Jason), the commander of Moses. Phoenicians were ancient Hibernians, like descendants of Habel, like Celts - and the tribe of "Ephraim" would have its origins in Amalek, i.e. was mixed with Ama- lekites - the firstlings over the nations. Midgart was the ancestral land of the "people", i.e. the Celts, and was owned by Celts, Germanic tribes and Angles. Some Slavs (dwarves) also lived in Goslar. The local tradition knows nothing more of the *Angles*, the oldest inhabitants of Goslar! The
"Saxons" are called "Ingebohrene" - but that is wrong, because Saxons are like the Romans, who mixed with Angles. (Anglo-Saxons !) Saxons were Edomites who lived in bitter enmity with the "Franks", i.e. *the Augustinians of Moses alias Ancus Martius* ! - Amalek = Ishmael = Moses.

—

II.

The 12 descendants of Abram and the 12 sons of Moses.

And around the throne were 24 chairs, and on the throne sat 24 elders clothed in white robes, with golden crowns on their heads. Rev. John 4:4.

Genesis 17:20 says:

"I have also heard you about Ishmael. Behold, I have blessed him and will make him fruitful and multiply him greatly. He will beget *twelve princes*, and I will make him a great nation."

Ishmael is like Moses, who had 12 sons. The Edda repeatedly names 12 Aesir. They all called themselves Aesir, but Moses' sons (Asamoneans) are to be sharply distinguished from Abram's sons (Edomites). The 3 children of Jochebed-Angrboda were enemies with the sons of Edom-Odin, and the whole war was fought between relatives and was therefore incomprehensible: Jöten alias Romans were both, but Asamoneans fought against Edo- mites who were in- Jerusalem-Troja. After a long time, the Old Testament fell into the hands of a scribe who believed he was writing Jewish history with Palestine as the setting, whereas it was in fact Jewish-Greek (not Greek)-Egyptian-Roman history. Homer was also a northern Grippian and not Greek in the sense of Hellene. The tribe of Levi was originally the tribe of Leo, i.e. Seth's descendant alias Hellene.

They are identical in the Bible and the Edda: Sara - Saga,

Jochebed - Angrboda - Hagar, Ketura -

Frigg?

Deborah - Jord= Brunhild

Rebekka - Bekkhild, } sisters !

There was only one Deborah and not two famous Deborahs. Rebekah and Deborah were sisters, daughters of Abram. Abram (the ancestor) is called *Budli* in the heroic songs of the Edda

His sons were according to the Edda:

1. Odin, the king,
2. Wili - Gjuki - Thiazi the King,
3. We - Atli, the king,

I have not yet been able to determine with certainty to which of the Odinaeans Balder, Idi, Tyr, Hermod, Meili, Thor, Wali, Beli are to be attributed. Abram - Budli is the priest in Midian who had 7 daughters and 5 sons.

Blind Hod was not Odin's son, he was Loki's blind brother, i.e. Budli's nephew. Widar was not Odin's son either. The 3 kings Odin, Wili and We were not the ancestor with 2 brothers, but 3 sons of the ancestor who became kings one after the other. The Bible also says that kings came from Abram. Balder, the white man, was Frigg's son. Wali, the archer, was of cattle. Thor, the giant, the strong, was from Yord - Brunhild, who must not be confused with the ancestress Yord. Tyr was the brave, one-handed one who had lost a hand to Fenris-Aaron. - When the ancestor, Budli, died, 5 of his sons were still alive (see in the Greenlandic song of, Atli, verse 52). The Volsung saga mentions only 4 sons of Budli. Wodan = Muetis, not Odin.

Moses' sons are much harder to determine in the Edda; I only found a few for sure, but in the A. T. his sons are discussed in several places. In Genesis 49:2 it says "-and listen to your father Israel". Israel is wrong here, it should read "*Ishmael*", because it is not Jacob who is speaking, but Ishmael alias Moses. Jacob was related to Ishmael-Moses, and he was the only Edomite who later joined the Asamoneans and became an enemy of the Edomites, he and his daughter, the famous Dinah-Gudrun! This is how the former historian came to the confusion of Jacob with Ishmael-Moses. Jacob was not *called* Israel, but he was *called Ishmaelite alias Asamonean* !

The sons of Ishmael-Moses are:

1. Nebajoth - Zebulun,
2. Kedar - Gad,
3. Adbeel -Ruben?
4. Mibsam - Isaschar?
5. Misma - Simeon,
6. Duma - Dan,
7. Masa - Asser,
8. Hadar - Eliezer?
9. Topic - Levi?
10. Naphis - Naphtali,
11. Kedma - Gerson,
12. Jetur - Josef (Sigurd - Njörd). -

Judah and Benjamin were not Moses' sons. Judah, the red-eyed man, was like David (Abram's son), and Benjamin was David-Jacob's only biological son.

Jacob's daughter Dina, the famous Gudrun, had Joseph as her second husband, which is the solution to the riddle. Jacob (in the Edda Wili - Gjuki - Thiazi) is recorded as having 4 sons, i.e. stepsons, son-in-law and 1 biological son. Ishmael, the good archer, was Moses. According to the Edda, Jacob's "sons" were without son-in-law Joseph:

1. Hogni (the later John the Baptist),
2. Dag
3. Gunnar,
4. Gutthorm.

Since Jacob's and David's sons must be identical, we can see how great the confusion is, since they are not at all. Josephus is also of little help in clarifying the situation, as he must have been revised several times. Joseph and Dinah are written as Joseph and Mary in the New Testament. Joseph, the son-in-law of Jacob-David, was in fact Moses' son and heir. It was Moses who given "*the bow*", Ishmael, the good archer (Wali, the archer, Wölund the archer) Mars, of whom Virgil (Ges. 1) says that Ilia - pregnant by him - gave birth to a pair of twins. The famous pair of twins that so many prophecies pointed to: Joseph and his sister! Wali = Wölund is not Moses:

Hel (Rachel the elder) was Moses' sister, and their daughter Hel (Rachel the younger) was drugged by her father's enemy and unsuspectingly conceived twins - she is the holy virgin alias Anna, the mother of Joseph and not Jesus, the white Mary.

The black Mary was Dina-Gudrun, Jesus' mother. She was married three times: Shechem, her first husband, was Jesus' biological father, Joseph was his stepfather and Solomon was his third husband.

The tradition, however, which presents Moses as the biological father of the twins, is *wrong*; he - the archer - is presented as the avenger for the killing of Balder, which is also fundamentally wrong. His sister was the mother of those 3 children who fell as victims, the mother of Vergil's Ilia, and it is expressly said of Joseph (Revelation and Edda) that he was Angel and not descended from Asen ! He was an Angel or Wane, that is Germa-

ne, but not a red man. - Moses only adopted the twins as his own children because their father had fled, and this is fully explained by the good prophecies that preceded the children and the relationship with llia's mother. - That avenger was avenging himself for misfortune he had experienced and was not an avenger sent Balder's father. Thus truth and fiction stand side by side in the old Wölundslied.

—

III.

The Blessed Virgin. Jesus' grandmother.

God has taken away my shame.
1. Deuteronomy 30:23.

Hod, the blind man, Homer, the blind man, Lamech, the blind man } they are one and the same person!

Cain once killed Habel on purpose; Lamech, the blind man's arrow, hit Laban without his having intended it, but in anger and pain Lamech also killed the "servant" because he had not warned him! This took place in the land of Cain, which is infamous for being evil and of which no remnant remains, over which the North Sea floods! There, at the time of this murder, Lamech alias Bra- gi, Homer, Hod or Nidhod was ruler alias Pharaoh of the Njaren, the descendants of Cain in Nazareth, which was *not* in Gallilea !

It is that Nidhod who is named in the old Song of the Wolves ! The name of his wife is not mentioned, but elsewhere in the Edda the current ruler of the land is named: It is *Hel* ! It is one of those two women Hel who are called "*Rachel*" in the Bible ! Nidhod alias Lamech had two wives, Adah and Zillah; see Genesis 4:19-24 - *Zillah is identical to Hel alias Rachel* !

She had three children, two sons and a daughter, according to *the Bible and Edda! Rachel's daughter is Naema, like Bodwild, like Rachel – she is the holy virgin.*

This maiden is praised as being particularly beautiful. When she was in her father's house, three strangers, the sons of kings, had settled in his land, who had stolen three Valkyries - Germanic women - and lived with them. After years, the women, who had feather dresses, fled and two men went out to look for the women, while Wölund, the third, remained alone in the house. (There was gold in Hevila, says the Old Testament, and the blind king lived in the north of this land).

Alone as he was, he was attacked by Nidhod and all his treasures were taken from him because the king said this was his land, the gold in it belonged to him. The robbed man was a *Wane alias Teuton* . His name reveals this, as do his piercingly bright eyes; his later natural son is also expressly called Wane by descent. This man's foot tendons were cut, and had to sit alone in the ravine and forge jewels for the king. Then the unfortunate man fell upon terrible plans for revenge - he cut off the heads of the queen's two young sons. They or their corpses were searched for everywhere, for Wölund hid them. He gave the queen's only daughter (who came to beg him to reforge the broken marvellous ring) a *sleeping draught* and took her - - unsuspectingly, the stunned woman received it from him. - -

At last Wölund managed to escape (with the help of his returned brother) - and before he fled, he called out to the king about his successful revenge, having made him swear not to kill his daughter. The king took the oath and heard how terribly he had been punished. He did not kill the daughter, but he cast her off - *her mother was the sister of Moses*, and to her old uncle Moses the poor woman, accompanied only by a faithful girl, turned towards the mainland by ship - from northern Heligoland to the harbour. This is Aphrodite, the beautiful one, who was not born of waves, but fled her father's house by ship across Lake Gennesar. A great lake lay between the land of Helju and the mainland; the North Sea did not yet exist. Lamech (the father of the virgin) lived to be 777 years old, and Abram and Moses also lived through centuries - only when we believe this and can do the maths will we be able to understand the centuries before the last ice age.

Moses took the ravished woman as his wife, that is, she was nominally appointed as his wife by the ancient man. In Jerusalem (Jöruvalla-Goslar), where the fugitives had turned to, Odin was the city king, and it was he who sought the life of *Joseph's mother* - not the mother of Jesus - on the basis of a prophecy. She left Jerusalem and fled through the Herzberg Valley.

But soon after Budli's home, = Bethlehem, the mother could go no further and gave birth to twins, a boy and a girl. The place where this happened can still be seen today, it is the Children's Well near Goslar!

The heads of the twins were carved into the stone above the small spring that trickles out of the stones and were replaced 50 years ago. This is where the Virgin's son Joseph, Jesus' stepfather, was born with his twin sister! The Holy Virgin is Jesus' step-grandmother and not his mother! Joseph and Jesus and both their deeds are constantly confused with each other in the New Testament, and from ancient times the complaint is heard that one is called father and son!

The Holy Virgin is Joseph's mother, Wölund, the Wane, is his natural father. Cast out, the unhappy king's daughter fled to her ancient uncle Moses, and he appointed her as his wife and her children as his children - it is the last good, great deed of Moses that we know of! When Moses appointed Rachel as his wife, that alone can have been the only time that those words, which have probably been preserved from her, were spoken:

"God has taken away my shame!"

All the other words in the Bible are only apparently from Rachel, but in reality from Benjamin's mother Eliseba. Jacob-David took Rachel; she had become the wife of the king and emperor, and her children the children of the emperor. John writes about her in Revelation chapter 12, verses 1-6:

"And there appeared a great sign in heaven, a woman clothed with the sun, and the moon under her feet, and on her head a crown of twelve stars. And she was with child, and cried, and was in travail, and had great pains in childbirth. And there appeared another sign in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having 7 heads and 10 horns, and on his heads 7 crowns. And his tail drew the third part of the stars and threw them to the earth. And the dragon came forward

The woman who was to give birth, so that when she gave birth, he would devour her child. And she gave birth to a child, a baby boy, who was to feed all the nations with a rod of iron. And her child was carried away to God and his throne. And the woman fled into the wilderness, where she had a place prepared by God to feed her there for 1260 days."

This is the story of the birth of Joseph , who became the greatest war hero of ancient history ! The woman was Rahel, the red dragon Odin, *the infanticide Herod*! That terrible infanticide happened in Goslar because Rachel and her children had escaped him. When it is that she gave birth to "a son and a little girl", this is certainly a mistake, for it is absolutely impossible to understand why there should have been a son and a little girl; no, in the lost original it certainly says that she gave birth to a son and a little girl, for Joseph was indeed born together with his sister and remained together with his sister throughout his youth. The birth of the twins is also described in a more recent song in the Edda, but the old, genuine Wölund song is completely distorted in it, for Wölund, who is called Wilmund here, is portrayed as a man loved at home by Borgny alias Bodwild-Rahel. The song is composed very clumsily from several songs and is called "Oddrun's Lament". Only the birth is described almost correctly, the *sudden* onset of the same, the *difficult* birth, the fact that the young mother was *terminally ill* and that "*a boy and a girl*" finally saw the light of day.

The young woman lived in solitude for another 1260 days - then she died. At Torfhaus there can only have been the lonely house where she lived and the cliff Magdbett I think is the place where her grave was piled up. Although there may be natural rock on this cliff, it is still clearly visible today (for those with eyes to see) that *giant* hands once piled huge blocks on top of each other to mark this spot as a memorial. The site is still located near a crossroads today and is described as such in the Bible. The Harz legend also refers to it as a grave.

"And Rachel's mother Rachel came and lamented, *for all her children, all three of them*, were now dead. Jeremiah told us this, and it is written in Matthew 2:18:

"A cry was heard on the mountain, much lamentation, weeping and wailing; Rachel wept for her children and would not be comforted, for it was over with them."

Here see plates VI and VII.

—

IV.

The death of Moses.

Why then do you cling so tightly, O man,
to this world, to the dream? Let go! Let
go before it lets you go;
The fruit often falls unripe from the tree.

J. Kerner .

"And no one has known his grave to this day."

5. The death of the Herculean Moses is in legend. In the notes about Alexander, the two-horned man, it says that he was defeated by the greatest sorcerer Sintbest. This is true, for Sintbest tricked him, made him bet on his head when he came to him disguised and unrecognisable, and forced him to drink the poisoned cup after losing the bet. Sintbest is the same as Sidgrani, Sidhott, Sidskegg, Odin, Odysseus the First.

It had been prophesied to Moses that he would live in one of two cities he had built himself, dead and not dead; his bones would be taken away and he would be raised up to God. Everything was true! He built Jöruvalla and New Nazareth alias Arimathia, alias Alexandria in the sunken land in the north. *Joseph, his son, took away his bones* - in the Bible this truth has been turned into the exact opposite, for it is erroneously written that Moses took away Joseph's bones, while Joseph was a small boy when Moses was an ancient man. The religion of that time was ancestor worship, and Moses was a "god" after his death, the god of war Mars! - Odin murdered Mimir, the far-famed one, he alone, and Mimir is Moin alias Moses. The murdering overlord boasted of murder ! In the song Vafthrudnismol it is described how Odin outwits the wise and "strongest of all", i.e. Mose, who is called Vafthrudnir here. The word is

not a name at all, but a title and means druid priest. Odin bets him that he would not be able to answer all his questions. But all questions are answered except for one: Odin demanded that he tell him what he had once said in the ear of his dead son Balder - which Moses, of course, could not do. So Odin, the treacherous red man, got his head.

The second witness to this unnatural death is the Song of Alexander; the third is in the Arabian stories in which the *death of* the two-horned man *by Sintbest* is reported, as I have already mentioned. Sintbad, the Sinder alias Sidonian alias Zidonian (a "rom"), a name I might best *popularise* with
"*red gypsy*". Even today, Egyptians and gypsies still call people "rom"!

Odin-Odysseus was undoubtedly called Sintbest alias Sintbad by Arabs; his adventure as a sailor (vol. I, 355) so completely resembles that of Odysseus, the Odin-Zeus, which Homer relates, that one can easily recognise one and the same story in different records.

The Old Testament only refers to Moses' death insofar as Mount Nebo is mentioned as the place of his death (i.e. the Brocken), where he was buried "by the house of Peor". Peor is like Weor, like Thor, one of the sons of Odin, but he died in Goslar.

With a dead mouth Moses spoke once more of the past and prophesied the end of the Odinaeans - the downfall of the Nibelungs.

—

V.

The killing of the red dragon by the virgin son Josef-Sigurd.

> **And there was a battle in heaven; Michael and his angels fought with the dragon, and the dragon fought and his angels and did not prevail; neither was their place seen any more in heaven.**
>
> **Revelation John 12:7-8.**

There were *four Herodian kings*; this is also indicated by an unfortunately revised passage in Genesis 15:16. (Since the editor believed it was about the time in Egypt, he made additions that distort everything.

Verses 14 and 15 are inserted and not correct). It says: Those whom Abram's descendants had to serve were to leave - if it had been about Egypt, the Egyptians would have had to leave, but it was Moses' descendants who left! Then it goes on to say: "But they are to come back here after 4 generations", which means that the descendants of Moses (expelled by those of Abram) would come back (and avenge the misdeeds of the Herodians) after 4 kings of the descendants of Abram had reigned, and that is exactly what happened ! That kings would come from Abram, the ancestor of Edom, is correctly written in Genesis 1.

The 4 Herodians are:

1. King Esau-Edom-Saul, Herod the First,
2. King Jacob-David, Herod the Second,
3. King Solomon-Archelaus, Herod the Third,
4. King Roboam, the "tetrarch", i.e. Herod the Fourth, the fourth prince.

In David's time, the people elected Joseph-Absalom - the Asamonean - as king and oppressed him. In Solomon's time, Adonai-Jesus (of Asamonean father, Edomite mother!) was elected king and crucified. - Moses had been the first king, so these are the seven kings; one of these came again and became the eighth. Joseph-Absalom is the dragon slayer.

Moses had been killed and the murderer became king of kings. But all peace was gone from the land and the royal family. Joseph, the young son of Moses, was motherless and fatherless and had to flee. Then Regin took care of him and raised him and strengthened his strength and loved him and prepared him as an instrument of revenge. The Edda calls this man Regin. The boy was beautiful and a favourite of all people, his skin shone white, his curls were blond and his blue eyes looked piercing, the inheritance from his natural father, who was Wane. Regin (or Hedin?) constantly incited the boy to murder, but he did not want to kill until Regin - who was well aware of his pride - called him a coward! The young man didn't want to be told twice, and so this girlishly beautiful, beardless, courageous boy of 15 (?) set out to avenge "father and ancestor"! Father and ancestor are Moin-Mose and Hreidmar. At first, however, he only killed the dragon guarding Brunhild.

He did not have to avenge his mother's father, for he was still alive! Although Odin had sent Wali to take revenge, the husband of Hel had also received a mortal wound, but this had healed again, which is confirmed by the fact that the blind husband of Hel lived for a long time. By Faf- nir and Regin are meant Odin and Gjuki.

In the former church on the Georgenberg near Goslar there was a famous picture of the dragon slayer known as St George. Tradition says the dragon was in Goslar. This compares favourably with the news about Odin, for we shall see *that he last in Jerusalem, alias Goslar. In the Edda, Jerusalem alias Goslar appears under the names "Jöruvalla"* (and Valaskialf) !!! (Voluspa, verse 14) Lofar moved there, says the Edda ! Blankenburg is the former Byzantium.

The biblical Joseph, St George, Sigurd, Siegfried, Absalom are one and the same person, that son of Moses who later became King Sisak of Egypt - - I will show this hero under many more names. The names sound different, but the bearer of them *is only one* and not at all to be recognised or confused. A "Siffrit von Blankenburg" is mentioned in the Goslar tradition, and this Siffrit is identical with Sigurd alias Georg or Siegfried, the dragon slayer. He was near Regin, says the Edda, and there near Blankenburg lies Regenstein Castle - the former castle of Hedin alias Regin.

It would be almost nonsensical to call a castle "Regenstein" and it was certainly once called "Reginstein" (before the last ice age erased the traces) "Regensburg" in old German writings.

The locations of the dragon slayer's childhood have therefore been successfully established: He was born at the Children's Well near Goslar, and then his mother fled with him to the mountains, protected by David's warriors. She seems to have died near Torfhaus and was buried there. - Joseph was on the Brocken while Moses was still alive; the Nebo above Jericho alias Schiereke or Schierke is the Brocken. He then came to Reginstein Castle near Blankenburg. From there he travelled to Goslar and killed the dragon, as the Goslar Chronicle says. This dragon was not an animal but a "Thurse", as the Edda also says, a Hrimthurse alias Jöte alias Nibelung. The mortally wounded Thurs also speaks wise words and researches

after the name of the fair-haired, bright-eyed youth who had the courage to approach him. He had hidden himself in a dragon's skin and was guarding Brunhild and the treasure. Wölund of the Wa- nen alias Angeln natural and Moses' adopted son - Loki's grandson! - got both.

It is also correct in Gripir's song that he speaks of Budli's and Gjuki's daughters as two different ones, for Budli is Abram, Gjuki is Jacob. Budli's daughter was Brunhild-Deborah, Gjuki's daughter was Gudrun-Dina. In the Song of the Nibelungs, Gjuki is called Botelunc (son of Budli), and that is absolutely correct. So Sigurd first killed an animal "dragon" and later Fafnir al. Odin al. Saxi, called dragon.

—

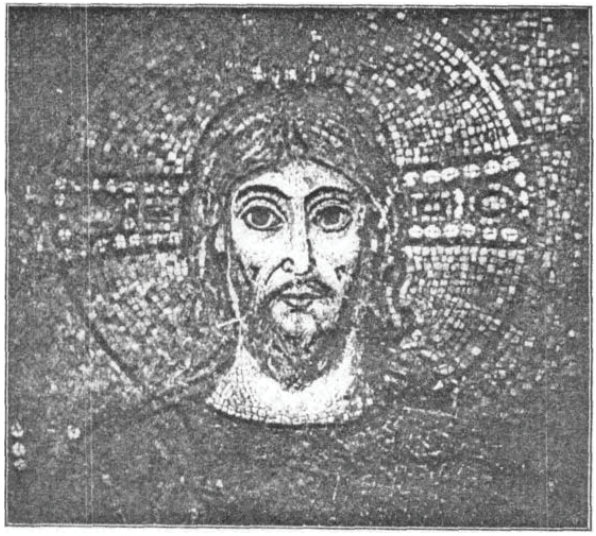
VI.

Jesse=Esau=Edom=Saul, King Herod I, the head of the Edomites, Tiberius.

And there came out another horse that was red: and to him that sat on it was given to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and to him was given a great sword.
Rev. John 6:4.

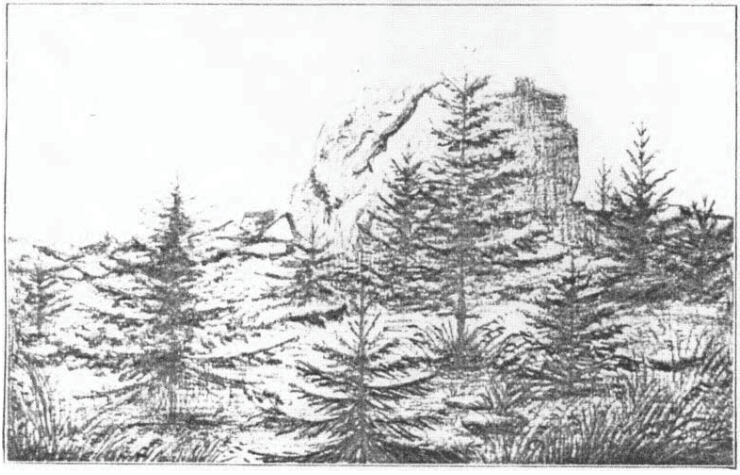
David is introduced in the Bible as the son of Jesse, but he was identical to Jacob and a son of Abram. One of his wives will have been a daughter of Isaac-Aaron, and this is perhaps where the confusion - another confusion between father and father-in-law - came from. Isai, however, is not identical with Isaac, as one might assume, but with Esau. He was David's brother and not his father, but he was his predecessor on the throne
- successor may also have been made son -. Asa monaeans were descendants of Moses, Edomites of Esau-Edom, and Maccabees descended from Aaron; I mean the ruling family of the Maccabees alias Etruscans. Obed is Budli of the Ed- da, Abram of the Bible, Belos of Homer.

Half-length portrait of Christ.
Wall painting in the Roman catacombs.



Christ.
Mosaic in S. Apollinare Nuovo. Ravenna. (See p. 235.)

Calchas (alias Caiphas) is about to sacrifice Iphigenia.
(See p. 246.)



Hanskühnenburg on the field (alias Blutacker).
(See p. 252.)

The Sigtifer of the Edda are Sintier, Sinder, Zidonians, red giants, to whom the Macedonians are to be counted - also Odin, also Moses !

Saul was red, completely red, a real red, as his name Edom also says and the description of his appearance shows. We have the story of Herod the First

1. under the name Edom-Esau,
2. under the name of King Saul (alias Sol),
3. under the name of King Herod I,
4. under the name of Emperor Otto I,
5. under the names of Emperor Tiberius and King Ro- mulus.

He alone was really called Odin alias Edom alias Herod, the others only called themselves that. The enmity between him and his brother Jacob filled his youth. The cunning brother knew how to take his firstborn from him and also the father's blessing. The smooth Jacob wrapped his neck, hands and arms in the skin of young goats and pretended to be Esau for his old father. Esau-Saul always loses out to the black David. - A tragic course runs through the whole life of this man, who had the hatred of the parties, the guilt of father, brothers and relatives as a burden on his shoulders.

He had wanted good, but he was destined to take away peace, to have mischief and to bring mischief. He was a head taller than all, great was the sword he carried, battle was his lot and strife and unkindness in the house when he wanted to rest. The Solymer Homers are identical with the inhabitants of the New Testament Solyma, *identical* with Trojans of Saul!

Esau-Edom-Saul is the emperor Otto I, of whom the German legend tells and whose life and deeds are placed in historical times. There is only one scripture that preserves the truth under a veil - the *Revelation of John*! It contains the secrets of the Bible in figures. -

Two notes from the 10th and 14th chapters of First Samuel should be noted:

I. When Saul was elected king, he passed by Rachel's tomb.

II. After a battle, the people prepared the prey and ate it bloody.

This second note confirmed the Edda.

The first is particularly important because shows that Rachel's grave was (and is!) in the resin. - Rachel's name and grave are only mentioned in the first book of Moses and then in Saul's and David's time and in the Gospel of Matthew which belongs there! - -

The ending "ode" in the names of some 30 Harz towns still refers to the ancient Edomites as rulers of the Harz! The 8 rivers that Homer once named still flow from the "Ida" to the valley - Skamandros and Simoeis are Gose and Abzucht.

Ancient times were so difficult to understand because one and the same thing (as it still is today with African places of the coloured people) had completely different names. The Indians knew 1000 names for the sun and 108 for Buddha (that is Jesus)! There were also many names for Odin, almost 200!

If I wanted to deal with Saul's life in detail, I would have to write a book about him, and I am only devoting one chapter to him here. However he may have become, however he may have ended, he was a great man! One can only feel sadness and not contempt for him when one hears how his mind grew darker and darker and how he allowed himself to be carried away by deeds that should never have happened. He had a rich and generous giving nature, and all his life (with few exceptions) he was surrounded by small and false spirits, who - whether they were descended from Moses or from Jacob
- were hostile and unfavourable to him and envied him the royal dignity. And yet he was a born king! He was the one who started to make Jöruvalla the world-famous city it became, the *Little Rome* ! He built the first temple! *Esau-Edom- Saul-Herod built the first temple – the temple of the Jutes*, not the Jews!

It is one of the *fundamental* historical *errors* that the building of Solomon's Temple is placed before that of Herod's!

Herod the first built first . Solomon's temple was not in Jerusalem either, because the Herodian temple was still there - he built in Asgard alias Zion!

Because Esau-Saul-Herod was the great temple builder in Jerusalem-Goslar, I will now describe the main features of the history, walls and gates of this city in his honour.

—

VII.

The valley city of Jerusalem and the high mountain of Zion.

Mount Zion is like a beautiful branch that comforts the whole land; on its northern is the city of the great king,

Ps. 48.

Behold, saith the LORD, I say unto thee that dwellest in the valley, and in the hill, and in the plain, and sayest thou, Who will invade us, and come into our stronghold?

Jer. 21. 13.

Around Jerusalem are mountains. Ps. 125.

Ancient Jerusalem is not described in the Bible as a mountain city, a place situated on a mountain, but as a *city in a valley*, situated in a basin and surrounded by mountains. This is exactly true of Goslar. The chronicle there, which is rightly believed by local historians, says the following about the place called Goslar today: Originally there was not a dry plain on the site of the town, but in the middle of it was swampy forest ground through which the stream (Beeke or Rivus) flowed undammed (in 3 channels). So there were hills and between them a ravine, a swamp. The stream was dammed and an aqueduct created. But for a long time afterwards there was still a swamp, the "Palus" in the centre of the village, into which the stream flowed from two sides. *Then this swamp valley was filled in* and drained to such an extent that only a bed remained for the one Gosearm, which flowed towards the Fischemengerstrasse. I know from the Bible that its waves continued to ripple along the Georgenberg.

The Gose is the former Kidron, coming from the Gosetal. The Aghetucht is the Gihon, flowing from the Hinnom alias Herzberg Valley. Tal Achor is Tal Oker; Tal Hebron is today's Radau Valley.

The "*palus*", which lay between the upper city and the lower city of Akra, hindering traffic and preventing the expansion of the city, is the *Tyropoion* valley reported by Josephus.

The "great city" was situated on 7 hills, as is correctly stated in the Revelation of John. The former hill Akra was removed, Josephus reports, and in this respect he agrees with the Gos-

According to tradition, the Tyropoion was filled in with the earth from this mound; first one branch of the stream was filled in and later the other, so that only one of the three remained. The mounds are as follows:

1. Akra hill with a castle built by "Syrians". (Today the part between the town hall and the Broad Gate.) Three years later, day and night, work was carried out to remove the hill.
2. The old castle mound in the area of today's Frankenberg church.
3. The low hill on which the town centre was and still is situated.
4. The temple mound, which was round and was transformed into an elongated quadrangle, with the *temple of King Herod I*.
5. The hill on the imperial house stands.
6. Bezetha, the highest hill in the former new town, the Petersberg.
7. The Georgenberg alias Ölberg, which is also just a hill like the Petersberg.

The former upper market was located by the water on the slope of the quay house hill, the lower one was the one that is still the town hall and market square today. However, it only came into being and could only come into being when the eastern side of the oldest wall fell, the Tyropoion was filled in and the second wall (including the site of the former Akra hill) was built.

The first question to be answered is where the inhabitants of Akra, who had to leave, stayed? The Goslar tradition makes it clear: The inhabitants of Akra left the hill and moved to the place where the Ochre leaves the forest mountains and founded Neu-Akra - today's Oker! The *Oker* was then called Ovakra, *Ov-akra alias Neu-Akra*; novus- new, *Novus-Akra* became *Ovakra* and finally *Oker* !

Old Avra has completely from the face of the earth, its soil closing the swampy ravine to enlarge the country's new capital. The old capital had been Hebron alias Harzburg.

No one knows for sure how the new castle was founded on the site where the imperial house, the real "Kaiserwort", now stands. *Otto, the Great*, Lothar, Henry - these emperors' names are mentioned as founders Many Nordic books were brought south by the refugees of the last Ice Age.

The modern works of Josephus deal with two quite different men named Joseph, one who narrates and the other who is narrated; two works were made into one. - Goslar is ancient; it became the capital under Otto the Great, alias Odin-Herod the First.

Now the walls of the city that had blossomed so mightily beneath him are described. Three city walls were built, which can be distinguished from castle or monastery walls.

1. Around the old town centre, including the castle and former town hall on the upper market square. The part that later passed through the enlarged town has almost completely disappeared. The oldest wall ran westwards along the marshy ravine, from the present Rosentor gate westwards along the present Bahnhofstrasse and Hokenstrasse, along the Hoher Weg and Wallstrasse. There it turned round.

2. This wall began at the present Rose Gate, which was part of the first, oldest wall, and enclosed the entire lower city, which was founded on the eroded hill of Akra.

3. This was a magnificent complex, but it was never completed as planned; it ran around the new city of Bezetha. It began at the Hippicus Tower (in front of the current Viti- gate), ran past the Psephinus Tower and turned round opposite the Tomb of Helen to the Royal Caves (ancient underground tombs). At the corner tower near the Walker monument it turned round again and finally joined the oldest wall, ending in the Kidron valley. --

(A fulling mill - Haus der Wandmaker - is in the Gröperen on Gosestraße, a new fulling mill was built down on Petersberge). The Oelberg, Sassenberg alias Georgenberg was only connected to the lower town by a bridge gate. This was also the location of the large amphitheatre and the place of execution, Köppelsbleek or "Hengerie", which was initially *outside* the *oldest* wall; also the present Klapperhagen, the place reserved for lepers. - Ramme and Gosa are Abram and Sara (Saga).

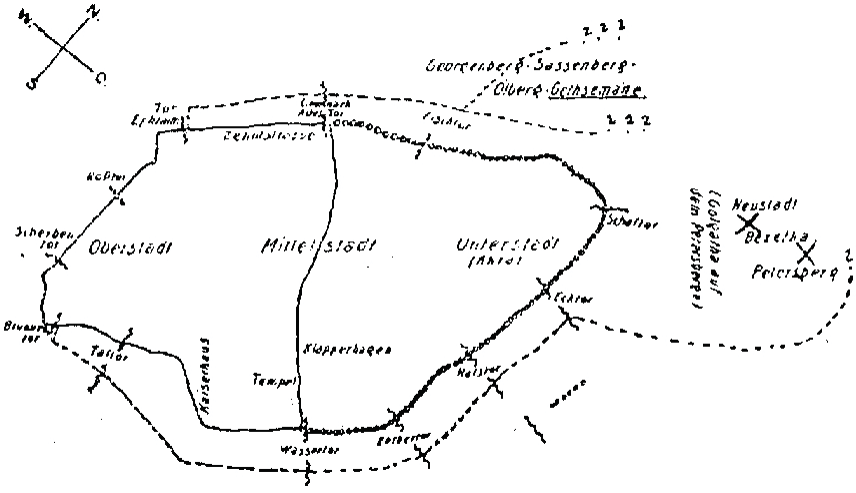
In Odin's time (not in the historical time of Rothbart), the people of Goslar were considered to be a defiant, high-spirited people who had become overconfident through empire. In his time, the empire of the mountain named after the ancestral raven Rabenberg, the

today's Rammeisberg. In his time, an earthquake tore the mountain apart on the side of the Hinnom Valley, as can still be seen today in the Herzberg Valley! When Otto-Odin-King Herod built his magnificent buildings, Jerusalem, today's Goslar, had 12 gates. It is written that the gates were named after the names of the tribes - if they were after their names, we can safely assume that the number of gates also corresponded to the number of tribes. The only question is: were the 9 original tribes (the 9 Indo-Germanic tribes) or the 12 Asen tribes starting from Moses meant? I am only saying here that it had 12 gates after Ishmael-Moses 12 sons. Nehemiah names these gates and I will name them one after the other, bracketing the names still known in Goslar.

1. Shaft gate or gate of the centre (wide gate).
   (Behind it came Turm Mea, the old Achtermannsturm that had disappeared.
   Behind it came Turm Hananeel, the hail or hailstorm).
2. Fish Gate (in the area of the Weberturm.)
3. Old Gate, Gennath or Garden Gate (Rose Gate).
4. Tor Ephraim (Vititor).
5. Roßtor (Rossedor, which is not identical with the Rosentor, as is assumed) at the furnace tower (on the present Steinbergstraße).
6. Shard or dung gate (near the Nonnenweg).
7. Brunnentor (at the Beek).
8. Taltor (Harz-Nicolai or Klaustor).
9. Wassertor (at the Wallstraße).
10. Kerkertor (on Kötherstraße; Schloppdor).
11. Ratstor (near Sankt Annen; Lamborger Tor).
12. Corner gate at the Ecksaale (at the corner that forms Kornstrasse; Gröperntor).

(The two walled gates mentioned by the Goslar tradition - Erzholendor and Kaiserdor - belonged to the oldest wall and were walled up when the second one was built; they lay between Klaustor and Wallstraße and were relocated so that Klaustor and Wassertor were created. The Kaisertor is also said to have been called Franken or Scharpentor - but it is to be assumed that these names did not belong to the Kaisertor, but rather

that here 2 names for the Brunnen- and Scherbentor - which lay on both sides of the Frankenberger Plan).



Walls and gates of
Jerusalem-Jörsal-Jörnvalla-Valaskialf-Hiero Solyma-Little Rome-Troja-Goslar.
I Wall ----- II Wall ooooo III Wall --- (Destroyed by earthquake,
could not be completely determined).

In the Herzberg valley was the altar of Thophet, there was the well Rogel (today's children's well), next to which lay the stone Soheleth, where Jacob dreamt his marvellous dream. The Drachenbrunnen is the fountain on the Frankenberger Pla- ne. This and the market fountain were already there before the last ice age!

The market fountain is said to be a gift from the "devil", not a supernatural, spiritual devil, but a very real, living devil: the "tetrarch" Herod, who is also called the "devil" in the New Testament. Joseph once knew this for sure, just as he knew that Angles fought against the Reds in Jerusalem alias Goslar, that Greeks were giants, i.e. giants: and that Greek and Roman,
i.e. two Greek dialects, were spoken. The "*Asdodian*" language mentioned in the Bible *is original German*, a mixed language that arose when red, white and black human beings lived in the Harz and was mainly based on the Greek language of the rulers.

The Taubenstieg near Goslar is still reminiscent of the Peristereonfels, once mentioned by Josephus. I see the name Skopus in today's Sydekum; it was a place from which one had a view of the temple on the Brocken. Only on the Herzberge, on the Rammelsberge or at the Brautsteine could the Skopus be sought.

There were once red giants, alias Jöten alias Romans, who even superior to the Greeks, who were also giants, in terms of physical strength and wealth, as Josephus very correctly writes. The term "Greeks" is often very likely to cause errors, as the gigantic Romans were also called Greeks, the real Greeks are the descendants of Hel and Seth, and the Dutch (Helländer) are descendants of the "Greeks", more correctly expressed as the *Hellenes*, whose name they still bear today.

The upper town lies at the foot of the Steinberg. The middle town is the market district with Fischemäker-, Hoken-, Glockengießer-, Bäk- ker- and Schilder(Schildmacher)straße. In Schilderstraße there is a small house, completely covered by a real vine; in front of this house I had to think of the biblical saying that everyone could live under his vine and fig trees. The Lower Town is centred around St. Stephen's Church; St. Stephen's Church is the only church in the Lower Town, all the others are within the former oldest wall, s. Pl. VIII Fig. 1.

When it is said that Goslar once had 182 towers, the missing towers of the third wall must have been counted. - Some of the artefacts found in Goslar are thought to be as much thousands of years old as centuries. A stone coffin decorated with characters such as the sun, moon and stars is reminiscent of the star worshippers mentioned in the Old Testament. - If the letters ESAO are found several times in pictures (which are taken for images of Christ), it should be checked whether there are really 4 initial letters (and for a saying of 5 words) or whether it is not rather the old name *Esau alias Isai* , the name of Herod the First. - The Tower of Daniel at the Broad Gate is called the Tower of David by Josephus. David and Daniel are identified several times in ancient history! - The canal in the city, which is mentioned in the Bible, still exists today as well as the old water pipes with 5 inlets:

1. the children's fountain,
2. from the Rammelsberge,
3. from the fire trench,
4. from the wine fountain on the Steinberge,
5. from the Trülleke.

From the Children's Fountain, the line went to the Emperor's House and the Cathedral Curia (the former temple of Herod).

Man-high and man-wide tunnels run everywhere under the town - no-one knows anything about the hands that once built them. "The birds have flown away, *the apostles have wandered* - gone is gone, green is the lime tree" - says an old Goslar saying, which must have been spoken soon after the last ice age, when the joy that the trees were green again made all earlier losses, even the departure of the apostles, seem small after the horrors of the dark ice age. ---

I believe that St Anne "Selbdritt", who has two children in her arms and is commemorated in three statues in St Anne's House and once in the town hall, is Jesus' grandmother, the real "Holy Virgin". Christ and John (as is assumed) cannot possibly be the children, because Jesus' father was the same age as John and not Jesus at all. The two children were once the twins, Joseph and his sister. Joseph is the Georg or Jürgen mentioned in the Goslar Chronicle, identical with Sifrit von Blankenburg, Siffrid and *Sidag* (the biblical Sisak), a name that Joseph only bore as king, as successor to his grandfather (from his mother's side)! The "dragon" he killed was in Goslar. A large, famous picture of the dragon slayer was on the Georgenberg and has disappeared. - A nun standing on a dragon was depicted and associated with the evil "Antonia". The tradition of this Antonia points to a very old age; I recall that a castle in Jerusalem was called *Antonia*. It is said to have been named after Antony, but it would be worth investigating whether this was really the case or whether it was this "Antonia" who gave the castle its name. Through her fault, 7 knights are said to have slain *alongside King Philip*; 7 crosses were struck in memory of the evil Antonia. Antonia is the same as Athena, Penelope, Brunhild and Deborah.

The memory of two different women seems to been transferred to An- tonia. The "nun" who was on a

(dead) dragon is Brunhild, who is also accused in the Edda of having lived to the misfortune of 7 men! On the other hand, the woman who brought grief to King Philip was Herodias, the Hercya of the Edda, the German Helche or Kreka. *This Philip is the Philip mentioned in the New Testament.* - A trace of a third woman also remains in Goslar, the "*Renenard*" who hanged herself in the Oker Tower - it is the same woman of whom Virgil reports that she hanged herself at the fall of Troy (alias Jerusalem, Goslar or Little Rome), the mother of Jesus' sister Swanhild alias Lavinia, who was married to him. Homer called her Helena, one of the three famous beauties of the time, who had looked enviously at Swanhild, the youngest and most beautiful of the three - at her own daughter!

The temple of King Herod was in Goslar, the temple of Solomon was on the high mountain Zion, on the Brocken ! But Solomon's temple was first completely destroyed (by a terrible earthquake)! Herod's temple was almost destroyed by war. We have seen that Mount Zion was by no means in or near Jerusalem. Mount Zion was the rock !

The Brocken, the broken mountain, had 4 peaks at the time of Solomon's temple building ! The mountain was also called Lebanon, Babylon, Ne- bo, Bel, Olympos, Heaven, Ida, Ilion, More, Horeb, Moria !

Only Solomon was able to build the temple on Zion. So there were 2 famous temples at the same time, in two different places, one surpassing the other in splendour!

The temple on Mount Zion was prophesied to perish by Jesus - and it perished. "The invisible word will become tangible," i.e. the prophecy will be fulfilled - this is what is written on the banner of a Sybille as painted in the town hall of Goslar and in the Italian work Opuscula. (See: "Die Kunstdenkmäler der Stadt Goslar" by A. v. Behr and Dr U. Hölscher, chapter on the town hall). Some of the banners are of great historical and chronological importance and the sayings are ancient. Sybilla Tiburtina: "The Christian will be born in Bethlehem and announce himself in Nazareth *when the bull*, the bringer of peace, *reigns* (in the sky)." (The bull is the sign of Lucas.)

This message can help to determine through astronomy when Jesus lived!

Sybilla Europea: "He will come and walk over the heights and depths of *Olympos*; he will rule in poverty and reign in silence." *Olympos is the Zion alias Brocken*!

Sinai alias Aetna near Messina in Sicily was also called Nebo (like the Brocken), but Isaiah, Jeremiah, Nehemiah and Chronicles only mean the Brocken by Nebo. "*The Bel is bowed down, the Nebo is fallen* ." (Isaiah 46:1.) About 10 years before the beginning of the last ice age, 3 or 4 Brocken summits collapsed, and only one remained, and even this one changed. The Brocken was once the holy, beloved, beautifully towering mountain, on which the sun (the splendour of God) was first seen "high above all nations"; it was the mountain that delighted the whole country and which was ploughed like a field and became a desert, so that one had to search for the paths to the heights, because all the roads were devastated and buried. The countless granite blocks, some of which cover the entire Brocken area individually, others still in layers, are the former building blocks of the giants. If we compare the dimensions of the largest blocks with the old reports of such building blocks, then we can see that the giants built with even larger blocks of rock than individual cliffs, alias building remains, still reveal today.

The Revelation of John gives us a clear view of that time. Drakon and Therion do not mean dragon and beast, but Jöte and Thurse - in short, the red giants are meant. *Jerusalem alias Goslar equals Troy* - red giants fought against red giants. Dragons and Thurs were huge people, not animals, they are also directly called "anthropos" in John 13:18: "Here wisdom applies: let him who understands calculate the number of Thurs, it is the number of a man." The Thurs whose number was 666 is Nero, the devil who allowed himself to be worshipped.

John compares Jerusalem with Sodoma and Egypt; he even calls the temple on the Brocken (Asdod or Asklon) Babylon because of the abominations and sorceries that were practised there. In the Edda, the magnificent complex is called *Midgart and Asgart* ! *Midgart-Midian of the Bible – with the tower Eder was the old complex*. There was Old Asgart and New Asgart; the latter

res was Solomon's new complex, the whole complex spread over the 4 hills that once formed the Brocken peak. Adam, who was elevated to godhood, had his seat there on the Brocken - *Valhalla of the Germanic tribes*!

Midgart alias Asgart was also called Hildskjalf and Eder alias Ida - so named after the ancestral mother, Ida or Edda. This was the "golden bump" of ancient times. Up there lay:

Eder on Moria,
Idafeld, the (new) place of judgement,
Gladsheim, the temple (of Solomon),
Wingolf, the house of the so-called goddesses.

Four hills were on the Brocken, on 7 hills lay *Jeru- salem alias Little Rome, ruled by* Jöten *alias Romans*, fought by Jöten alias Romans with Greek help !- The 7 hills with their 7 communities and 7 heads of sects are described by Jo- hannes, in whose place the 7 spirits of God - power, wealth, wisdom, strength, honour, praise, glory - were to take their place. The "Nikolaiten" once sat in the chapel at the Nicolaitore (now Klaustor). The 12 gates were named after the victors, after the Edomites. We have to go back to 3 different foundations. There are 3 villages named in the "area" of Goslar and also 3 palaces. The best-known name of the later capital was Troja, meaning the triple-walled city. Originated from 3 settlements and surrounded by three walls! It is called Joshua 18:28:

"Zela (Old Goslar of the Angles, Vans alias Germanic tribes) Elaph (place of the Dwarves alias Slavs) and the Jebusites (red Egyptians, Jews or Romans) - that is Jerusalem."

Jebus alone was therefore not Jerusalem, but only one of the three places, one of which was only made later. The note in Judges 19:10 only refers to one of the three places, i.e. a part of Jehovah. Jebusites, children of Judah and Benjamin are not 3 different places, but they are Abram-Budli's son Judah-David-Jacob-Zachariah and his son Benjamin-John! Jebusites are therefore Edomites! Goslar was Abram's last residence. David brought the Philistine's head to Jerusalem because he had taken the place. When Esau-Saul became Herod I, he had his camp in Harzburg; only when he became enemies with David, when the houses of "Edom and Judah", i.e. Esau-Saul and Jacob-David, became enemies, did he drive him out and take up residence in Goslar himself!

The name Benjamin's Gate, however, was reminiscent of Jacob David's one-

his biological son Benjamin-Johannes. Jacob-David therefore had brownish skin, jet-black hair and red eyes. His hair colour can be seen in the Edda, while his eye and skin colour have been preserved in the Bible.

There is an apparent contradiction between the report of Josephus, who says that the lower town of Akra was the oldest settlement, while the Goslar tradition says that the upper town at the foot of the Steinberg was the oldest part of the city. Apparently, the Goslarians are right, as is the course of the walls. Josephus, however, very probably only wanted to describe Akra as the oldest of the new settlements, and then he is also right.

But *before* Abram, the refugee from Syria, arrived, *Goslar was already "Jöruvalla"*, i.e. a place surrounded by a wall (vallum); it became Jöru-Saal when a castle was built, it was also called Heim, and the ending "lar" is said to be the old form for Heim. The 3 villages whose names were preserved were Barg- dorp im Dörpketale, Warsleb am Steinberge and Sutburg. The 3 palaces are named: Goslar, Werla, Pöhlde. Bergdorf is not a name, just a designation and can refer to several.

The 3 villages, the 3 palaces and the 3 biblical names for Je- rusalem can certainly be compared with each other. The two oldest settlements were therefore at Steinberge and Rammelsberge, and I consider them to be the following:

1. Zela (on the Steinberge) right next to Warsleb and Alt-Goslar.
2. Elaph-Bethlehem-Bargedorp (in the Herzberg valley). Budli's first home.
3. Jebus-Akra, the Jötenburg (equal to Rama ?). Bargdorp am Dörpketale ?

(I consider that Sutburg at the foot of the Sudmerberg to be the biblical *Sunem* !) The lower and upper town were joined together, Elaph disappeared in the earthquake when that side of the Rammelsberg collapsed ! The inn at the Children's Well was the first house near Bethlehem that disappeared from the face of the earth except for the well. Germanic tribes (Angles) and dwarves lived in Goslar when the red Jöten came. *Dwarves (Slavs, Japhetites) are also mentioned in the Goslar tradition*. Silvani does not mean forest people at all, but rather "Slavs"! Slavs had brought from Saxen for mining; Ram is praised as the discoverer of the mountain blessing, and Karl and Sofia

are also erroneously named as the parents of the twins. At this point it must be said that Goslar was already a town with a castle in those distant times when Vineta and 4 other towns sank into the waters of the Baltic Sea. Goslar appears for the first time in history in the Edda and the Bible: I recall that I said there were 2 quite different men named Lot mentioned in the Bible, once 2 brothers, once uncle and nephew. I would like to emphasise this again. In some places in Genesis 1, Abraham and Yaketan were confused with each other.

1. Yaketan is the Slav who fled from Usedom to Egypt.
2. Peleg is Lot 1 - the Lofar of the Edda who fled to Jöru- valla alias Goslar.
3. Abram is the red giant who fled from Ireland to Nod and then to the Harze (to Sieber).
4. Lot is Lot II - the Lopt or Loki of the Edda, a red giant, the nephew of Abram. - Montani are descendants of Moses.

If one compares the messages in the Edda and the Bible, then one has recognised the name, inhabitants and king of Goslar in those distant times when only the small island remained of the great land of Usedom, which was one with Sweden. At that time, Goslar belonged to the Germanic Angles (who are erroneously called "angels" in the A. T.), because the Angles came to the east to warn the descendants of Japhet and advise them to flee because the land would perish. A high level of astronomical knowledge - which to this day has not reached the same level of perfection as our ancestors had before the last ice age - must have enabled the Skots to issue such a warning; for the warning came from Skote, since the "god" had sent the Angles. God is the same as Skoth in Genesis 1. Descendants of Cain, the children of Satan in Sodom, almost killed the angels who came as messengers, and it was ridiculous to them what the messengers said - just as today everything that the spiritually-minded say is ridiculous to the materialists. But Lot believed the messengers and fled with them. He fled westwards to Jöruvalla, which in the Bible is called Salem, Jebus, Jerusalem and Hierosolyma and is now Goslar.

This is completely consistent with everything else I have already said: the land was called Midian-Midgart and was the land of the Ger- men and the Celts. When Lot-Lofar came there, he was conquered by Mel-

chisedek, the king of Goslar, with bread and wine, and he founded the second branch there !

The oldest comes from Germanic Angles and founded tens of thousands of years ago, soon after the Germanic and Celtic exodus from Wales and Ireland. Then a dwarf, alias Slave, founded the second settlement there, and the third was founded much later by Abram-Ram.

1. Zela-Salem-Jöruvalla was the old Germanic settlement, the later upper town of Moses.
2. Elaph was the second, the Slavic one through Lot-Lofar; the later Bethlehem.
3. Jebus-Akra-Roma (transformed into Ramah) was the last and third settlement founded by the red giants Jacob and Esau.

The descendants of this Lot (the 69th after Noah) are recorded in German history, which has degenerated into a fairy tale, as the dwarves who gave refuge to Snow White "at the 7 mountains" - this Snow White was the mother of Jesus. -

An earthquake in Saul's time changed Hinnom, alias the Herzberg Valley, and the old inn disappeared from the face of the earth; only the children's well, which once stood by the inn in front of the village, remains as the only witness.

A second earthquake, the most terrible known to man, occurred immediately after Jesus' crucifixion on Golgotha, and the Mount of Olives split right through the middle and the formation there became as it still is today. Georgenberg and Petersberg had been two contiguous hills, but now a crack went right through the middle, partially destroying the third, not yet fully completed wall - and so the followers of Joseph and Jesus were able to flee. The crack went right along today's Clus - but Jesus' rock tomb (now called the rock cellar) remained standing. The peculiar geological formation there from the Sudmerberg is explained by the earthquake at that time - in the same hour the temple in Ashdod was also completely destroyed, of the 4 peaks of the rock only one remained standing and even this only collapsed.

s. Plate VIII and IX Fig. 1.

—

VIII.

Judah=Jacob=David=Zacharias, King Herod II Gaius Caligula.

Come and see. And I saw, and behold, a black horse, and he who sat on it had a cart in his hand. And I heard a voice among the four thrones saying, A measure of wheat for a penny, and do not harm the oil or the wine. Rev. John 6:5-6.

John is a master of characterisation: with the black horse he points to David's black hair, with the scales to the payment, alias estimation, for the sake of which his heart beat. Protection of trade and fairness in the land in his time complete the image of this emperor and king. The 4 Thursen refer to the 4 princes (tetrarchs) of the N. T. Judah-Jacob-David was one of them; Jesus, Judah's grandson, was therefore not a Semite, but an Egyptian alias Roman of the North. - It is written in Lucas 2:1:

"Now it came to pass in those days that a decree went out from the emperor Augustus that all the world should be appraised. And this valuation was the very first and took place at the time when Cyrenius was governor of Syria."

This is very important, because Augustus was Moses, and Joseph's birth is reported from that time and not Jesus' birth! - This very first reckoning was the one decreed by Moses, which is recorded in Exodus chapter 27 !

It is said of the Niflungs (like Jöten, Romans, Grippians, Egyptians) (Skaldskaparmal 17) that they had raven-black hair; this is absolutely not true of all of them, for one main tribe was red-haired and the other only black-haired. Gjuki- Jacob and his daughter and1 his grandson Jesus had black hair. In the old wood carvings in Goslar, Jesus is very correctly depicted with a jet-black wig on his head. Among the Edomites were red-haired (like Esau-Saul) and black-haired (like Judah-Jacob-David-Zachariah). But Joseph, Jacob's son-in-law, was blond and blue-eyed as the natural son of an Angel (according to the Bible) of a Vanya (according to the Edda).

No history has been so distorted as that of David. Roman history and the biblical history of kings

give a bad picture of him; his youth story, which is recorded in Genesis 1 as that of Jacob, also gives us the image of a cunning, not open character. The Edda and the New Testament, on the other hand, have little bad to say about him - and yet it all adds up. Man does not remain the same, he changes with every decade; rarely does a man remain as he was.

External influences played a major role in David's life; at first he was completely under the influence of his mother, who loved him very much and clearly saw that her child was little loved by his father. Then she wanted to turn his blessing to her son - if not in a good way, then in a bad way through cunning and deception. She was the driving force behind David's actions against Esau-Saul; and of course she only benefited her son in the moment and harmed him in the long run, for she created a powerful enemy for him and also laid the foundation for the unhappy life and death of Esau-Saul. Then Saul came to rule and Jacob-David now divided his life between fighting and serving at the altar. Even before that, he had pleaded for a son, who had hitherto been denied him, for it is he who is called Zechariah the priest in the New Testamenti.e. the *husband of Zeruiah* ! It is written Lucas 3:1:

"In the 15th year of the reign of *Tiberius*, when Pontius Pilate was governor of Judea -" There is a serious mistake in this sentence, because not Tiberius but Turnus alias Nero alias Roboam was emperor at this time when John preached!

Wherever the name David is mentioned, the New Testament is also immediately remembered, because David is brought into the closest connection with Joseph and Jesus. Jesus "*was taken for a son of Joseph*", says Lucas - yes, he was taken for Joseph's son and yet he was *Shechem's* son, the son of the first husband of Dinah, who was Jacob's daughter. The prophecy had been that salvation would come through David's seed, and of course David's son was thought of, and no one thought of Jacob-David-Zachariah's daughter - - - and yet she was the one through whom salvation came, the mother of Jesus.

In the *New* Testament, the *7 kings* are given the following names:

1. Augustus (Moses) *in whose time Joseph* was born, but not Jesus.
2. Herod.
3. Jacob-Zachariah, David (the father-in-law of Joseph)-
4. Joseph, the son of Eli (son of Moses).
5. Archelaus-Salomo.
6. Herod IV, erroneously called Tiberius by Lucas.
7. Jesus Christ (the grandson of David).

In the Edda, Abram is Budli. *The seven kings* appear in it under many names:

1. Augustus-Moin-Mimir-Gust-Sigmund etc.
2. Audi (like Saul) Odin-Saxi-Fafnir etc.
3. Gjuki or Thiazi-Regin etc.
4. Sigurd, the dragon slayer, etc.
5. Atli (the bad one).
6. Jormunrek, the mighty.
7. Christ, Aurwandil, Randwer etc.

How great the confusion in the old books is, we can best recognise by the sons of David, who must be identical with the sons of Jacob and are not at all! From *Moses 12 sons* were made 12 sons of Jacob, while we see Jacob-David pleading under the name of Zechariah (husband of Zeruiah) for a son still denied to him ! Sons in the flesh, sons-in-law and even hostages and foster sons were called sons in writing, and this was to blame for much of the confusion! But nowhere is the confusion as great as among David's wives and sons! Both wives and sons have been ascribed to him, which he never had!

I have already shown that Rachel was not his wife! But Leah was his wife, because she is identical with Eliseba in the New Testament. Only Leah and her sister, only these two women could I establish as Jacob-David's wives, all the others belonged to other men. Sins committed by others were attributed to David. The New Testament only directly mentions Leah alias Eliseba. Jacob's daughter Dinah is Mary, whose second husband was Joseph. In the Edda, Dina-Maria-Gudrun's mother is only mentioned as dead (murdered by Atli), but her stepmother Grimhild - the biblical Zeruiah - is often mentioned. Only these two wives of Gyuki are mentioned! That they were Laban's daughters is quite wrong. That Eliseba was a daughter of Aaron is also .

Maachah, Absalom's mother is identical with Rachel the younger and was also not Jacob's wife, as she was the mother of his son-in-law Joseph alias Absalom ! Hagith was certainly not his wife, but Hagith is just another name for Dinah-Mary, his daughter! Bath-sheba, Solomon's mother, was not his wife either - *because Solomon was not his son at all, but his brother* !

That is the confusion solved only in its main moments ! Even those who are regarded as Jacob's sons in the Edda were not even his sons, but only the sons of his wives !

Jacob David's wives were

1. Lea-Abigael-Eliseba.
2. Zeruiah - the Grimhild of the Edda, whose beauty Vergil also praises!

Jacob had neither 12 nor 19 sons, but only one biological son of Leah and one daughter of Leah: *John the Baptist was his only biological son* (as the New Testament correctly says) and Dinah-Mary - the mother of Jesus - his only daughter of Leah!

Zeruiah's sons had been Joab, Abishai and Asahel, who were then regarded as Jacob's sons because he was their second husband - that is the difficult solution to the riddle. These stepsons of his caused him infinite heartache because they were bad except for one, who was not like John, Jacob David's son. Zechariah had hoped for and asked for a son from Zeruiah, but he got him from Leah!

The following sons are mentioned in the Edda:

1. Gutthorm - Joab of the Bible,
2. Gunnar,
3. Dag (the unnamed fourth brother) in the Helgiliede,
4. Hogni - John the Baptist.

The daughter is Dina - Maria - Hagith - Gudrun - Skadi. Edda and Homer report about their 3 marriages ! She is Helena !

However, Homer's editor has Helena (the mother) and Helena-Hermione (the daughter).

David's only daughter was married three times; her husbands were:

1. Dina's first husband was Shechem, Hemer's son, the Sychaeus of Virgil and Dante (also known as Theseus).

2. Dina's second husband was Joseph - Absalom, the dragon slayer, a son of Moses (*father* of Menelaus),
3. Dina's third husband was Solomon - Atli of the Edda - (Priam).

The first husband is also mentioned in the Edda as Helgi, i.e. the holy, the dead, the deceased and canonised. The second husband is also mentioned under the name Helgi because he was long believed to be dead; he is Sigurd, the dragon slayer, identical with Njörd of Noatun (Joseph of Nazareth) and Jonakr.

David's life is best illustrated by his family. In this chapter I will not write any more about David, since his life was so closely connected with that of his family and I still have much to say about them. But one thing must be said: The shameful story with Bath-sheba has been wrongly attributed to him, it belongs to Solomon, who was not David's son at all but only David's successor!

The Edda explicitly calls Atli - who is undoubtedly Solomon - *Budlis* , that is Abram's son and never and not even with the slightest hint Gjukis son !!! Solomon was probably the next king and emperor but not David's son! Bath- Seba was *Roboam's* mother !

David was not Jesse's son, but Jesse's brother; nor was he Solomon's father, but Solomon's brother!

Let's look at the story of Jacob: Jacob-David, Joseph's father-in-law, dies as a refugee, far from home. He has found refuge with his son-in-law - and from whom has he fled ?! From Solomon! - Solomon had his wife Leah murdered, says the Edda. Solomon alias Herod III had Jacob-David's son John the Baptist put in prison. - Atli-Sa-Lomo took Jacob-David's daughter as his wife despite her opposition! He instigated the conspiracy against him.

The Edda explicitly names 3 brothers as 3 great rulers, and these 3 brothers are:

1. Esau-Saul-Herod I.
2. Jacob-David - Zechariah, Herod II.
3. Solomon - Archelaus, Herod III.

One after the other was murdered - murder and revenge are the terrible signs under which this whole time stands.

—

IX.

Dinah=Mary, Judah=Jacob=David's daughter, and Shechem, the parents of Jesus Christ.

Just ask me for a morning gift and a present, I will give it as you ask, just give me the girl as a wife.

1. Deuteronomy 34, 8.

Judah-Jacob-David had one beautiful daughter, Dinah. We first encounter her in a terrible, harrowing story in the Bible, when Shechem's heart was turned towards her. Shechem, Hemor's son, who was lord of the land, loved Dinah and gave her in marriage. But after a very short and happy marriage, Shechem was murdered by Dinah's stepbrothers.

In the 34th chapter of Genesis, the matter is described as if Shechem had violated Dinah before asking her in marriage - but this is only said to explain the enmity of the stepbrothers and the vile murder, the truth shows a completely different face. Dinah became his wife, slept with him and was "weakened" by him, i.e. she conceived a child by him. In the 1. This is how the conception of Jesus is described in Genesis 34:2. A proper marriage had consummated, as several verses testify, the courtship and the fact that Dinah was in Shechem's house. The desecration before the marriage is an invention to give the abominable act (also condemned by Jacob) a semblance of justification.

Virgil, who mentions Shechem as Sychaeus, gives a quite different reason for the murder: greed for gold! The deed was a robbery-murder for which there is no palliation; it happened when David was king. So Jesus was conceived around this time, before the time of Ar- chelaus-Atli-Salomo. Joseph was first Brunhild's husband (who must have already belonged to Esau-Edom) and had a daughter by her. Amnon (erroneously called the seducer of Tamar) and Amon, king of Judah (David's land), who was murdered early, are the same as Jesus' father; Josiah, Amon's underage son, is the same as Emanuel-Ephraim-Jesus. So many different interpretations of one fact!

Joseph fled with the boy *without* his wife. He wanted to return, but was frightened when he heard that Archelaus (Atli- Solomon) was king instead of his father (i.e. *Joseph's* father-in-law) Herod (i.e. *Herod-David*)!

Not Absalom but Solomon was David's enemy because he did not get his daughter !!! -- Joseph's mother was the white Mary. Jesus' mother was the black Mary. She is portrayed as a Moor - that is wrong, because she only had black hair. Jesus' skin was brownish, his hair was black, his beard was reddish and his eyes were blue like the sea. His eyes were "caerulei", and Indian religious history calls Krishna (i.e. the black-haired one) - who is none other than Christ, the black-haired one - the lotus-eyed one, i.e. the blue-eyed one.

Helgi - the saint - whom Dag, the young woman's stepbrother, murdered, is Shechem in the Edda. Dina-Gudrun's second and third marriages are described; only *the Old Testament and Ver- gil* still give us the name and tribal affiliation of her first husband! -

Sidon alias Sichern became Sieber - so named after the later owner Zebulun, son of Moses! It is written: he will "judge Sidon". Shechem was a *Celt*; Dinah was an Egyptian from the Edomite tribe; King Joseph (Jesus' stepfather) was an Asamonean.

—

X.

The seal of the former church on the Georgenberg

Joseph Absalom, the Asamonean, the dragon slayer, the stepfather of Jesus, the fourth king Vespasian.

The fourth seal: "And I saw, behold, a pale horse! And he who sat on it was called Death, and the underworld (the wicked) followed him. And power was given to them (the wicked) over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with the sword, and with famine, and with pestilence, and by the wild beasts of the earth.

Obviously. Joh. 6, 8.

And they had over them a king, an angel (an angel) in their abyss (of sin) whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon and in Greek he is called Apollyon.

Obviously. John 9:11.

When you open the Gospels, you are immediately confronted with two riddles: Why are we not told about Jesus' youth?

Why are such contradictory details (apparently) given about his birth? A "virgin" is said to be his mother, but his father is named:

1. The living God, the Holy Spirit, the Highly Praised One.
2. Joseph, Jacob's son.
3. " Eli's son.
4. " David's son.
5. " the carpenter.
6. David himself
7. The last reading : Only the son knows who the father is, but he conceals his name!

The last one is the biggest mystery! Apparently a whole selection of men, one of whom could be considered as a father --
- and yet no one !

So the mystery of the son could not be solved until the father was clear! Joseph was Dina-Maria's second husband.

The solution to the riddle lay in the story of Jacob-David. I have shown that his beautiful daughter was married to Shechem in her first marriage. The brief happiness of this marriage was destroyed by the murderous hand of his stepbrother out of vile greed and out of the Edomite's hatred of the Celt.

"Joseph will grow, he will grow like a spring. The *daughters* will march in regiment. And though the shooters are angry with him and war against him and persecute him, yet his bow will remain firm and the arms of his hands strong through the hands of the Mighty One in Jacob. From them have come and stones in Israel.*) You have been helped by the God of your father, and you have been blessed by the Almighty with blessings from heaven, with blessings from the depths below, with blessings on breasts and bodies. The blessings of your father are greater than the blessings of my forefathers, according to the desire of the high ones in the world; and they shall come upon the head of Joseph and upon the crown of the head of Nasir (John the Baptist) among his brothers (i.e. brothers-in-law)." Joseph had 2 biological daughters and 2 stepsons, exactly 1 stepson and 1 adopted son, the son of his sister.

---

*) Ishmael must stand instead of Israel!

This description and what is written in Revelation about Joseph Absalom, the dragon slayer, complete his picture. The love between Brunhild and him was soon destroyed, for it is a fact that Brunhild was imprisoned again - for the second time. Odin alias Odysseus had imprisoned Brunhild alias Penelope, and she had married Sigurd-Josef when Odin was presumed dead. From her was a daughter Aslang. Swanhild and Sigmund-Jesus were from Dina-Gudrun.

The person who captured her for the second time can only have been the *king* Odin. Only he could have captured the young
He did not see him as a husband at all, but only as a suitor.

The young dragon slayer mounted his fine horse, took his sister (who was always with him) and set off with the treasure. But he could not have done this without helpers, and his helpers were Jacob-David and his son; Jacob alone was not hostile to the Asamoneans, indeed he was even called "Israel" = Ishmael. The dragon slayer's beauty, goodness and wealth drew the attention of Jacob and his stepsons to him, but there was another important reason: to their horror, they were forced to recognise that Dinah, the young widow, was in blessed circumstances! According to the custom of the time, it was bad for a child to be born fatherless, so a father was *sought* for the expected child, i.e. a second husband for Dina. This inexperienced young man, the owner of the treasure, seemed just the right person for the family, and he was doubly convenient for them, as otherwise the treasure would have gone to the master. So it came to the family of Jacob-David, without him having to do anything wrong; the treasure buyer became his son-in-law, and so wealth returned to David's family. They already had a treasure from Shechem, and now the second treasure came into the same family through the beautiful young daughter.

The young widow was brought to Joseph-Sigurd-Absalom without him having any idea of the murderous deed committed against the first god. He had married Brunhild (through a potion of Grimhild's
- was said) completely forgotten and proceeded carelessly to the new love union. - According to Virgil's story, which has become confused over time, Dina was in deep mourning for the garden and had to be tricked into it,

to be kind to the young man. The evangelist Matthew tells us about Joseph:

"Now Joseph, her (second) husband, was pious and did not want to expose her (after he discovered her condition); but he was thinking of leaving her in silence. As he was going about with such thoughts, an angel of the Lord appeared to him in a dream and said, 'Joseph, son (in law) of David, do not be afraid to take Ma- riah as your wife; the life that springs up in her is from the Holy Spirit.

Joseph, the dreamer !

He was handsome and pious and had killed the dragon, but dreaming and interpreting dreams is one of his characteristics by which he is repeatedly recognisable in the stories. Whether he appears as Joseph or David's son-in-law, whether he appears as Apollo or as Aeneas in Virgil, dreams are always directly mentioned or alluded to.

"Look, here comes the dreamer!" So shouted his brothers-in-law, his wife's brothers, full of scorn, as they were already contemplating murder against him ! Let this second marriage of Dina's also end unhappily! She gave birth to her child, and it was called *Sigmund* - Sigmund, that had been the German (asdodic) name of Moses ! Sigmund was the first emperor's name, it also became the last emperor's name.

The boy grew up as Sigurd's son; just as the Bible calls him Joseph's son, so the Edda calls him Sigurd's son. And Joseph-Sigurd acted like a natural father towards this boy; the natural father could not have acted better towards his son! Perfect happiness would have remained in this house if *Brunhild* had not come - but a stepson of Jacob-David desired Brunhild as his wife, and his brother-in-law Joseph-Sigurd *(the Edda always correctly calls him brother-in-law*) was to help him to free her for him. Sigurd did so and for some reason, which I will not go into here, spent one or a few nights with Brunhild, but without touching her. Brunhild ended up in the same house as Joseph-Sigurd, whom she loved passionately. Life became a torment to her, a hell, for she had to see her beloved husband happy with another, and she herself had to belong to a man she held in low esteem. She followed her brother-in-law with love-

but he evaded her. In Genesis 1, this love of Brunhilde is also very well contained, it has just been transferred to the wrong place, to (Nod) Egypt!

This result did not happen in Egypt with the wife of Potiphar, but Potiphar is identical with Gunnar, the brother-in-law of Joseph-Sigurd ! Joseph-Sigurd's entire time of suffering did not take place in Nod or in Egypt on the Nile, but in his own house! When the Old Testament was displaced from the north to the south by refugees, this whole bad story was transferred to the Nile - the truth shows a completely different face: It was precisely in the foreign land that the star of his happiness rose, it was precisely there that he and his stepson lived in splendour and honour from the very beginning ! Canaan-Midgard-Macedonia was also called Egypt after the last rulers.

Potiphar's wife is Brunhild. She had cast her eyes on Joseph and said: Sleep with me! When he would not and did not do so, this passion and this offended pride turned into fierce hatred, which culminated in: He must die!

Then she blamed him for her own sin and complained to her husband that Joseph had wanted to dishonour her, that he had wanted to sleep with her, but she had cried out and his coat had remained in her hand when he fled. She presented the coat as proof of the truth and obtained Joseph's death.

Oh, how this history is distorted in the history of David, who is identical with Jacob! From the first to the last day there has only been love between Joseph-Absalom and Jacob-David - *Solomon and Absalom have been confused with each other* ; David did not flee from Absalom but from his brother Solomon, who aspired to the kingship, and when he had already supplanted David, it was not Solomon but Joseph-Absalom who was chosen by the people. Around this time, David was no longer king when Brunhild's hatred struck his beloved son-in-law, whom he loved more than his own children! David was still alive, but he had already been overthrown as king and emperor by Solomon. It is misrepresented as if David himself had placed Solomon on the throne during his lifetime, but not a word of this is true! Solomon was his brother and enemy, and he - and not his son-in-law Absalom - drove David to flee and chased him from the throne. The people made Solomon

The only thing that thwarted his calculations was that he chose Absalom as king and not Solomon. In those days there was elective kingship, and only once did the son follow the father, when Solomon's son ascended the throne.

During his lifetime, the exiled David was succeeded on the throne by Absa-lom, the Joseph of the New Testament.

Joseph-Absalom was king when Brunhild's love for him and her simultaneous envy of the young queen Dina-Gudrun drove her so far astray that she managed to force Gunnar to plot to kill the king. *Joab alias Gutthorm* was incited to the deed and he committed it, as the Bible and Edda agree.

"And behold, a pale horse, and he who sat on it, whose name was called Death, and Hell followed him." This is how what followed is masterfully expressed in the Revelation of John. Absalom was now "called" dead, he was considered dead (but he was not), and a terrible evil one, who had hell within him, followed him on the throne:

Solomon , the third of the three brothers, the Herodian. Again it was a Herodian who ruled and not an Asamonean!

But Joseph-Absalom was not dead; he had recovered from his wounds and fled northwards. Faithful men

— Asamoneans - had fled with him, and by ship they reached Nod-Egypt, the later sunken northern Egypt, where his dead mother's father ruled. He fled to his grandfather and was brilliantly received by him!

And in addition to his loyal servants, he also took his beloved stepson Sigmund-Jesus with him on his flight, knowing full well that his life back home was not safe either, as the Edda also shows. *Both father and stepson*

— *were thought to be dead* . But Joseph in Egypt lived there worshipped like a god in the greatest wealth, in splendour and honour; and with him in the highest splendour, in the highest honour lived his stepson Sigmund-Jesus-Ephraim.

Only Virgil reports on his childhood in splendour and happiness. Joseph's elder son Manasseh was his sister's son; both sons were therefore not biological sons! But he had 2 biological daughters. - Joseph wore three crowns and Jesus became King of Ireland. That everyone remembers the death of Joseph-Absalom and

Sigmund-Jesus believed, all sources agree.

Jacob mourned bitterly for him. Brunhild, whose love reawakened immediately after his supposed death, wept loudly for him. Dina-Maria-Gudrun, however, cried out so loudly in pain that the geese in the courtyard fluttered away in fright. The beloved husband - the son - gone! Gone!

Brunhild committed suicide. Dina-Gudrun, however, stayed alive and birth to another child: *Swanhild-Gerd-Hnoß-Hermione*, her child and Joseph-Sigurd's child, who blossomed into the most beautiful of all women. Homer confuses Gudrun (Helena) and Hermione (Swanhild), because he calls them both Helena and makes mother and daughter into one person. Priam was the mother's third husband, but the Trojan War broke out because of the daughter.

—

XI.

Archelaus=Salomo=Herod III The fifth king. Claudius.

And when the fifth seal was opened, I saw under the altar the souls of those who were slain for the word of God and for the testimony they had.

Apparently. Joh. 6, 9.

Verses 10 and 11 of Revelation continue:

"And they cried out with a loud voice, saying: Lord, holy and true, how long will you judge and not avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth? And a white robe was given to each of them, and it was said to them that they should rest for a little while longer, until their fellow servants and brothers, who were also to be put to death like them, should be added to them."

These "fellow servants and brothers" were not brought in until Solomon's son's time, when the sixth seal was opened.

The fifth of the seven kings sat on the throne, the third Edomite. With the "altar", John to the temple he had completed; but he does not commemorate it with any words.

he was not aware of the splendour of the temple, which was brimming with cedar carvings and gold - *he only commemorates the people who were sacrificed there*!

In the Edda, Archelaus-Salomo is called "Atli", i.e. the bad one. He must have been bad, much worse than the Bible suggests. He had overthrown David - his brother; he raged against the life of the people and pressed the people hard to build a temple. The fact that he was rich and wise and also wrote poetry may also be true and may have happened: Who would have only bad qualities? That happens, but it is rare. Next to a person who has a lot of worldly light, there tends to be a deep shadow - that was the case with Solomon: wisdom, sharp judgement and exquisite taste in magnificent buildings next to bloodthirstiness, cruelty, disgusting sensuality and ignorance. He and his fine priests ruled the land.

The Trojans were redskins, and Trojans and inhabitants of Jerusalem are identical. In classical (i.e. antediluvian, aka pre-Ice Age) writings it is explicitly stated: "The red men of Troy." Herodotus even writes that warriors painted their bodies red with red lead in order to be considered Trojans! Lamentations 4:7 reads: "Their colour is redder than coral." This refers to the red skin that Europeans and North Africans from the tribes of Cain and Shem once had. - Song of Songs 5:7:
"My friend is white and red." - A red man was Anamin, the second son of Mizraim. Judah, alias David, had red eyes, but not red hair. The passage Genesis 49:12 is translated differently, but Luther was right, he had the red Roman eyes that the Babylonians also had. The red Egyptians were divided into completely red and red skins with black eyes and black hair. David was a half-breed with brownish skin, black hair and red eyes, Niflung means half-breed. Moses had 2 different eyes (see Song of Alexander); one eye was like that of a dragon, one was like that of a griffin! Dragons were red-eyed, griffins are described as black-eyed, but also blue-eyed. Penetrating Germanic blue eyes are compared to snakes alias lindworm eyes - all these animals are extinct, but they lived at the time of Jesus.

The main deed of Atli-Salomo was the building of the temple. The temple of Odin-Herod I stood in the valley city of Jerusalem-Troja in addition to many smaller temples - the greater the sins, the more

Temple ! - The temple of Atli-Salomo - Herod III stood on the high mountain of Zion. And Zion later became Brocken, which means broken. Broken is an English word, German zerbro- chen - almost the same.

The 4 peaks of the Brocken were connected by magnificent substructures and united into one, on which the shining and sparkling golden temple received the first rays of the morning sun. Four paths led up, four gates let in the people who travelled to the "Holy Mountain". People still remember the place of worship on the Brocken as a place of abomination, sacrifice and witches' sabbaths - and *the truth* has been preserved. Murder after murder was committed there under the title of "sacrifice", as well as atrocities of all kinds, for everyone can now imagine what the house of the "goddesses" up there was like.

That biblical praise of Solomon seems to stem from such poetic priests. - It is particularly important for my book that it is established that he was not David's son, that he sat on the throne after Joseph Absalom and built the temple city of *Ashdod on the high mountain of Zion* and not the temple in the valley city of Jerusalem. It is also highly significant that he became Dinah-Gudrun's third husband. Greed for the treasure he believed she possessed as Sigurd's widow had prompted him to take her despite her reluctance. She had kept back in the country alone by her whole family. Leah-Eliseba, her mother, had killed by Solomon, and all the others had fled. Joab had also been killed by Solomon, and her second husband abroad, and she had not yet learnt that he was alive. She must have heard of the ruler "Sisak", but without realising that he was the same as Sigurd, whom she mourned as dead. But Solomon had miscalculated when he married this woman: He had thought he had obtained the treasure of gold - and Dina-Gudrun did not have it !

Solomon now believed that the dragon slayer's brothers-in-law had the treasure and tried to get them under his control by trickery. He sent messengers on ships to them, sent gifts, assured them of his friendship and cordially invited them to visit so that they could see their sister. Dina-Gudrun recognised the falsehood and sent a written warning - but the runes she carved were forged.

The wives of Hogni and Gunnar alias Potiphar (who had remarried) warned their husbands urgently about Solomon and could not in the tyrant's sincerity, seeing treachery and deceit behind it - but of course the men did not listen to their wives and set off. As soon as they arrived home, they immediately had to fight the "ominous family" and were overwhelmed by the superior numbers of their opponents despite their heroic resistance. Throughout the history of the seven kings, relatives raged against relatives.

They should have indicated the place where the treasure was buried, but they did not, and so the terrible slaughter arose, which the Edda and the epic poem "Der Nibelunge Not" describe so very differently: in the Edda Gudrun is on the side of the brothers, in the Nibelungenliede she is on the side of Etzel - that is a great contrast! There she kills Atli-Etzel-Salomo, here she kills Gunter and Hagen and is herself slain by Hildebrand. Has the Edda or the Song of the Nibelungs preserved the truth? The Edda has undoubtedly preserved the truth and the Song of the Nibelungs is a poem from more recent times. This battle in the palace was the smaller battle that preceded the larger one, the battle for Troy alias Jöruvalla alias Goslar. Dina-Gudrun's brothers had fled to Joseph and had long known that Sigurd was alive, that they were not murderers at all - so the first news they had to bring to their sister was the message: We believed to have been murderers, but your husband Sigurd is alive !!! Your son Sigmund is alive!

What was she supposed to avenge, since her husband and son were alive? No, on the contrary, she will have demanded of Atli-Salomo that he release her since her second husband was alive! And Hogni-Johannes, her brother, will also have said: "It is not right that you should have her," since her legitimate husband was alive! He must also have spoken against Herodias, the heroine of the Edda (see the third Song of Gudrun) - she, the enemy of Gudrun, must have incited against both of them, and so it came to this battle. It is the battle to which Josephus also alludes when he says that the city was already ravaged by fire before the battle. The Edda refers to the same fire as Josephus, it is the fire that Dina- Gudrun set on the old homestead of the "Budlunge"! Josephus describes quite precisely that 3 towers were also seized. (S. Jewish - but that means *Jewish* war, book 5, chapter 4.)

It was not the Romans who burned this down, says Josephus, who also transformed a prehistoric work into a historical one and no longer knew that red giants were meant by these "Romans", who fought against their own relatives, Romans against Romans
- Greeks-Romans against Romans! Germanic tribes and Slavs only had to suffer along with them and were only co-inhabitants, but not owners of Jöruvalla-Troja-Little-Rome. The truth only shines through in the reworker of Josephus; and this Josephus is to be distinguished from the other Joseph, who once wrote the original when runes were still being written, which is much longer ago than we think. - The "internal enemies" burnt everything down right at the beginning of the revolt, says Josephus. "The fire broke out at the Antonia, then engulfed the royal palace and finally consumed the superstructure of the three towers."

But this absolutely did not happen in the time of Herod the First, but in the time of Herod the *Third*, who is Archelaus-Atli-Solomon.

Josephus thus confuses the rulers of the red giants just as much as the other books, with the exception of the Revelation of John. And the Song of the Nibelungs has value only as poetry and no historical value. Josephus has preserved the same truth (albeit obscured) as the Edda. The facts that follow also prove who right. The "tetrarch" who had John put in prison was Solomon. The expression
The word "tetrarch" in that passage in the New Testament is very likely to confuse and lead to the opinion that the son of Solomon, Herod the Fourth, was meant, but it was in fact his father Solomon; he was one of the four Edomites, but not his son! So the expression "tetrarch" is confusing for those who do not yet recognise the whole truth, but for those who do, it is one more proof of the truth. There was also another circumstance that sparked off the bloody battle among the relatives: Solomon - Herod III had not only sent ships to Gunnar and Hogni, but also to Syria to the son of Dinah - most probably without realising that he was the son who was believed to be dead! - The latter was in of the most beautiful of all women, whose fame had spread across the water to all countries, and Solomon, the lustful king, wanted to have this young, most beautiful woman for himself - but since she had been given to another man, she was not his son.

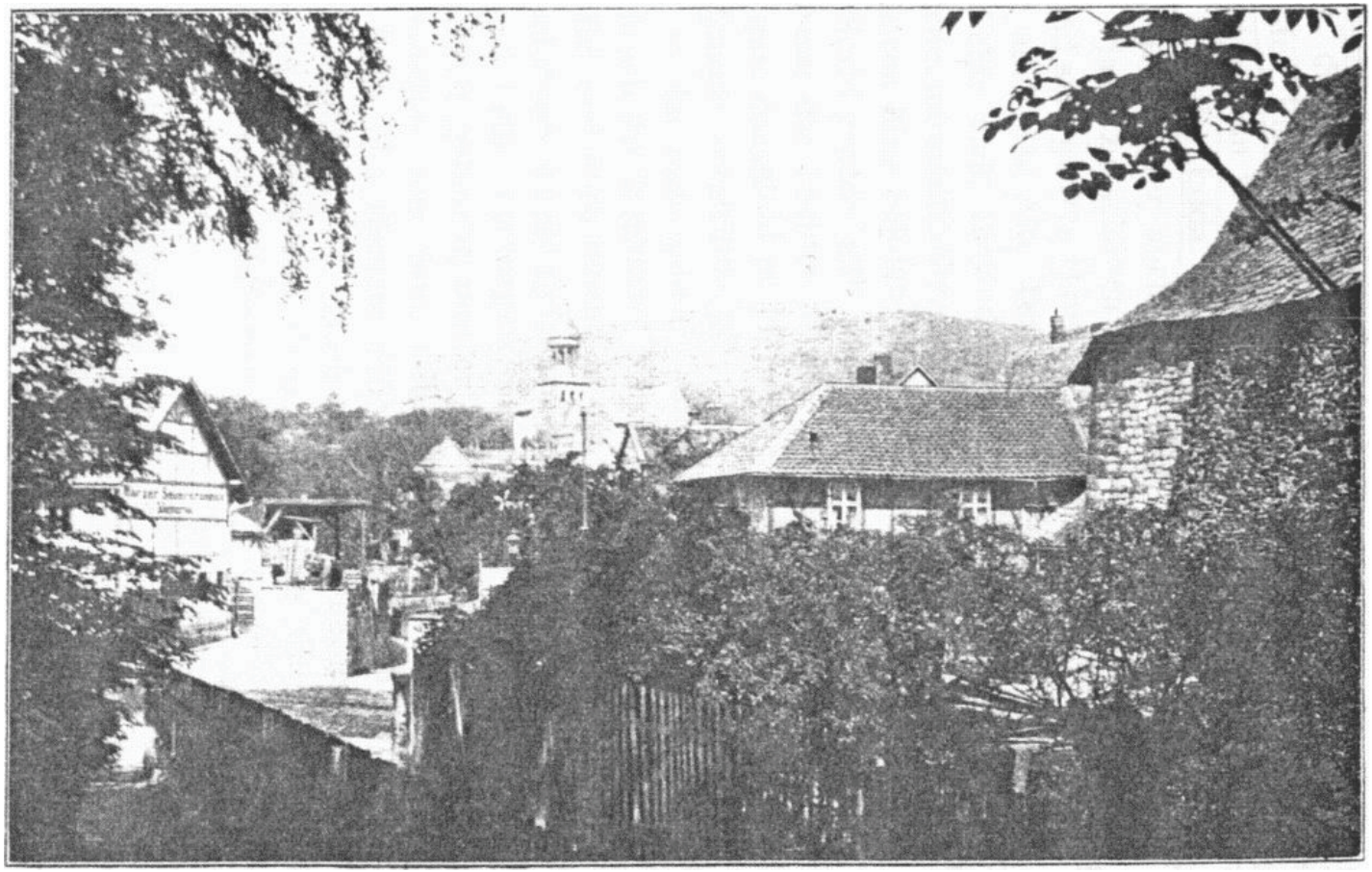
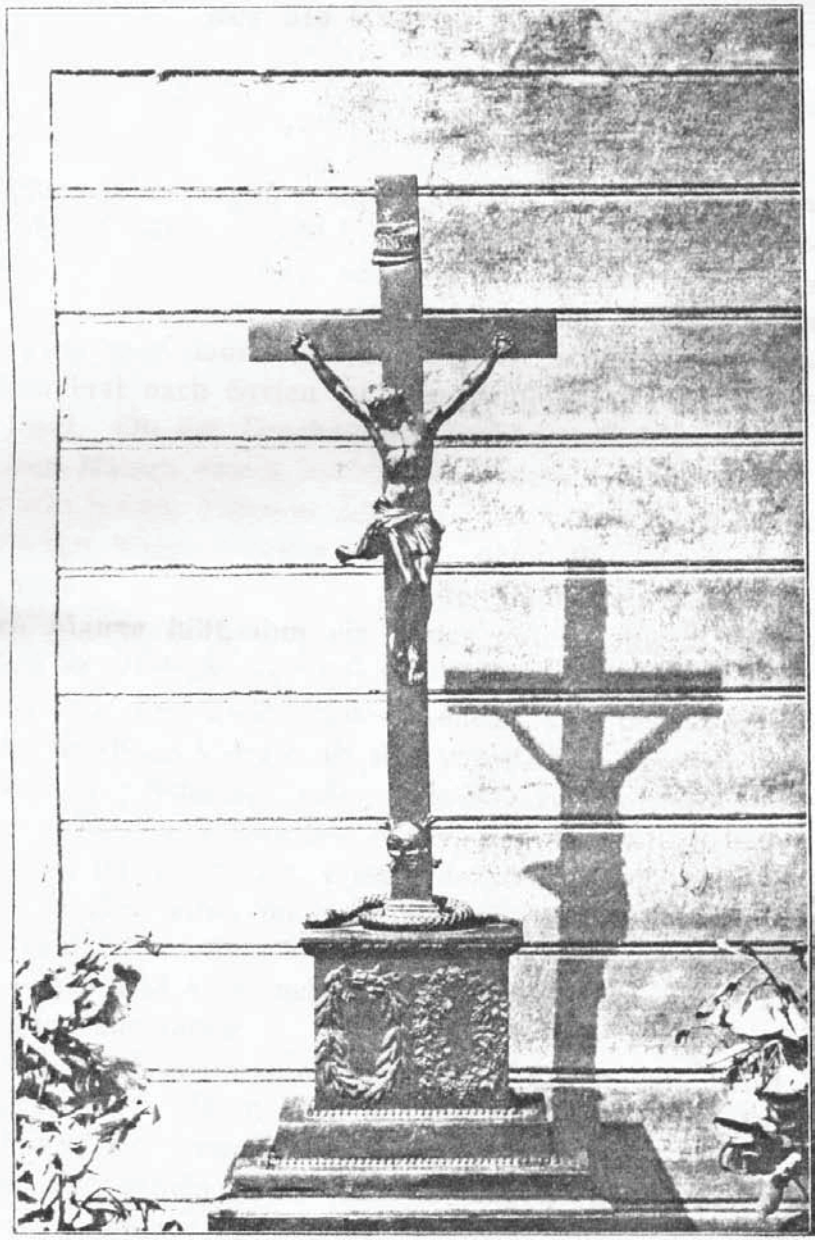


Plate XII.

Corner of the Nikolai Chapel.

(See p. 252)



Crucifix in the chapel of the Nikolaiten (now Klauskirche in Goslar)
The original is said to be in the Vatican. At the foot of the cross is the snake, the symbol of Aesculap.
(See p. 252)

When he heard the news, he sent out ships with messengers who instructed to come in a friendly manner and steal the most beautiful woman with cunning. The same procedure was used in Wales or Nod*) with Gunnar and Hogni as well as with Swanhild al-Hermione, the most beautiful of them all. He had her mother as his wife - now he also wanted her daughter, the daughter of Dinah and the "Pharaoh", that is, the man who had fled like David and had become Pharaoh in Nod-Egypt. It was this battle over Swanhild, the battle over a woman, that destroyed an entire tribe, as the Edda quite rightly says. In Virgil, Salomo is Priam, in Homer also Alexander, who is *not* the same as Paris.

The penchant for beautiful women was Solomon's weakest point, which brought him and his entire house to ruin. The Old Testament 1 Kings II also reports on this inclination: "But King Solomon loved many foreign women, Pharaoh's daughter and Moabite, Ammonite, Edomite, Zidonite and Hittite women. - Solomon was devoted to them with love."

There was only one pharaoh in Nod-Egypt, and Pharaoh's daughter was the daughter of Sisak, the daughter of the former dragon slayer Sigurd Swanhild al. Hermione - He wanted to destroy the men in the house of David, but the beautiful women - mother and daughter - for himself. He also wanted the treasure
- and then the terrible battle broke out, in which Gunnar the harpist fell and was thrown into the snake pit alive. Hogni-Johannes was captured and his heart was to be cut out while he was still alive - but another heart was brought and he was able to escape again. The following night, with Dina-Gudrun's help, his son murdered Solomon in his bed and set fire to the palace. She also managed to escape - but not Swanhild. According to Roman tradition, however, Gudrun (Agrippina) was killed by Nero; she was Nero's stepmother and the murderer of his biological father.

—

*) Whether Joseph was still in Nod or already in Wales is questionable. Nod was threatened with ruin.

XII.

Swanhild=Hermione, the daughter of Joseph=Absalom, who as Pharaoh was called Sisak.

She was the most beautiful of all women.
Edda.

Before I can go any further, I must add a few observations about the lives of the refugees Sigurd-Josef and Sigmund-Jesus. Jesus was barely 3 years old when his stepfather fled with him. The journey had gone via Paran, but then not immediately by ship to Nod-Egypt, but first to Syria to the brother of Joseph's deceased mother. Whether the dragon-slayer finally learnt the name of his natural father before or only from him, I will aside; the fact is that from this time on he was together with his natural father, for *Wölund* of the Edda is none other than the *Wieland* of German legend, who helps the young man, forges him a new good sword and whom he now calls "father". Wölund-Wieland *is the lame Anchises*, the "father" of Aeneas, of whom Virgil tells us. This natural father must therefore be carefully distinguished from the nominal father (Moses) and from the father-in-law (Jacob-David). From now on we find this more natural father, the lame "smith", together with the young hero in the most diverse traditions; if I wanted to list everything I have researched, I would have to write as many books as I have chapters - but I do not want to write any more until I have translated the Edda completely myself.

The fact that Joseph came to great honour in Egypt is reported in Genesis 1. He is also the "Pharaoh" mentioned several times in Sa- lomo's time. There was only one Pharaoh in Nod Egypt, so it did not seem necessary for the historians of the time to always add his name. The pharaoh at that time always meant Sisak of Nod-Egypt; he was not in Nile-Egypt and is not identical with Shesheng (the favourite of Ammon) or Sesonchis, whom the Manethonian lists name, as is now assumed. Sisak equals Sigurd equals Siegfried. - Incidentally, it should be said that the dragon slayer according to

He fled south when the last ice age, which was still beginning at his time, chased the northern Europeans to the four winds. - --

Sigurd-Absalom-Josef-Sisak lived in the north for thirty years before he saw his homeland again. He had not remarried and had taken his sons with him. His daughter from his previous marriage, Swanhild, was also raised by him - as the ed- da explicitly and correctly reports. This is fully explained by the flight of Jacob-David's entire family! Jacob-David had taken his granddaughter with him, as her life in his homeland did not seem safe to him either. Dina-Gudrun alone had stayed behind as Herod III's wife after his third marriage!

Swanhild, who is identical to Homer's beautiful Helen, is mentioned in the Saga of the Volsungs:

"She was the most beautiful of all women and had piercing eyes like her father, so that few dared to look under her brows. She surpassed all other women in beauty as much as the sun surpassed the other stars."

Homer - her great-grandfather - also describes her as beautiful, and the Edda, like Homer, tells us that war broke out because of her; it is the Trojan War, alias the battle for Jeru- salem. - The fame of her special beauty had reached Solomon, and he equipped ships to have her abducted. In fact, it was the ancient Solomon who had her taken for him and not the young man! He only desired her after his father had been murdered! In the prose Edda - as everywhere else - this story is contained only briefly and distorted. It confuses Salomo and his son and the husband of Swanhild, conceiving her as a young girl and not as the wife of another man; while from Homer's former original the fact remains that Hermione was a married woman. (I may add that she was in her thirtieth year, having born in the year of her father's flight).

But the Edda has also unconsciously contained the truth in the words: She was the most beautiful of all *women*! Since the Edda distinguishes between women and virgins in other places, the no- tice is important. Another word has also unconsciously preserved a truth, for it says that the king who had the woman fetched was "very old" - this fits Solomon, but not his son!

It was not Jormunrek of the Edda who was "very old", but Atli, who is his father.

Atli is Solomon, the old man.

Jormunrek, the mighty one, is his son Rehoboam alias Nero, the younger man. Randwer, who is falsely presented as Jormunrek's son and was hanged on the gallows because he demanded Swan- hild - is Hadad-Adonai-Jesus. - It is said that he was taken down from the gallows in time - we will heed this note! - ---

Hadad-Adonai-Jesus was the husband of the most beautiful woman of her time. Sisak had married his beloved stepson and his own daughter. Jesus had received the kingdom of Syria, and Swanhild was taken from there. *This Syria* is called *Galilee* in the New Testament because its inhabitants were Galen, and only therefore is Jesus in the New Testament
Galilean" because he was king of Syria - *he was not a Galilean by birth*!

Now I have to clarify that it was actually the old man Solomon and not his son who sent for the "daughter of Pharaoh". (Of course, his son was no longer young in the modern sense, as he was still the grandson of the ancestor O-din. He was also already a father, had young sons and had been married for a long time - please note this carefully, because this is also important).

I would like to give the 3 most important princes exact age-related leg names in order to differentiate between them:

1. Solomon, the great-grandfather, the ancient one, the one who had already "fallen".
2. Jormunrek, the father, the powerful one.
3. His brother, the young father, who is known as Hector through Homer.

The truth that Solomon had Pharaoh's daughter fetched was correctly stated by the OT, but erroneously attributed to David that he had "Abishag of Sunem" fetched. This is completely and utterly wrong. Abishag of Sunem is identical with Pharaoh's daughter, and David did not have to send for her, for she was *his granddaughter*, whom he had even taken with him on his flight. The truth is that Solomon, the ancient one, had the most beautiful one fetched and that after his murder his son, who was already a great man, wanted her for himself. A scribe, who was born to be anything but a historian, attributed so much to David,

was not at all suited to him, that David's figure is almost unrecognisable !

After David's death, "Abishag of Sunem" was brought to Solomon shortly before his assassination, and Solomon's son then wanted her. The nickname "of Sunem" comes from her mother, because Sunem is Sutburg. The hall built especially for Pharaoh's "daughter" was certainly not built by Solomon for Abisag, *but for Abisag's mother, Pharaoh's widow*. This specially mentioned hall was situated high up, very special, one had to "*walk up*" from Goslar to this "hall" - I am convinced that the village of Sunem was probably situated at the foot of the Sudmerberg (see plate IXa fig. 1), but the *castle* "Sunem" was on the Sudmerberg - and traces of it are still preserved. *Before* David took his granddaughter on the run, she had been there with her mother and kept the nickname.

Just like the story of Bath-sheba, the story of Abi-sag is wrongly reported, for neither of these abductions of women belong to David's time, which is the purest of all the Herodian times. And it was not in Solomon's time that Adonijah came to claim Abisag, but in the time of Roboam, which was also ancient. Adonia-Hadad- Jesus came to recover the wife and mother of his son, who had been shamefully abducted from him and his son. - That is why Jesus came to Jöruvalla alias Goslar *for the first* time. -

—

XIII.

Gyuki's son Hogni is John the Baptist, Jacob=David's son.

> **The blessings of your deeds are greater than the blessings of my forefathers, according to the desire of the high ones in the world; and they shall come upon the head of Joseph and upon the crown of the head of Nazir among brothers. Genesis 49:26.**

Anyone who carefully compares the two testaments and the Edda will see clearly that Sigurd and Njörd and the Joseph of the first book of Moses and the Joseph who

who is so important to us in the New Testament as Jesus' stepfather, is one and the same personality. The "Nazir" among Joseph's "brothers" was John the Baptist! He was indeed a Nazirite. He was not only Joseph's brother-in-law, but also a "blood brother", meaning that he had made a blood covenant with Gunnar alias Potiphar and Hogni alias John according to Nordic custom. In this respect, he really was his "brother".

In Genesis 1, the Baptist appears under the name of "Nazir". Wherever Joseph is mentioned, he is not missing. In the history of kings, John is identical to Jeroboam, who fought with Rehoboam throughout his life. Jeroboam built on Shechem, Dinah and Jacob's inheritance from Sychaeus-Shechem, because he belonged to the family of Ja- kobs-David, he was the only biological son!

He stood at the altar and burnt incense because he was a Nazirite. He was a stepbrother of Joab. He was the one of whom it is written in 1 Kings 11:40:

"Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam."

That is literally true. This is attested five times.

1. In A. T. 1 Kings 11:40.
2. Through Matthew 14:3.
3. Through Mark 6:17.
4. Through Luke 3:20.
5. In the Edda through the songs of Sigurd, Gudrun and Atli-Solomon.

The "Herod" who seized John was the bitterest enemy of Jacob-David and the Nazirite John, Jacob-David's only son. Jacob-David is called Zachariah*) in the New Testament; he begged for a son at the altar vowed to consecrate him to the Lord if he got him. He got the son and he became a priest. He lived with his family in Shechem. He talks Gunnar out of murdering Joseph. In Genesis 1, Benjamin plays the role that is really that of Nazir; "Benjamin is a ravening wolf."

The Nazir came with the stepsons of Jacob to Egypt to the former brother-in-law and blood brother at the time of the famine. He came to the rich, fertile, water-rich, marvellous land of Nod-Egypt, not to the dry land on the Nile, which had to be watered by the people themselves like a cabbage garden!

---

*Zacharias is Greek Sacharia or (Hebrew) Zekharia or Zek.

John stayed with Joseph in Egypt! This is important and should be noted carefully, because it fully explains why Solomon had to send his messages to John by ship! He sent ships across the Sea of Gennesar, a part of today's North Sea, alias the Sea of Moravia, which only partially existed at that time, as we have seen. At that time, when Solomon sent there, John and Potiphar alias Gunnar were there, but not Jesus! Again, this must be carefully observed.

John and his brother followed the invitation of Solomon, who was the third husband of Dina-Maria, and travelled over to the land. The battle described in the Edda immediately took place there. Gunnar, the harpist, suffered death, *but Hogni-Johannes escaped from Solomon*! - There can be no doubt about that: If he had not escaped the tyrant, he could no longer have been the enemy of his successor, and it is expressly and correctly stated in 1 Kings 14:30:

"But there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam for the rest of their lives." That is exactly right, as we shall see. *Rehoboam, the son of Solomon* , was the one from whom "*the kingdom was taken*", as the Old Testament rightly says. *He was the worst of all* . In the Edda it says that the heart of Hog- nis was brought on a bloody bowl. According to the report in the New Testament, the "head" was brought - and that is directly wrong. The "heart" was brought - and it was a *different heart*! The heart of Hialli, the cowardly one! This truth was originally written in the Edda and is still there, but a reworker has undone this truth and added afterwards that Hjalli had defended himself and that Hogni himself had offered his heart. The overworker wanted to make a war hero out of Hogni, but he was not a warrior at all, even if he later took up arms, he was a priest! This particularly explains the actions of Solomon's servants, who let him escape and lied to Solomon for good cause, for no-one likes to lay hands on a priest, on *an anointed* one (whether he was king or priest). He who lays hands on an anointed one can expect disaster. -

The stepsons of Jacob-David were called the Bold Men, as can be seen from the Edda. Sigurd's castle can only have been Scharzfels Castle, because all the descriptions fit this area; it is also a double castle, a

In the lower castle lived Gunnar and Brun- hild, and over time the inhabitants of the lower castle gave rise to the misnomer "Burgundians" for these red giants,
"Testaments" - an Indo-European tribe has been completely destroyed, and these old books are the testaments of an extinct giant tribe of the people of Cain.

The Freka Stone of the Edda seems to be the stone church near Scharzfels. The one murder took place there. - The biblical *Dothan* is still preserved in the *Düna* domain near Herzberg. Nearby is the Jettenhöhle, and according to the description, this should be the "pit" into which Joseph was thrown after the murder. Wieda is the Gibea of the Bible. - The hill that was thrown up in memory of the outlawed Joseph Absalom can only be the *"Achtermann"* between Königskrug and Oderbrück, which lies between the two villages of Torfhaus and Braunlage. Let us remember that the ostracised man, the one who escaped and was presumed dead, was a *king*! One of the last seven kings - and the eighth at the same time! We have to look for a hill that was worthy of this man, a large one, visible from afar, which should, as it were, point to the people as a sign of honour; this is the grave of the king you have chosen! And every passer-by was compelled to throw a stone on the grave, on the grave of the man he himself might have chosen and loved ! -

Everyone can still see today that the Achtermann is not a natural formation, but a pyramid of unhewn stones on which a wooden tower or pillar undoubtedly stood, as was the custom in those days. It was not built by human hands, but by giant hands. The Achtermann is unique in its kind in the whole of the Harz Mountains, and only the order that everyone passing by - giants, men and dwarves of the kind that can be seen at the Krodo altar - had to throw a stone there explains the mass of stones on and around it. *The old Kaiserweg*, which also dates back to the imperial period before the last ice age, passes close to the Achtermann. Even the expression
"Königskrag" is a reminder of the former royal tomb. This important royal mound has been preserved precisely because of the order to throw stones up there in contempt ! A pyramid of ancient times !

s. Plate IXa Fig. 2.

There is almost no place in the Harz Mountains does not have a biblical memory or a biblical name attached to it, such as Feigenbaumsklippe, Dreibrodetal and others. -

John's enemies in the New Testament are called Herodias and Salome - but it was Hercyah alias Herodiah and Solomon the king! In Solomon's time Simeon met his end and Joab, and Solomon did not show mercy, even though Joab seized the horns of the altar. Joab is Gutthorm, the prodigy of Joseph-Sigurd - so he received the reward for his deeds.

Let us also consider the following: The reign of the red giants lasted 1000 or 1200 years, depending on which tradition we want to follow. Herod, the ancestor, must therefore have become *very old*! The Edda says of Odin: *He lives forever*! He knew the art of prolonging life, there is no doubt about that; some people still know this secret today. The secret of Adam - Abram's nephew Lamech was 777 years old according to a biblical source and was not even mentioned as being particularly old: shouldn*'t the age of Adam be the age of Odin*? - Adam lived almost 60,000 years ago or 80,000 years ago, depending on which source we follow until astronomy has clarified this point - I do not believe that somehow and somewhere the age of Adam is still recorded; even Adam and Poseidon are confused with each other! Lofar had 63 ancestors, and he descended from Noah I, who was a contemporary of Adam! I mean, Adam and Odin have also been confused with each other.

Adam's age is given as 930 years - Adam was most probably much older; that age matches the altitude reached by giants before the last ice age. Shouldn't Odin's age have been 930 years? - That could very well be true! Year 1 in the reckoning of time at that time was the year of the Exodus from Egypt, and the whole history of the 7 kings ended around the year 1000 or 1200.

Moses with the surname "Eli" must also have become very old, as did Solomon, who was one of the last of the sons of Budli. John the Baptist escaped Solomon's murderous hand. This is also correctly written in the Old Testament in 1 Kings 11:40:

"But Solomon sought to kill Jeroboam, so Jeroboam set out to kill him.

He arose and fled to Egypt to Shishak king of Egypt and remained in Egypt until Solomon died."

In other words: *He fled to Nod-Egypt twice and came back twice*!

That is exactly right: the first time he fled was at the time of the plague and stayed with Sisak. Then he returned at the false and deceitful invitation of Solomon, escaped his attacks, fled again and returned once more - but uninvited and as a powerful enemy! He was the first to return, because he announced the arrival of the king of Syria, he was the first to return after Solomon's death before Jesus came to regain his stolen goddess. He came to Jöruvalla alias Troy, the threefold city, alias Little Rome.

—

XIV.

Rehoboam=Roboam=Herod IV, the sixth king. Nero.

Five have fallen and one is, and the other hasn't come yet and when he comes he has to stay a little while.

Obviously. Joh. 17, 10.

And I saw the sixth seal opened; and behold, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood.

Obviously. Joh. 6, 12.

Nasir Jeroboam, alias John the Baptist, the mighty man of Jacob, wrote the Book of Revelation, the crown of the Bible. Without this revelation, the Bible would have remained closed to us. Five kings have already fallen, i.e. none have been deposed by natural death. These five were:

1. Moses - Augustus.
2. Esau - Saul.
3. Jacob - David.
4. Joseph - Absalom, the fugitive, healed of his wounds.
5. Solomon, the bad one.

They had all really "fallen", but John immediately adds that one of them was still alive:

"And the beast (i.e. the Thuress) that was, that is the eighth, and is of the seven, and went into exile."

It is usually read: "goes to perdition" - but in the original it must have been "went", because these whole sentences speak of the past. It was not God who condemned and banished this man, but the giants, his relatives, because Joseph-Absalom is the banished and banished one. He may have spoken to his twin sister as David spoke to Gad:

"I am almost afraid; but let us fall into the hand of the Lord, for his mercy is great; I will not fall into the hands of men."

And the Lord made him great and "Pharaoh" in the other land. The sixth king, who was after the fifth and before the seventh, was Roboam alias Nero, the son of Solomon. He turned Joruvalla into a great harlot city.

Solomon had sent for Swanhild and she was in Goslar, the city on the seven hills. Solomon's son, who already had many young sons and many wives, had his eyes set on the most beautiful of all women and wanted to have her for himself - at any price. The woman's husband was a thorn in his side, and he wanted him out of the way. Swanhild-Hermione's half-brother and husband came - - and he was "hanged" (as the Edda puts it), he was on the wood as an "sacrifice" for the gods. He was not only hanged once, he was hanged twice. - -

I cannot write anything more about Roboam at this point, as this battle for Swanhild was right at the beginning of his reign. The great earthquake, however, only came after Jesus' *second* crucifixion, at which he was nailed, and which took place on Golgotha, i.e. within the third wall.

s. Plate X.

—

XV.

Ephraim=Hadad=Adona=Jesus, the king of Syria, the Asamonean, the seventh king, Titus.

And when he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about half an hour. Revelation. 8, 1.

There is a stillness in nature that has something eerie about it. The sky has turned a leaden grey with clouds, the eyes see that a thunderstorm is approaching - and yet it suddenly becomes quiet, very quiet. The eyes see what is coming, but the ears hear nothing. Not a leaf stirs, it is as if the tree did not dare to breathe - and now, suddenly, the turmoil breaks out, the storm with thunder and lightning. Then mercy on those who are defenceless!

There was a silence in Jöruvalla, dominated by the giant Reds, a silence that was a rigidity - for the horror had caused it. Such a silence in a city where murder and manslaughter were commonplace; that says it all:

"My father chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions."

With these words, Robbam created a wooden monument to himself and his father!

If I have quoted his own words and what Revelation says about him here, I have nothing more to add. - To this devil in the body of one of the red giants, to this mongrel Jöten (not Jew) came Sigmund-Hadad-Adonai-Jesus, the king of the Galen in Ireland alias Syria !

This Adonai has also been moved back a king by the reworker of the lost Ori- ginal of the Old Testament, because he was not the son of Jacob-David, but the grandson, the son of David's daughter Dinah, who in the legend (in contrast to Joseph's mother, the white Mary) is called the black Mary, because of her jet-black hair. The white "Mary" is therefore the Holy Virgin, the black "Mary" is the mother of Jesus.

The promised Messiah came to Jacob-David through his daughter Dinah. Prophecies are a matter of their own: They are usually misunderstood. In the son of John, David expected the

Messiah, and in the grandson, in the son of the daughter, he came! That is why John was also considered by many to be the expected Messiah: After all, he was Jacob-David's only son! But this man rebuffed everyone and only ever pointed to the one who would come after him. John did this before his second flight and after his second return.

Roboam lived and ravaged with the good and blood of his subjects and knew how to extend his power, so that he had the epithet "The Mighty One", as can be seen from the Edda. - What the Edda says about him has been preserved in complete confusion, but the truth that he desired Swanhild for himself is still there. The Edda has erroneously preserved the fact that he was "very old"; it has confused him with his father.

The story of "Adonai" is just as distorted as that of David; it was not the son of David who was proclaimed king in Solomon's time, but the grandson of David, who was described by John himself as the Messiah promised by God, was proclaimed king of Canaan in Roboam-Nero's time! Roboam-Nero is the persecutor of Jesus and the Christians ! But Solomon was still alive !

A king on horseback came with his retinue and demanded from another king the half-sister given to him in marriage; and she was refused him. - -

Jesus is not only called Adonai, but also Hadad. The entire 11th chapter of 1 Kings belongs to the New Testament, which is just as old as the Old Testament and differs from the Old Testament only in content, not in time, but only in the - *then* unheard of new - teaching. Through Moses the law had replaced arbitrariness, but through Jesus grace and truth replaced the old law - this is how the great difference is also described in the New Testament, and it goes on to say: "A new law I give to you: That you should love one another." That *was* new *then*! At that time! If Jesus had only born 1913 years ago, this would have been nothing new. But he brought something else that was unheard of at the time! But not just yet ! First he demanded his wife. As "Hadad" he is called an "Edomite" because his mother was an Edomite; but he was *an* Asamonean *from his father*, felt himself to be an Asamonean and called himself rightly.

The Edda says that *the* letters *A and O are both Asamoneans and Odinaeans*. These letters A and O mean beginning and end at the same time, i.e.: *The first king was an Asamonean and the last king was an Asamonean*!

Thirdly, these letters A and O also point to the language Jesus spoke - he did not an Oedling an Edomite! He did not call Adam Adam or Edom, but Odin !!! -

It is said of Joab that he had killed all the men of Edom - but this is nonsensical, since Joab (Jacob David's stepson) was himself an Edomite like David, Solomon and Roboam. It is in fact an allusion to the fact that he was regarded as the murderer of Joseph and Jesus. -

It goes on to say: "And the Lord raised up to Solomon an adversary, Hadad the Edomite, of the royal seed which was in Edom." So Hadad could be Jeroboam-John the Baptist, but Jesus is meant:

"Then Hadad fled, and with him some of the Edomite men from his father's servants, to come to Egypt. Now Hadad was a young boy."

We now know that his stepfather fled with him when he was barely 3 years old!

"And they set out *from Midian* (aka Midgart aka Harz) and came to *Paran* (land of the Phalen) and took people with them from Paran and came to Pharaoh king of Egypt (to blind Hod aka Homer) in (*Nod* -) Egypt; he gave him a house and food and gave him a land."

This sentence is exactly right !

Verses 19-22 are again distorted, for it was not the queen's sister (the unnamed sister) but Hadad-Jesus' own half-sister who was given in marriage. She is only called the sister of the Thachpenes because it is overlooked that Hadad is described in the previous verse as a boy and now as a man and that in the meantime the new pharaoh had succeeded the old one, even if the old man was still alive. The old Pharaoh was the grandfather of Jesus' stepfather, but the new Pharaoh was Jesus' stepfather himself.

Sigurd alias Sisak was in Nazareth, the city of Lamech, the former city of Cain, and gave one of his two daughters - Swanhild - Hermione to Jesus as his wife. She is identical to Abi-

say of Sunem. He moved with her to Damascus, the capital of Syria aka Ireland. The Book of Kings says: "And he was Israel's adversary as long as Solomon lived. This is the harm that Hadad suffered; therefore he was disgusted with Israel and became king over Syria."

Genuine Israelites are Iranians, but in many cases all descendants of Adam are simply called Israelites - just as the one-eyed Odin and his tribe called themselves "Asen" without being Asen, because they were Romans alias Jöten, Jovdaios, who were now unhappily mistaken for Jews. - Hadad was therefore disgusted by those whom the Bible calls Canaanites; they were not Asen or Israelites. They were mixed Romans, partly black-haired, partly red-haired. The Berserkers, alias Persians, lived "at Bolm in the east" and are described as seafarers who very probably left the mountains voluntarily and travelled east and south.

- The tribe that was completely wiped out, first in Nile Egypt, then in Italy and finally in the north, was the tribe of Cain, the red giants, the original Romans alias Cyclopes.

Decades ago there were Iranians in Syria-Ireland; then Hibernians alias Celts ruled there, and at the time of Jesus (about 10,000 years ago) Galen alias Galileans lived there.

Jeroboam, alias John the Baptist, is called the "son of Zeruiah" in the chapter narrated by Hadad, and that is correct, because she was David's widow, his stepmother, the sister of his real, deceased mother. In this chapter, clear reference is made to the damage Hadad suffered as a boy and to the damage inflicted on him by Solomon - the next and greatest was yet to come.

A Ben-Hadad, mentioned in 1 Kings chapter 15, verse 18, is named:
Hadad (the same as David?),
Son of Tabrimon (like his predecessor Tiberius?), son of
Hesion (like his predecessor Moses?).

The question still as to how Jesus could become king of Syria. David is said to have won a victory over Syria; I say "supposedly" because I have to doubt this news. In Syria, however, the "mother brother" of his stepfather was ruler, in Gessur in Syria, and; through him he will have come to Syria, through the king who is named Gripir the Edda!

So for the first time Jesus came to Jöruvalla from Damascus in Ireland and not from Nazareth!

Since Jesus was king over a Celtic kingdom (Galilee), inhabited by Gauls, whom the Romans called Gauls, the Greeks called Galatians, and the writers of the Old Testament called Syrians, we can from this that he was from Kir. - Syrians from Kir are mentioned in particular, and these are inhabitants of Wales! - The places of Galilee mentioned are: Kedes, Cana, Capernaum and Bethsaida. All the stories of Jesus that took place in these places come from his happy time as king of Syria and all happened before his journey to Canaan and before his time of suffering!

This is very important and must also be given special attention, because it gradually gives us temporal clarity in all fragments of which the New Testament is composed.

Gessur and Damascus are named as the cities of Syria
- These were therefore also in Galilee, as Galilee is identical with Syria. Syrians from Kir, on the other hand, are Syrians from Cymry, today's Wales, the original land of the Cymrians and Germanic tribes who came there from Erin Ireland.

Cilicians were also Celti alias Celts. - I consider *Damascus* to be today's *Dublin*, or at least part of today's city, because it too must have suffered changes as a result of the last flood. It has always been situated by the river and the water, but land also seems to have sunk on its coast. There in Dublin, Saul became Paul, and the name of St Patrick still reminds us of the disciple of Jesus. St Patrick was actually called Sucat and came from Bonaventa in Scotland.

Let us consider one thing above all:

There is no historical Roman period for Europe, but the so-called Roman period takes place between the last two ice ages, i.e. in those times that we call prehistoric times.

All finds that we call finds from Roman times come from the period known as the Golden Age, which preceded the last Ice Age. These finds are often as many thousands of years old as centuries. Our historical and archaeological views and calculations are wrong from A to Z, because the foundation on which everything was built is wrong. Everything that is taught now is fundamentally wrong! -

Damascus of the Bible is Dublin in Ireland ! The legend of Wales

calls Aeneas of Troy (who identical to Joseph-Absalom, the stepfather of Jesus and the victor over Jöruvalla-Troja) a ruler over Cambria. - The legend will say nothing wrong, since we have to solve the old riddles in Northern Europe and not in Nile Egypt, in Palestine and on the Euphrates and Tigris, where the civilisation only came when it was destroyed by the last ice age in the north, when Jesus and his father were among the refugees who followed the
"sinking" in the north of Old Asia al. Atlantis escaped.

It is to be noted that Jacob-David fled to *Syria* and that Absalom, his son-in-law, fled to Thalmai, the king of Geshur - thus also to Syria ! So Jacob-David also fled to Geshur! This can be inferred from this with certainty. So he did not move directly to Nod either, but first to Geshur. Maachah is called a district and a city, and Maachah was called Absalom's mother, whose "father" (in truth his brother) was in Geshur ! Gripir of the Edda ! There was only *one* family fled to Syria and Nod-Egypt, and *the same* family is mentioned in the Old and New Testaments: Joseph-Absalom and his flight ! It was *the same* dearth that is mentioned in Jacob's and David's time, because Jacob is David. *The same* silver liners are mentioned, whether they Joseph, Absalom or Jehovah, father or stepson - Naema, Lamech's daughter, is Maacha - the white Mary, Joseph's mother. Hel was Nidhod's second wife. Nidhod's alias Lamech's first wife was Ada, the Idun of the Edda, so Maacha was not the granddaughter of Amihud and daughter of Thalmai from Gessur, but she was the daughter of Amihud and sister of Thalmai. *Gripir in the Edda is identical to Eylimi and Thalmai*. So in the Edda, too, this man is once wrongly called "father" and once correctly called Sigurd's mother-brother ! But once Moses is meant by Eylimi.

The Edda leaves no doubt as to who did not hand over Swanhild and thus sparked off the (Trojan) war:

"*Jormunrek, who was capable of any evil*!" It is Sa- lomo's son, Roboam alias Nero, the persecutor of Christians, who lived not centuries ago but millennia ago, before the last ice age. -

A small but good proof that everything really happened so long ago, as I show again and again, is the following: There are 3 types of pigs mentioned in the Edda:

1. The domestic pigs,
2. the wild boar or boar,
3. the capybaras or sows,

and these are the hippos that were once so common in the north !

At the time when hippopotamus herds lived in northern Europe (whose skeletons are still often found), both the Edda and the originals of the Old and New Testaments were written! The herd of swine, of which the Gospel says that Jesus drove evil spirits into them and they threw themselves into the water, *was a herd of hippopotamuses*. What is a hippopotamus but a big pig? Thor carried a young hippopotamus home on his shoulders, not a whale. - If these "swine", which the New Testament tells us were on the shore, had been domestic pigs, Jesus would have committed a highly punishable offence and deprived the owner of the pigs of all his possessions; but they were hippopotamuses, wild, ownerless animals, which lay on the shore and tumbled into the water where they belonged. -

In the Old Testament, the chapter in which Jesus is called Hadad must be placed before the one that calls him Adonai. Adonai is only an epithet that was given to Sigmund-Hadad- Jesus because of his beauty - *beautiful like Adonis*, which is still proverbial among us today, and the expression goes back to Jesus! The expression "beautiful as Apollo" goes back to his blond stepfather! The most beautiful, purest and most sublime blossoms, which were driven by the human giants, were to be pulled into the dust. -

The term "Herod" also appears in the Edda, because a Herod is that "Hrodr" whom Weor did not want to please. Joseph, whom the Herodians wanted to destroy, only came home after Solomon's death, as Matthew also writes:

"But when he heard that Archelaus (that is, Solomon) was king in the land of Judea instead of his (that is, *Joseph's*) father Herod (that is, David's father-in-law), he was afraid to there." So in Solomon's time he had not yet returned, even though he had this intention! This sentence in Matthew is therefore - properly understood - completely correct. John the Baptist and his brother returned home first, then Swanhild was robbed and taken there, and then Jesus, the king of Syria, came to the land - that is the correct order. Joseph-Absalom was still in Nod-Egypt and only arrived *after* the first crucifixion.

He went unrecognised to Jöruvalla, and it was he who then became the and terrible avenger of his stepson.

Dinah-Mary and John the Baptist had escaped after Solomon's murder, and it was through them that Joseph-Absalom learnt of everything and set off for Jöruvalla to free his daughter

- He could no longer avert the misery from her, but he was still able to take Jesus from the cross and save him.

The king of Syria was in enemy territory with a small Gaelic army; he was taken prisoner and those of the Gaels who stood by him were also taken prisoner - then pale fear seized the little band and they all, all of them, denied him.

Even when David was overthrown, the princes were like "roaring lions" (who still lived in northern Europe at that time), the judges were "like wolves in the evening", back when Joseph-Absalom had proclaimed:

"O, who shall make me judge in the land, that every man that hath a cause and judgment may come unto me, that I may help him to judgment!"

At that time, Joab had stabbed Joseph-Absalom, he had stabbed Abner and had given Amasa a "Judas kiss". But Joseph - who was much more famous than his stepson until the appearance of Jesus in Canaan - sat in Cambria as the true father of the land. He was worshipped there like a god. His reign spread; his wealth is described in the Edda as immeasurable and his sanctuaries countless, for Sigurd is identical with Njörd of Noatun alias Joseph of Nazareth. The name Njörd alias Noah was given to him by Lamech, the blind man, as can be seen from the Old Testament:

"And he (Lamech) called him (Joseph) Noah."

He was not Lamech's son, but his grandson, the son of the daughter whom Lamech had chased away. --

He was now called Njörd of Noatun or Joseph of Nazareth, but as ruler he bore the name Sisak, which is the same name as Sigurd or Siegfried.

1. As Elis, alias the son of God, he was the (nominal) son of Moses, who was elevated to the god of war Mars after his death.
2. He was Jacob's alias David's son as son-in-law, as Di- na's husband.

3. King Joseph-Absalom was twice called the "carpenter" because although he carried the dragon in his armour, *he had a hammer and tongs on his banner*[1)]

Most probably he had learnt this craft when he still had to be kept in hiding because of the reenactments of Odin the Ancestor. -

Jesus could well say of such a father that he would send him an army of angels if he only asked, but he wanted to come in peace and settle everything in peace.

Jesus, the king of Syria, came with his entourage to a land so rich in gold and yet so poor and enslaved. John showed him to the people as the Messiah who had been prophesied to David, and the people wanted to overthrow Roboam and have him as king of Canaan. *He was elected king and proclaimed king.* A shout went up through the land, the last ray of sunlight shivering through the dark clouds before the storm.

Even today some people in the Harz and in Thuringia whisper to each other: It is not true that Jesus was a carpenter's son, he was a *king* and Mary a king's daughter - and with us was the Flood - - yes, much can be done with the truth, only it cannot be killed completely!

"They always say, when the season draws near,
When the Saviour's coming is celebrated
If this early bird sings the whole night through, Then no
ghost may roam, they say,
The nights are healthy, then no star strikes, No elf
flies, nor may lords conjure, So gracious and holy
is the time."

This is written in a script attributed to Shakespeare.

Jesus marched in splendour and glory to the gates of Jöruvalla for the first time. *Gauls* formed his entourage, twelve nobles were his chosen ones. *He came to Roboam-Nero, Herod the Fourth*, with the demand that he hand over his wife. But Roboam swore (not Solomon) :

---

*) The dragon slayer (who had the golden, poison-spewing dragon in his armour) is identical with Wieland-Wölund's son Wittich-Walther-Widga etc., on whose banner were hammer and tongs. S. Waltharilied 264 (explanation) by Prof. Dr Althof (Göschen.)

"God do so and so to me, Adonijah (Jesus) shall have spoken this against his life. And now, as the Lord lives, who has confirmed me and made me sit on my Father's throne - and who has made me a house according to his word, today Adonijah shall die."

He kept his oath, he let Jesus hang on the cross - but God fulfilled the other part of the oath and really did "this and that" to Roboam.

—

XVI.

The first crucifixion in Gethsemane.

Then Jesus came with them to a place called Gethsemane and said to his disciples, "Sit down until I go there and pray. - And Jesus said to them: My soul is sorrowful unto death: tarry ye here, and watch with me. Matthew 26: 36 and 38.

A researcher of our day has said that if one were to compare the accounts of the crucifixion correctly, then Jesus must have been crucified four times. That is too much to say, but in fact the accounts of three crucifixions have been mixed together: The single crucifixion of Absalom alias Joseph and the double crucifixion of Adonai-Jesus. Jesus had been taken prisoner, and Roboam had pronounced it: Adonijah must die today! (The fourth would be that of Ganymede-Genubath!)

In the Gospel of John chapters 18 and 19 it says the following:

1. But it was Caiaphas who advised the Jews that it would be good for the people if one man were killed!
2. Then the Jöten said to him, "We must not kill anyone.
3. The Jutes answered him: "We have a law ... and according to the law he shall die, for he has made himself the Son of God."

But if the Jews were not allowed to kill and yet they did - how can this be explained? Oh, it is very easy to explain: they were not allowed to kill, but they were allowed to sacrifice!

An animal sacrifice.

See plate XI above.

The crucifixion of Jesus was a hideous ritual murder, a doubly hideous one, since the filthy, idolatrous priest knew full well that no God demanded it, but that he only spoke in this way to please the tyrant. They had no means, no reason to kill the king of Syria, so the people were told, "God" would have inspired the high priest Caiphas, he wanted the sacrifice of Jesus, a sacrifice for the sins of many ! A disgraceful trade off from the centuries before the last ice age - *Caiphas is the Calchas of Vergil* !

Every ritual murder is a sin and blasphemy against the Holy Spirit, a ritual murderer is much worse than any other murderer and will be destroyed. Jesus knew what he was saying when he made his statement:

"All sin and blasphemy will be forgiven men, but blasphemy against the Holy Spirit will *not be* forgiven men."

- The fact that Gilgal alias Golgotha was a Cananite royal place has been preserved in the Old Testament; Odin, the ancestor of the Edomites, *one-eyed* and thus had the sign of the descendants of Cain, the Cananites. An Edomite and a Canaanite place are the same. Gilgal was opposite Adummin. Adummin means ascent (mountain) of the red ones (the redskins); Golgotha means skull. Golgotha refers to the place where *Adam's skull* was kept in the Ark of the Covenant. Golgotha was located in the suburb of Bezetha, which enclosed by the third wall. Nero (the inventor of the hideous monocle) also appears to have been round-eyed; roach, round-eyed. -

The Oelberg was an elongated, high hill with 2 elevations (2 hilltops) and lay to the east of the city; it broke through in 2 places during the next earthquake, so that one mountain became 3 parts. The two sites of Gethsemane and Golgotha were located on and near the Mount of Olives. Remains of the former Oelberg are the Petersberg and the Georgenberg, but only the part now called Petersberg has really survived unchanged. On the Georgenberg lies Köppelsbleek, the site of the former Op-

the place of the fires. It was also the site of the amphitheatre where prisoners once had to fight with wild animals and where Nero celebrated his dreadful festivals and persecutions of Christians. They were not allowed to kill, but they knew how to circumvent this law. Fighting among themselves and with wild animals, they put to death whoever was to die. And most of them fell as sacrifices to the gods.

Gethsemane, Jesus' first place of suffering, was not far from the second city wall and *outside* the third wall. This must be taken into account. - This third wall can no longer be determined, as the whole area on both sides of St Peter's Hill was different before the earthquake (which occurred at the time of Jesus' second crucifixion).

Jesus' first crucifixion took place in Adummin on the Gethsemane farm on the north-eastern part of the Oelberg, in the area of today's Georgenberg, at the usual place of sacrifice. He was hung on a tree with ropes and consecrated to "Odin" - *a dead ancestor*. Such human sacrifices are often attested in northern Europe, but we no longer knew that the red giants brought this horrible aberration of the human spirit into the land and that it ended with the extermination of this once man-eating, still man-sacrificing race, the race against which Jesus fought.

A sharp distinction is made in the New Testament between Jesus *before* and Jesus *after* the transfiguration. He is called Jesus before the transfiguration until the first crucifixion in Gethsemane. There his nobles, the first disciples, were to watch over him one night as he hung on the tree and fell asleep again and again. There on Gethsemane he was not only seized, but also hung on the wood "*today*", as Roboam had sworn.

There in Gethsemane the spirit of Moses appeared to him - four witnesses, the three Synoptics and the Edda all agree on this. There it says in the Song of Sigrdrifa, verse 14:

"He stood on the mountain
with bleeding wounds,
Made him from the thorny branch. Then
Mim's (that's Moses) spirit murmured: the
first message,
And the shackles truly fell."

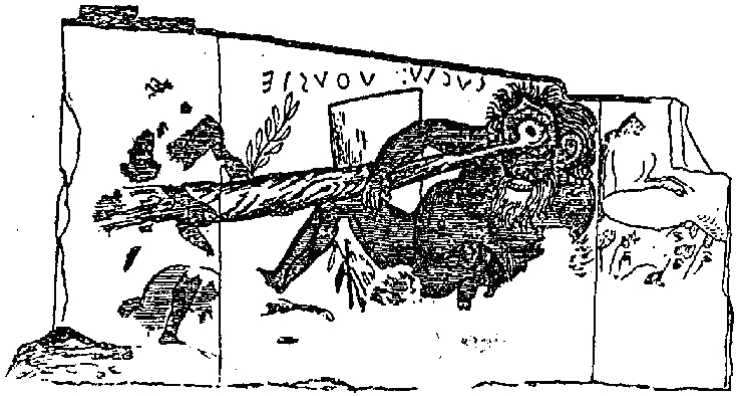
This verse describes Jesus' first crucifixion - the shackles fell - and he came down from the tree. - The word
According to modern usage, "transfiguration" equals enlightenment. The battles in Gethsemane are those after the first crucifixion, or more correctly, *hanging*, because the victims were hung on the wood. Nailing a sacrifice to the wood was against all custom; only the diabolical Roboam-Nero came up with the idea.

For the second time in the Edda, in a few verses of *Har* (the High One), that is *Hadad-Jesus* , the liberation from the fetters is described by himself:

"I still remember how I
Hanging from the judgement bar,
shunned by his neighbours, denied by all;
loose throwers played
And throwers of the Odni (Nero, Herod IV.) Even
for my own
With me shunned, who
knew in misery,
That he would escape the rolling eyes (the roach).

When the soldiers were no longer guarding me and
no longer drinking (i.e. sleeping), I peered down,
Called the divine runes, Called the
name,
Untied me and walked away."

Cyclopes were still living in. Italy when Jesus was crucified.



Dazzling of a Cyclops. (Etruscan wall painting.)

In his book "God Jesus" Niemojewsky has tried to show that the Gospels contain astral scenes and astral systems, that everything takes place in heaven and not on earth; he relies mainly on Luke. There are some strange notes in Arabic about the "Knight Luke", which make it clear how long ago he lived! The Christian Lukas is the Loki of the Edda! It all happened on earth in a very real way.

According to Matthew, Jesus was born on 25 December, according to Luke on 25 March. It is very likely that the birthdays of the father *and* son have been preserved.

Niemojewsky believes that the beginnings of Christianity are a religion of the lamb and have their roots in the grey prehistoric times, far beyond the Age of Taurus in those legendary times when the vernal equinox was still in the sign of Gemini. I came to my conclusion by a completely different route, through the Edda!

Without being able or wanting to judge Niemojewsky's book, I say again that Jesus undoubtedly lived many millennia ago; he walked on earth before the last ice age, which came after the world fire, and he survived it! The scenes in the Gospels half took place on earth and not in heaven, but astronomers in the sky could now calculate retrospectively when Jesus lived, if Niemjewsky's statements above were correct, which I cannot judge.

—

XVII.

Jesus travels to Nazareth and returns from Nazareth.

Out of Egypt I called my son. - And he came and dwelt in the city which is called Nazareth, that it might be fulfilled which spoken by the prophets: He shall be called Nazarenus.

Matthew, 2, 15 and 23.

We have seen that Jesus had come to Jöruvalla-Goslar for the first time from Damascus-Dulblin in Syria-Ireland. He had been hanged and with the help of supernatural knowledge had

freed from the shackles. As the place of hanging was outside the wall, he could very well walk away. He left the country and came to *Nazareth in Egypt*! So he travelled north Lake Gennesar to Nod-Egypt, because *Nazareth was an Egyptian city*!

Nazareth was the capital of Nod, which the Germans called Nayda, the sunken land between England and Heligoland. It was there in Nazareth that Jesus now preached, for he had become an enlightened man, a prophet, since he had hung on the tree in Gethsemane. He preached differently to the scribes, he predicted the downfall of the city and the whole country to the inhabitants - so they wanted to throw him off the wall! He was in their midst, but when they tried to seize him, he slipped away.

He left the doomed land and departed. This is described in the 11th chapter of 1 Kings. The legend is about this time: Peter met the Lord and asked, "Where are you going, Lord?" And he replied: "*To Rome, to be crucified once more*."

Rome is like Little Rome, like the biblical Rama, like Akra in *Jöruvalla*; the whole place was named after the first Red settlement there at that time. The fact that Goslar was called "Little Rome" is still known in the Goslar tradition. Greater Rome was the city of Lacedemon in Tyrrhenum, now Italy.

Jesus now went his way unrecognised like a poor man and preached in Paran (Westphalia) and in Midian (in the Harz) *the* same thing he had preached in Nazareth: *Judgement*!

Repent ! Save yourselves ! Flee ! The land will perish! The rulers who made themselves gods will perish! You must believe or you will lose your lives.

The foxes had pits, the birds had nests, but the king did not, as he was laying down his head at the time. But his stepfather, who had never left him, did not leave him now either; he had followed him unrecognised and appeared in the imperial city as a rich private citizen, as "Joseph of Arimathea". While Jesus went on his way unconcerned about the miserable present and the horrors of the future, the rich man secretly prepared everything in the capital to help when the time of the second crucifixion, which Jesus himself predicted, would come. He believed Jesus, he had already prepared his departure from the city and country, only the so-called gods

laughed in derision. In addition to the spirits of the deceased, people prayed to the stars and idols and to the living princes! Ro- boam-Nero elevated himself to the status of god and allowed himself to be worshipped.

This was the situation 9-10 millennia ago when the *then* unheard new sermon of John and Jesus resounded: "*No one has ever seen God*!" "*God is spirit*!".

The worshippers of the living gods had just boasted to the idol worshippers: "The living one spoke, saw, heard, smelled, grasped with his own hands, walked and could think, but of the idols it says in the 115th Psalm: "They have mouths and do not speak; they have ears and do not hear, noses and do not smell, they have hands and do not grasp, they have feet and do not walk and do not think." Now John and Jesus came and prophesied *doom* to the living *gods*! And they went on to say: Do not be mistaken, God will not be mocked!" Jesus predicted the downfall of the king and emperor Roboam-Nero, him and his whole tribe! He prophesied the event that is known as the "twilight of the gods" in the is known all over the world. And he fought for the salvation of the faithful *in order to persuade them to leave the country, which was threatened by the terrible hardship of the Ice Age*.

Roboam-Nero tried to capture Jesus, bu and began to believe him. Jesus had new disciples, simple people from among the people, in addition to a few relatives. They did not betray him, but Judas, Hamdir of the Edda, betrayed him and as a reward became the owner of the hansom castle in the field called the Field of Blood. He betrayed, and

the life of the betrayed ended in splendour and honour, but the traitor died by suicide - - (see Plate XI Fig. 2.)

Jesus is also to be seen under the name Aesculapius, the son of A-poll, because Joseph-Absalom is identical with Abaddon alias *Apolyon*, whom John names in Revelation. Apollyon is Greek, Abaddon is Hebrew; what language does the term Absalom come from? -

See plate XII and XIII.

—

XVIII.

Jesus' second crucifixion at Golgotha on the heights of the suburb of Bezetha.

And he carried his cross and went out to the so-called place of the skull, Golgotha in Hebrew. There they crucified him. Joh. 19, 17.

The Lamb that was slain is worthy to receive power, riches, wisdom, strength, honour, glory and praise. Revelation. John 5:12.

"The Lamb had the seven Spirits of God within him" and therefore also served these seven rewards, which John calls the same as the seven divine attributes. - -

The Edda says that Swanhild was thrown to the horses, they ran over her and "Randwer" was hanged on the gallows; he escaped with his life, but she did not.

Firstly, we see that these two events were thought to coincide, i.e. that Swanhild was to be put to death at the time of the first or second crucifixion. It must have happened at the same time as the second crucifixion, because if it had been earlier, her biological father, Pharaoh Sisak, would certainly not have sat so quietly in his country, but would have undertaken the great campaign earlier, even though it was no easy matter to go to war against the mighty emperor and was not possible without many allies.

The whole nation was on the side of Swanhild and Jesus, as can seen from the fact that Roboam-Nero and his priests had gathered long before

They had to deceive the people, and they succeeded, apparently as far as Jesus was concerned, but not as far as Swanhild was concerned, for it was *for her sake* that the enemies rose up; their misfortune made a deeper impression on all peoples than the crucifixion - the value of which was only realised much later.

Swanhild undoubtedly refused to join Roboam-Nero's wives. This is clear not only from the Edda, but also from the command to throw them to the horses, and directly from the Revelation of John, which is authoritative.
- The horses did not obey the drivers, Swanhild's eyes were so powerful - her head was covered, and now the horses passed over her, over the king's daughter, who lay in the dust under their hooves. This unheard-of deed heralded the Trojan War, in which Roboam and his whole house, indeed the whole tribe, met their end. - -

But Swanhild was only believed to be dead, just as her father and half-brother were once believed to be dead. The German "fairy tale" says that the dwarves on the seven hills took in the persecuted Snow White and that the king's son got her last; these "dwarves" are identical with the dwarves of the Edda, i.e. the Slavs, the Japhetites, who actually had a colony in Jöruvalla, the town on the seven hills. German memory therefore says that she was *rescued*, even if she confuses the mother with the ebony-black hair with the golden-blonde daughter; but I think of her as one more witness. Two quite different battles for Troy have been drawn together into one in the Iliad.

Virgil has preserved much more truth than Homer and is much more valuable.

In the Revelation of John, Swanhild is listed under the. title "Bride", as the bride of the Lamb (Jesus). It says there in chapters 19.7 and 8:

"Let us rejoice and be glad and give him honour, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and his wife (not another virgin!) has made herself ready. And it was given to her to be clothed in pure and beautiful silk."

Under the veil of mystery, John recounts the real events of the entire royal period - completely, but also utterly.

The whole revelation is to be understood as real, thus also the high time, the reunion of the two spouses !

When Jesus boarded the ark, his wife was also with him! Swanhild had remained faithful to him even unto death, therefore it was given to her to clothe herself with pure and beautiful silk, with the jewellery of faithfulness and righteousness. She was faithful to her husband, but he was faithful to God; he came voluntarily from Nazareth in Nayda to Jöruvalla. - An old depiction also says that Helen did not come to Troy at all, but stayed with "Proteus in Egypt" - there is a glimmer of truth here! Because Proteus in Egypt here refers to none other than Hermione's father, the pharaoh Sisak in Nazareth in Nod-Egypt. He is also the hero who became the victor of Troy. -

Jesus had been betrayed and was put on trial for appearances, even though his death a foregone conclusion. He raised the dead, that was the reason for his arrest! This is clear from the Bible and also from the story of Aesculapius alias Asclepius (alias Jesus-Christ); it is said of him that he saved many people from death through his art, and even called the dead back to life - which is why Zeus struck him dead with his thunderbolt. A piece of biblical history transformed into legend! - Spinoza, the philosopher, said: "If I could believe in the miracle of the resurrection of Lazarus, my whole philosophical system would collapse, I would give it up without a doubt and become a Christian."

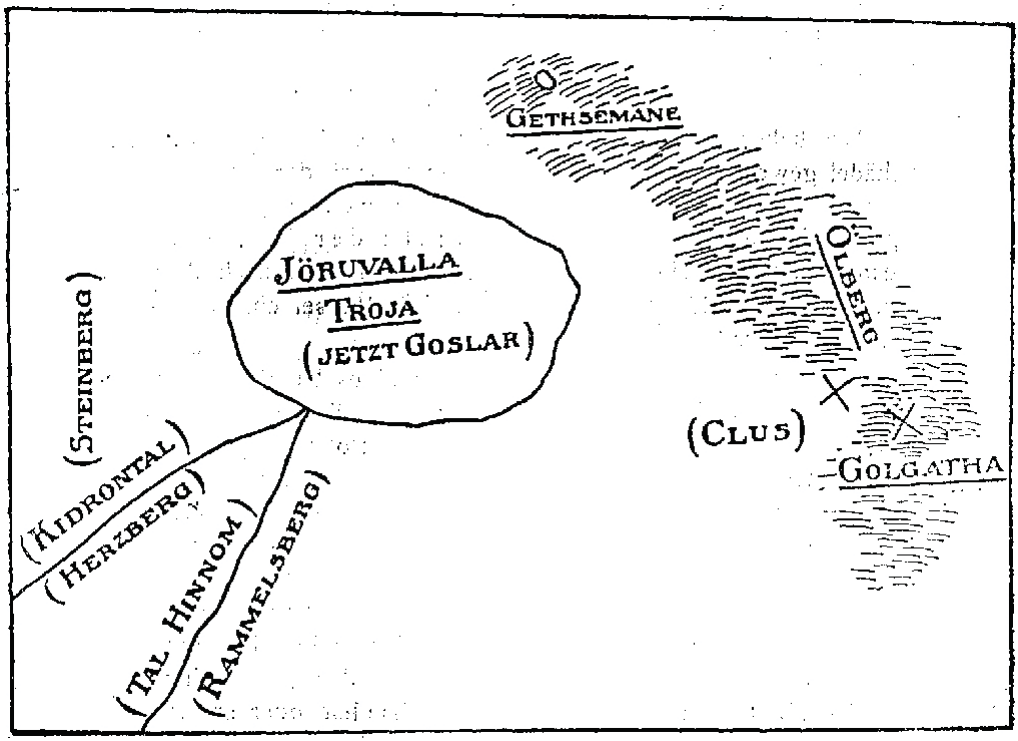
John alone tells of the resurrection of Lazarus, *which is confirmed in the story of Asclepius alias Jesus*. Jesus had power over lifeless (seemingly lifeless) nature, over bodily and spiritual illnesses and, finally, over bodily death. To understand a single chapter of spiritual science is to master more than all the material sciences of the earth, but we all have no idea of the ancient wisdom.

We Westerners know nothing compared to what our ancestors knew until the last ice age. The "miracles" of Jesus were not miracles at all, but were *natural* to him, because he believed in only *one* power, the *power of good*, and was not a dualist, as we are; whether we it consciously or unconsciously, we believe in two powers, in the power of the *good*.

of good and the power of evil - indeed, thousands firmly believe that evil is more powerful than good.

Jesus was put on trial for raising the dead and would have loved to have learnt his art in order to live long - but he remained silent. They tortured him to make him talk - he kept silent. He did not throw his pearls before the red pigs. Then the diabolical plan was devised to *nail* him to a cross *inside* the third wall so that he could not escape again.

The present Petersberg was located *within the third wall* at that time. This must be taken into account. It was the Mount of Olives, which was situated to the east of the entire city - it is no longer there today because an earthquake split it into three parts, as I will show in the next chapter. Both Gethsemane and Golgotha were located on the elongated hill, but the former was outside the third wall, the latter inside the third wall. I will include a site plan:



The Oelberg with the two highest elevations before the earthquake.

In the centre of the new town of Bezetha, a temple rose up on the Mount of Olives, where David had already worshipped, the same temple in whose crypt the Ark of the Covenant stood at that time - the execution was to take place in its courtyard. Now it was impossible to escape, Roboam-Nero and his priests thought. There were depopulated soldiers who nailed Jesus to the cross. Yes, these redskins called out to him mockingly: "*Now get down if you can*!"

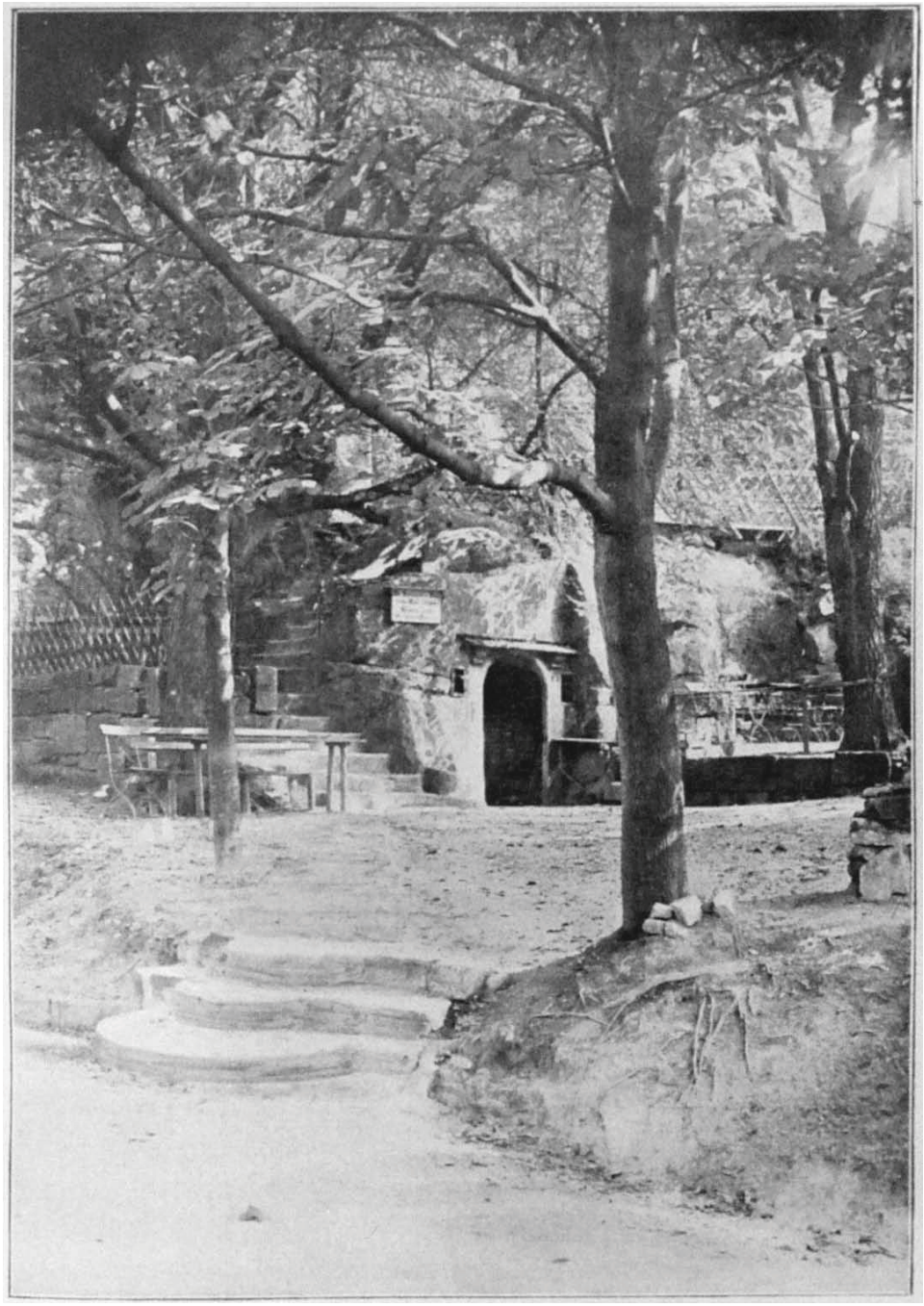
Jöten did that, but not Jews!

The mistranslation of the word "Jöte" as Jew has caused all the terrible confusion that has brought so much disaster. The day of the discovery of the Old Testament, which had long been walled up, became a calamity for thousands. Only someone who feels called to do so should translate books from extinct languages, such as Luther, who did a great work, even if he unfortunately threw the baby out with the bathwater. -

Golgotha is the old biblical Gilgal or Galgala. *Golgotha means skulls*. However, this word does not refer to a place of execution where skulls were lying around, but to the *Ark of the Covenant*!

We have read that the Talmud said that the Graal was a skull - the Christian legend says that the skull of an ancestor lay in the place over which Jesus was crucified; the connection is there: "*In the Ark of the Covenant, the greatest sanctuary*, lay the skull after which the whole place was called the Place of the Skull! A special chapter is reserved for it.

The Jebusite Aman, to whom (according to Barbahlu's tradition) the site of Golgotha had previously belonged and was his threshing floor, is none other than Amram - Abram, the ancestor of the Reds. The fact that there were quarries at Jöruvalla, that there was a place of worship where Jesus was crucified, that Samuel was there in the time of Herod I, has been preserved in history. Jesus suffered physical and spiritual torment there and after a few hours he was taken down from the cross for dead. His stepfather, Joseph of Nazareth (in Egypt), came under the name Joseph of Arimathea, carefully took him down from the cross and wrapped him in ointments and bandages - he treated him in a similar way to how a mummy is treated, or at least he pretended to. We will never know what he actually did with Christ.



Entrance to the rock cellar on the Clus.
(See p. 257)

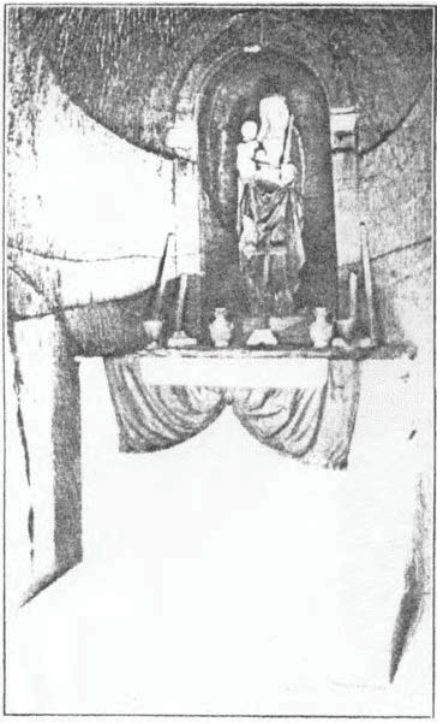


Fig. 1 **Interior of the expiatory chapel of the Clus.**
(See p. 257.)

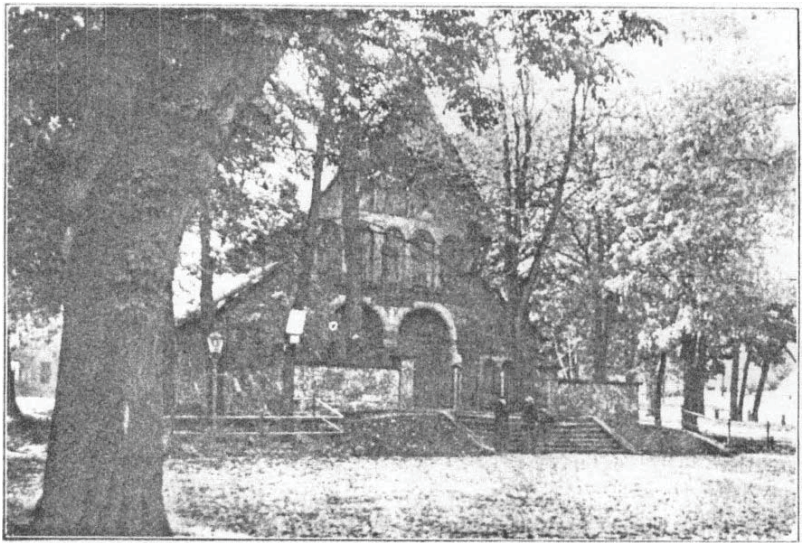


Fig. 2 **The cathedral chapel in which the Brodo altar stands.**
(See p. 266.)

He was also a healer, but in no way like his stepson, as a passage in Virgil shows.

Golgotha was (and still is) on the hill, at the bottom was the tomb, today's Clus at the foot of St Peter's Hill. The rock cellar in it must be Jesus' burial place, see Plate XIII and XIV Fig. 1.

According to Josephus' description, the "King's Caves" were there, and the foundation walls of a chapel have been excavated on St Peter's Hill; it is assumed that these belong to the historical period, but this is very doubtful, all the more so as tradition says that both places of worship (the one on St George's Hill and the one on St Peter's Hill) were destroyed in one day - in one day, in one hour, however, the buildings on the former Mount of Olives were destroyed in the earthquake that occurred on the third day after the crucifixion. Perhaps another chapel was built later on the old foundation walls, that is to be assumed, but the foundation walls most probably still belong to the old Romanesque period.

The Clus is a Gaul sandstone rock. In addition to the rock cellar, there is a small tomb carved out of the rock and a chapel of atonement, a chamber also carved out of the rock. Even the stairs are hewn out of the rock and are reminiscent of the construction of the *oldest* parts of Regenstein Castle near Blankenburg. This type of construction does not belong to the historical period. -

Nobody knows the truth about the origins of the Clus any more. In the chronicles published in 1800 and 1842, legend and history are mixed together. Harweck-Waldstedt writes in his booklet about the Clus: " is *nothing* really historically incontrovertible about it, both the chronicles and the other traditions contradict each other." - The oldest legend about the Clus is connected with the dwarves, and it is further reported that the great Christoph brought the Clus rock there when he carried the Saviour (to Egypt) and took his way via Goslar. *The truth shines through*! However distorted by the millennia, the truth of the connection between the Saviour and the Clus is not completely buried: For the great Christopher is none other than the man whom the Edda calls Thor (a second Thor because of his strength), than the man who in the New Testament is called Joseph of Nazareth and Joseph of Arimathea, the step-

father of Jesus. (Virgil, howeverreports that Aeneas carried his old, lame father Anchises (that is Wölund alias Wieland) out of Troy on his shoulders). So he probably carried Jesus, who certainly could not walk himself three days after such exhaustion as he had suffered. The Edda will have preserved the truth that he was carried away in a (naturally large) basket. The Edda says that Thor carried Aurwandil from there *to the north, but he would come again – the same, the promise of his return, but his lifetime, is in the New Testament.* And he appeared again before the gates of Troy, when his stepfather came with his army as an avenger before the city and entered Jöruval- la-Troja as a victor after years! -

It is still clearly recognisable today that a magnificent complex once stood where today we only see the foundation walls and the remains of the clusters, but the very places where Jesus suffered and rose from the dead have been preserved. The "rock cellar" is not underground but at ground level and is a roomy chamber. In the centre of it, a piece of rock has been left standing like a pillar, and the rock has been completely scraped away. They probably leaned Jesus against this pillar, for the tradition *that smokers scratched their fingers bloody on it as atonement for a sin. - -*

—

IX.

The earthquake.

And the stars of heaven fell to the earth as a fig tree casts its figs when it is shaken by a strong wind. And the heaven departed as if a book rolled up, and all the mountains and islands were removed from their sockets.

Apparently. Joh. 8, 13 and 14.

And the kings of the earth, and the princes, and the rich men, and the captains, and the mighty men, and the bondmen, and the free men, hid themselves in the clefts and in the rocks of the mountains. And they said to

the mountains and rocks: fall on us and cover us from the presence of him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb, for the great day of his wrath has come, and who can stand before him?" So John goes on to reveal.

When Jesus hung on the cross, darkness spread over the land for three hours. Only on the third day thereafter did the visitation of the earthquake occur! As prophesied, it happened. The earthquake in Herod I's time, in which part of the Rammelsberg sank towards the Hinnom - Herzberg valley, was still remembered by the ancients; they also still knew of the quake in which the West Frisian islands were destroyed, but no had ever experienced an earthquake as terrible as this one. They had been "" tremors, like warnings given to people who were about to plunge into disaster.

In the 27th chapter of the Gospel of Matthew it says: "And from the sixth hour there was darkness over the whole land until the ninth hour. - And behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom. And the earth trembled, and the rocks were rent asunder, and the graves were opened, and there arose many bodies of the saints which slept. And they came out of the tombs after his resurrection, and entered the holy city and appeared to many."

Matthew may have been telling the truth, but he did not know how to present the events in the exact order. The darkness was on the day of the crucifixion. The earthquake was only on the third day after, on the day of the resurrection, as he also says. Matthew describes the same earthquake as John in Revelation, the one that took place at the time of Herod IV, who was called Roboam or Nero. Zechariah points to the same earthquake, as I will show. John gives this earthquake as the sign of the reign of the fourth king of the Herodians, the sixth of the seven:

"And I saw the sixth seal opened, and behold, there was a great earthquake, and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood."

This happened immediately after the crucifixion of the seventh king, that is, at both times. - John continues in chapter 8:

"And there were voices, thunderings, lightnings and earthquakes."

Continue in chapter 11:

"And the same hour there was a great earthquake, and the tenth part of the city fell, and was destroyed in the shaking of the earth. 7000 names of the people and the others were terrified and gave glory to the God of heaven."

The great city in which Jesus was crucified is called Sodoma and Egypt by John, "spiritually". All Reds are therefore called "Egyptians" here. The city is called Sodoma because its inhabitants were just as bad as those of Sodom and also warned of their destruction; they listened just as little and after 9 or 11 years they were wiped out by the flood. - But it is not only this city that John is talking about - he knew that it had been damaged but not destroyed - he mentions another place in particular, which he calls "Babylon". Ch. 16, 19:

"And out of the great city came three parts (this refers to Jöruvalla, which he spiritually calls Sodom or Egypt), and the cities of the Gentiles (aka giants) fell. And Babylon the great was remembered before God to give her the cup of wine of his fierce wrath."

"Babylon" and "Sodoma" are 2 completely different places. In John "Babylon" is the same as Zion - Asdod - Asgart of the Edda!

How marvellously John has again chosen the comparison for recognition! The sign of Babylon (today's London) was the high tower that was once built there at the time of the confusion of tongues, and a particularly high tower (from whose pinnacle dizziness gripped the people, as can be seen from Josephus) was on Zion, on the high rock near the temple of Solomon alias Herod III.

(The biblical Solomon is also called Salmoneus in the legend of the Greek alias Roman kings and his son Nero is also called Nimrod. The latter made himself a god. See here "The legend of the Babylonian Empire" in the book "The Troy Castles of Northern Europe" by Dr Ernst Krause).

The events in the real Babylon (aka London) and those that are only comparatively referred to as having taken place in "Babylon" have also confusion. The Zion of Solomon on the Brocken, which is only comparatively called Babylon, is the Wawylon, the Wallhall of the Germanic tribes. After this earthquake, the old Babelsberg, alias Brocken, had become deserted and inhabited by snakes. The attempted sacrifice

Isaac's death had the first dishonour up there, Moses' death by trickery the second - now the hour of retribution for the Herodians and the time of the return of the Asamoneans, the descendants of Moses, had come. Jesus was looking for scattered sheep from Ishmael, not Israel.

"The Bel is bent, the Nebo has fallen!"

So said Isaiah, and John expresses the same thing in other words in chapter 18:

"She is fallen, she is fallen, Babylon the great, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and the hold of every unclean and hostile bird."

The entire eighteenth chapter tells only of the fall of Solomon's temple in the earthquake.

"For all the saints have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, and the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants are waxed rich through her great lust. And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, that ye receive not of her wickedness. For her sins have reached to heaven, and God is mindful of her iniquity."

"Woe, woe, the great city that was clothed in silk and purple and scarlet, and gilded with gold and precious stones and pearls. For in one hour such riches are destroyed!"

"Woe, woe, the great city, in which all who had ships in the sea became rich from their merchandise! For in one hour, it will be devastated!"

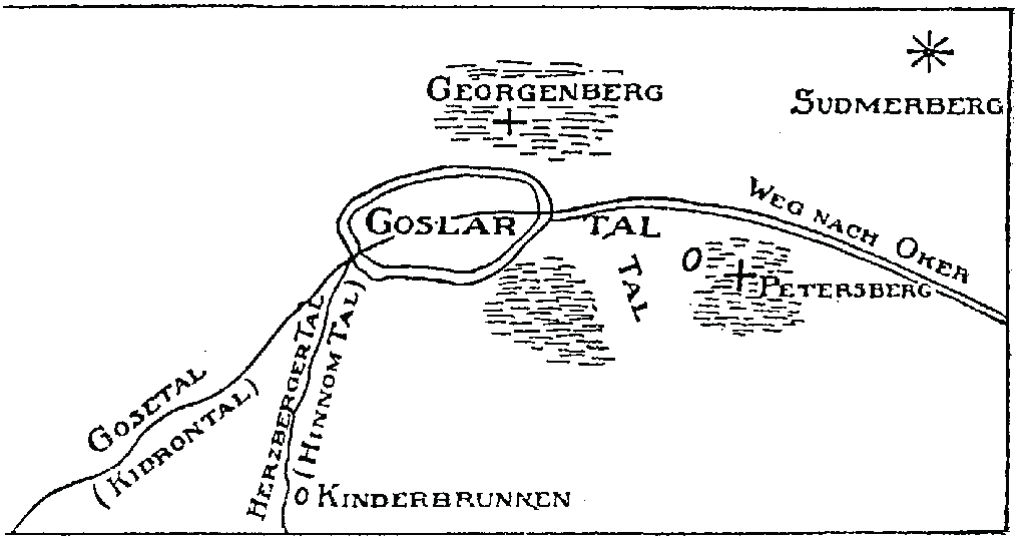
"So with a storm the great city of Baby- lon will be discarded and no more will be invented!"

All the saints had gone astray through the sorcery up there. "And the blood of the prophets and of the saints was found in it, and of all those who were slain on earth."

In the same hour, the temples on the Oelberg tore apart at the bottom of the valley, and the Oelberg was split into 3 parts. Since the new town of Bezetha was situated on the Oelberg, the whole new town was torn into 3 parts!

Just at the tombs, at the royal caves, the crack went along, so that the (embalmed) dead could be seen ! Lonely, torn apart, the clus remained standing there alone as it still is today

it says. - Mixed breeds of Jutes (descendants of Cain) and Hamites alias albinos alias white-haired, red-eyed Moors, Babylonians alias albs crucified Jesus and not Semites or Japhe- tites. These half-breeds had red, black and white hair.



The Oelberg after the earthquake, split into 3 parts.

Today's Georgenberg and today's Petersberg are remnants of the former Oelberg. The earth collapsed between them and to the south of the Petersberg, so that these two parts, which had been connected, now separated, and the third part was moved out of its place and sank to the south. A deep crack ran along the Georgenberg, so that it was separated from the lower town by a ravine and formed a part of its own. The third wall around Bezetha on the Oelberg was almost completely destroyed - and there became and remained the weak point of the city, the point of incursion for the enemy!

The large city had once emerged from 3 small settlements, one settlement in the Herzberg valley had disappeared, but the new large city with its 3 walls had spread out on the 7 hills. Now the new city was divided into 3 parts, and from now on it was only called "Troy", because the word Troy means three, French troi. The imperial city was a threefold city, three times walled and broken into three parts. 3 is English three, Latin tres, Greek tria.

How the red giants had insisted on their city, which was walled "up to the sky" - seemingly impregnable. (If the third wall had remained, said Josephus, the city would also have been impregnable - but the third wall did not remain!) One hour, a single hour, a tremor of the earth, and the pride of the city, the third wall lay there partly submerged, partly in ruins! The Temple of Solomon on Zion (one of the wonders of the whole world) was destroyed without a trace, burnt, submerged. Thick peat bogs and cliffs are characteristic of the former great temple city of Ashdod, the golden bump of the land.

The third wall was broken, and yet the red giants had thought that now, now Jesus could not escape them, despite the prophecies, despite the God in heaven, whose existence they mocked! He was nailed inside the third wall - and the earth shook, the temples fell, and through the crack in the wall Joseph fled with Jesus and his followers.

Who paid attention to the other in the hour of the earthquake?
Everyone was just trying to save their own lives.

The Mount of Olives was before Jerusalem on the east, Zechariah said, and 14:4 says:

"And the Mount of Olives will split in two from the centre, from the top to the bottom, very far apart, so that one half of the mountain will split at midnight and the other at noon."

That is, one half would remain in one place and one in the other. The original must have been translated somewhat inaccurately at this point, as in many others, as can be proven by comparing the various writings and facts. - The refugees hurried through the valley thus created in that hour of general confusion. The biblical Ramah (i.e. Roma) is identical with Akra of Josephus. The Kidron of Josephus is Kison of the Bible, i.e. Gison alias Go- se. Bethphage on Mount Oel is very probably identical with the Be- zetha of Josephus. The whole mountain that fronted Jöruvalla-Troja *to the east* was called *Oelberg*; it was therefore one mountain, but with *two* elevations, two hills, just as the imperial house and the cathedral stand on one mountain, but on two hills. The cathedral hill once existed as a round elevation in its own right, but was transformed into a square.

I repeat, the passage in Zechariah is difficult to understand.

It would certainly be misunderstood if we could not compare it with a passage in Revelation! There it says that the great city (meaning the New City) would be divided into 3 parts. *Since the whole of the New City was situated on the Mount of Olives*, the two messages of Zechariah and John are identical! *If the Oelberg split, then the new city split.*

Because today's Goslar is Jöruvalla-Troja, we can easily verify the accuracy of the scripture. In Jerusalem in Palestine, it is impossible to find the ancient sites. One place is called by this name, another by that, but neither is correct. Roma-Troja-Jerusalem are not 3 cities, but one and the same: Goslar! When Nero worshipped there, the Etruscan tyrant Mezentius ruled Italy. In the Edda, Nero's father is Atli-Od-Ottar-Muspell. Nero is Jormunrek-Surt-Sorli-Skirnir- (who was Gerd's suitor but not Freyr's servant) Rö- gnir al. Ragna and Hroptr - Sigurd is equal to Njörd and *Jonakr* (Josef), whose "brood" hates Jormunrek. In the old Hamdismal 3 sons are erroneously named, *but Sorli is equal to Jormunrek, to whom Hamdir betrayed Erp.* Erp, to whom Sorli and Hamdir do evil, is Hamdir's half-brother - Ephraim, Manasseh's brother! Judas, the traitor, is like Manasseh and Domitian etc. Jonakr had only 2 sons, and he, the *father* (not one of the other sons) was once the most famous hero. The expression
"Cherusker" is the same as Christ. He, Jonakr-Karl-Sigimer al. Sigurd was the *first* Cheruscan alias Christ! His son Arminius is Ephraim-Erp-Sigmund-Freyr etc. This man who was hanged on the gallows is also called Randwer, but he not Jormunrek's *son but Jonakr's son*. The other "son" of the great man was Genelun, the traitor of Roland, Homer's Agamemnon. In the Edda he is Hamdir (see verse 29), like the unnamed sister's son of Njörd, like the son of Absalom's deceived sister. - Jormunrek crucified "Randwer" for Swanhild's sake; in the old Hamdismal (verses 22 and 24) it says:

> "That should be desirable to me,
> When I see Hamdir and Sorli. (must be Erp) In my pillared hall
> could see;
> *Then I would like to bind them*

With bowstrings on
the gallows
The "good" grandchildren of Gyuki!"

The word "good" is meant ironically, because Jormunrek-Nero sought Erp-Randwer's life - and both he and his traitor were sons of Sigurd-Jonakr, *i.e. grandsons of Gjukis al. Jacob-David*! - At their time was the earthquake in the Harz Mountains described by Pliny.

—

XX.

The Ark of the Covenant was saved.

Then they took the skull, made an altar and placed it in the base on four protruding corners, and under each they made a dwarf as east, west, north and south.

Edda, Gylfaginning 8.

One woe is past; behold, there are two woes to come. And the sixth angel sounded. And I heard a voice from the four corners of the golden altar before God.

Apparently. Joh. 9. 12 and 13.

The prose Edda tells what was once done with Ymir's corpse and skull by the "gods":

"Then they took the skull, made an altar and placed it in the base on four protruding corners, and under each they made a dwarf as east, west, north and south. Then they took the candlesticks from Muspelsheim and placed them in the centre of Ginnungagap at the top and bottom of the altar to illuminate the ground (aka tomb or crypt). They gave places to all the lights according to days and years."

These words are used in the Edda to describe the Goslar Krodo altar, the "golden altar" of John, the "golden altar" mentioned in the Goslar translation and which is identical to the Krodo altar and of the Ark of the Covenant Israel . All gold

It has been robbed of all its jewellery and precious stones, and yet today it is more important to me than all the diamonds in the world, because it is the best witness to the Etruscan-Roman imperial period in Goslar, which was before the last ice age. *This portable ark is the greatest treasure in Goslar*! Its significance for the historian is its recovery at the place where it was last found according to the prophets, and the ark itself.

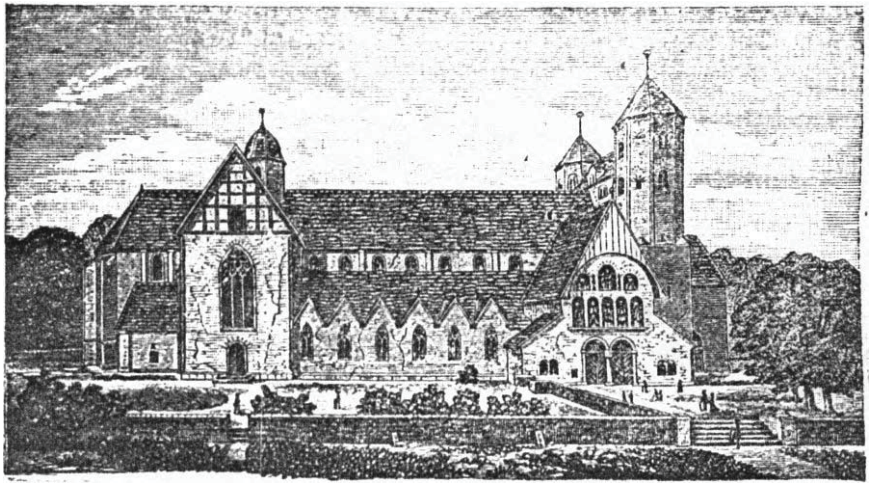
S. plate XV fig. 2 and XVI.

It is still known that a sacred ark was captured in Troy. Since Troy is the same as Jerusalem-Jöruvalla, if this Trojan ark was not identical with the Ark of the Covenant, there would have been two arks there. But no source says anything about this. The Crodoal Altar alias "Golden Altar" is the Ark of the Covenant of Ishmael alias Moses. It belonged to Ishmaelites and not to Israelites.

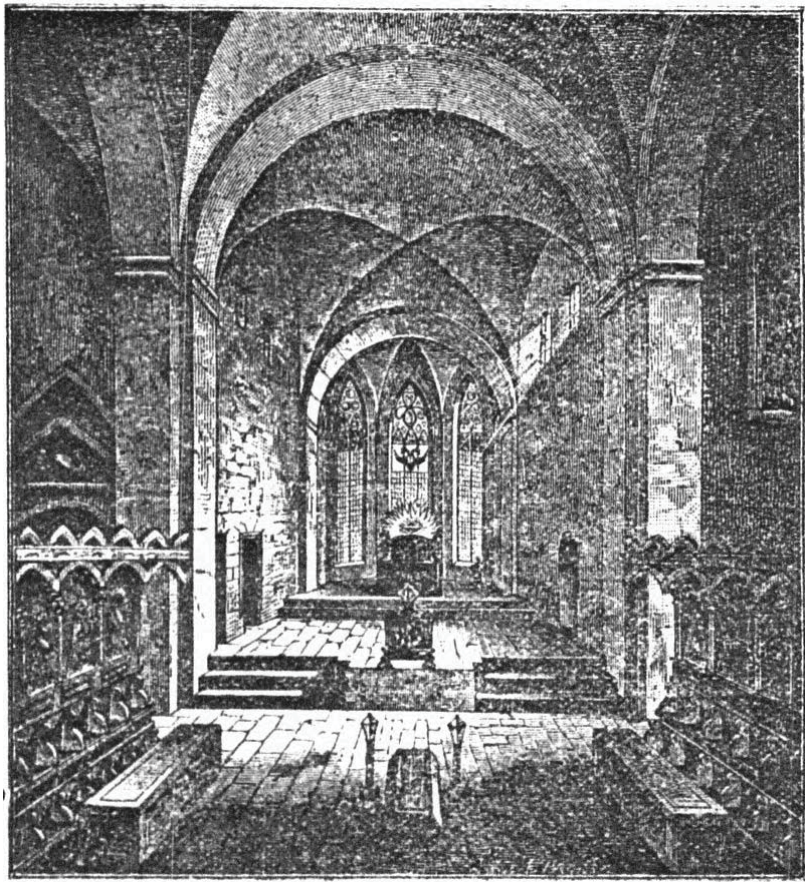
All traditions, whether direct or indirect, unanimously point to the fact that the contents of the sacred ark were a skull. The Edda says that the skull of Ymir was in it, and that it was in Ginnungagap. Ginnungagap is Golgotha. Josephus says of the same site that it was called Bezetha, which would be the same as Cainopolis
- it belonged to the descendants of Cain. Christian legend says that Adam's skull was buried on Golgotha - and so it was. The image of Dyonisus is said to have been in the ark in Troy; we must not misled by the term "image", we must think of a mummy image, of an embalmed and preciously wrapped skull that showed the image of the ancestor.

Ginnungagap of the Edda, Golgotha of the New Testament, the temple on the Mount of Olives to which David went to worship, which is mentioned in the Old Testament, and Bezetha of Josephus is the same place near Zela-Troja-Jöruvalla-Jerusalem-Goslar. - The Ark of the Covenant came from the Asamoneans (the brother tribe of the Etruscans) and was brought from Sicily, from Messina through Italy over the Alps to the promised land - the Harz. Adam therefore also seems to have met his end in Sicily (like Cain)!

The Goslar tradition also says that the golden altar - which is identical with the Krodo altar - was in the "church" on the Petersberg; so it also mentions the same place !!! So *six witnesses* (including the Trojan legend) *point to the same place* !!! And finally the proof that it still stands close to this place, in the cathedral chapel of Goslar !

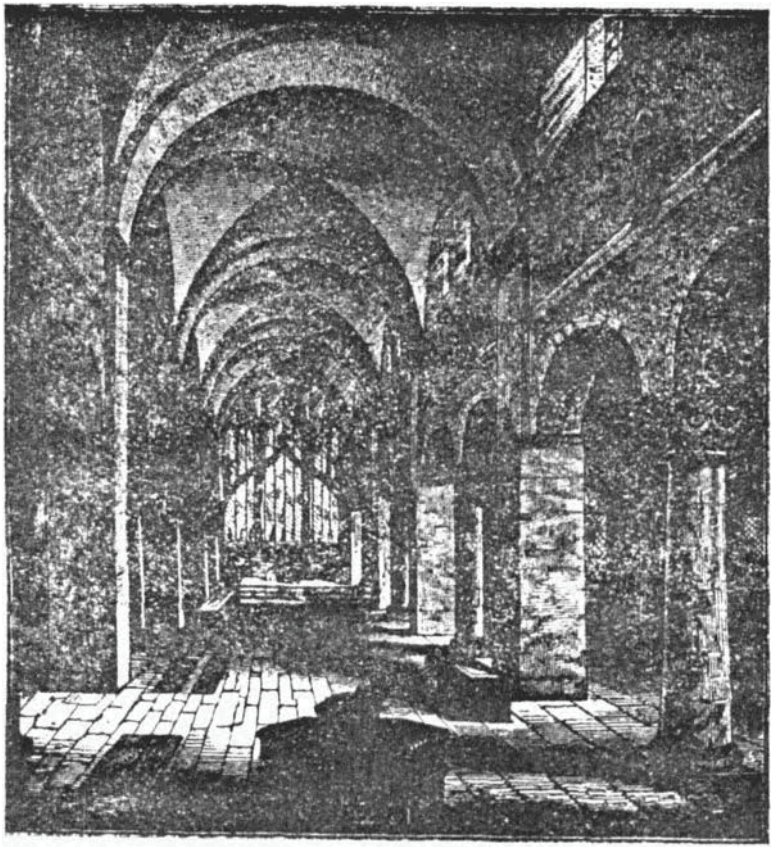


Former cathedral of Goslar.



High choir in the former cathedral of Goslar.

There were not 2 arks but only one, the highly famous Ark of the Covenant in Jerusalem-Jöruvalla-Troja-Little Rome-Goslar - - and it still stands there today, a lonely witness of the time before the last flood and ice age, robbed of all gold and jewellery! And it will be my witness that descendants of Adam, some of them fugitives, some of them exiles, really did follow this ark through Italy and over the Alps back to the north and from the



Interior of the former cathedral of Goslar.

Resins ruled from. The red, red-eyed, giant Romans have disappeared, the dwarves partly destroyed, partly scattered, but the four bronze dwarves still kneel and hold up their arms, holding the Ark of the Covenant. Inside it was the "god" who once preceded them, for the ancestor whose skull lay within was their supreme god, and where his skull lay, there he himself was present. - When the Ark finally stood in the crypt on St Peter's Hill, lights were kept burning by it day and night.

The "corners" on the altar are missing. The German chronicle still tells of one of the golden candlesticks and the famous pillars. The golden plate on the ark (identical to the
"lid" and the "stone tablets of the law", because the stones were precious stones), the golden candlesticks, the golden rings, all jewellery, all precious stones, even the dwarves only have sadly empty eye sockets in which precious stones shone at the time. But without all the gold, without all the stones, the ancient Etruscan-Ismailite artwork is of the highest value. - Candlesticks also appear to have been placed in the openings on the heads of the dwarves. Edda and Goslar tradition report that candlesticks were attached to them. The golden plate was replaced by a marble plate, most probably by the person who hid the valuable plate - in order to save it. - In addition to the 4 corners, the 4 dwarves were underneath. The tablets were not in the drawer, but on top of it as a lid.

In the ark were Adam's skull, the manna jar and the staff of Aaron (Heb. 9:4). The manna jar was the Graal! So with Adam's skull and the lid, the ark contained the four greatest treasures of the red race. Aaron was the head of the Etruscans.

Cain-Karl-Kronos ended up in Sicily; I don't know how Adam's skull came to Sicily. The Ark of the Covenant comes from Sicily, from Messina on the Aetna - that is certain! - German tradition says that the skull of St Sixtus was on St Peter's Hill. -

We find traces of Romans in all countries, but until now we thought such finds were from historical times, and that was a big mistake. Our basic errors made everything wrong. You come across traces of the red giants at every turn in Goslar. There are individual rooms in which the windows were still calculated for giants, which are so high that people need a step or steps so that the window is the right height for their height. The imperial chair with the old balustrade, the chair of Sintbest, comes from a red Edomite! It comes from a time when lions still made the land between the Rhine and Elbe unsafe. Herodotus said that Neilos and Indos were the only rivers with crocodiles - Neilos and Indos, which Herodotus meant, were the Nile and Rhine. The "Rhine" of the Nibelung saga is definitely not today's Rhine but a river in the Harz Mountains

meant. Joseph-Sigurd's treasure was hidden there. - David fought with lions in the Harz Mountains. Lions no longer roar there, wolves no longer linger hungrily in the evenings, only wild boars can still be seen in lonely places. Cedars, olive trees and figs have also disappeared from the resin. Beings that were half animal and half human existed there and looked exactly as we still find them depicted, just as they are chiselled out of the stone on the "Ballustrade". On the same object, a man of the old time (the time in which

Animal on the Kaiserstuhl balustrade.

which was dominated by stark realism) did not decorate one field realistically and the other completely fantastically. In all ancient finds, including the drawings found in the caves, we find pronounced realism in the depiction. In the pictures I enclose, which depict the sides of the "ballustrade", we see a bird with a thick curled tail and a head and mouth that seem to belong to a mammal with a milled head. We should carefully compare such images with skeletons that we excavate. All finds are of very little use and would only give deceptive images of ancient times if we did not at the same time use the old books and pictures.

and did not finally want to stop seeing fairy tales or symbols, fantasy images or imitations of foreign models in them.

The traces of the giant buildings are visible everywhere in the Harz Mountains. What "men" did not actually create, the *giants* built. The fighters against Troy were "the giant men of Achaea". Joseph-Absalom-Sigurd was a giant. According to the Wolsun legend, his shoulders were as broad as those of two men.
"A characteristic of his greatness is this: When he walked through a full-grown field of rye, girded with his sword Gram, which was seven spans long, the lower end of his scabbard reached the rising ears of grain. Even more important than his size was his strength."

The Etrurian-Asamonean artefact, the Ark of the Covenant, which was carried from Sicily to the Brocken and then came to Golgotha, dates from this time of the giants. The Egyptians had begun their chronology with Adam, and this continued (according to Diogenes' recalculation of the celestial records until Alexander, i.e. until Moses)

48,863	years	from	Adam to Moses alias Alexander,
1,200	"	"	Moses to Jesus' entry into Canaan,
9,572	"	"	from Jesus to 1912 of our present-day fal-
			account.
59,635	years.		

The 9,572 years are taken from Indian reports. However, the Indians say that the penultimate great earthquake (when Adam lived) was 80,000 years ago. Astronomy must have the last word. --

s. Plate XVII and XVIII.

—

XXI.

The victory over Jöruvalla=Troja=Goslar by the eighth king, who was ostracised as the fourth.

And the beast that was, and is not, that is the eighth, and is of the seven, and went into exile. Obviously. Job. 17, 11.

These (the inhabitants of the great city) will fight with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for he is Lord of lords and King over all kings, and with him the called and chosen and faithful. Obviously. Joh. 17, 14.

Joseph-Absalom-Sisak returned to Nazareth in Egypt with Hadad-Adonai-Jesus, who was still alive, and his followers. The strong man had carried the dead stepson in a basket and fled "northwards". (According to the Edda, Thor carried him).

Homer is credited with 2 famous classical works: The Iliad and the Odyssey. The former has been placed before the latter, but Odysseus' wanderings were long before the first battle for Troy, which is described in the Iliad. This is also reported by Virgil, Ges. 2, Aeneid. Just as in the Bible and the Edda, the same people appear under different names in Homer and Virgil. We must not allow this and the false trappings to cloud our clear view. To clarify and make it easier to distinguish between besieged and besiegers in and before Troy, I will first give a list of the people that Virgil mainly mentions, and present the same personalities under their other names in the other ancient texts.

Writings next to it:

Old Testament	New Testament	Edda	Virgil
1. Ishmael Moses - Hercules	Mose-Eli	Sigmund-Moin-Jor-mungard-Ask-Motsognir-Mimir	Mars-Mavors-Hercules.
2. Amram-Abram-Peor	Abraham	Budli	Belus
3. Lamech (the blind) Hewan d. poet, Amihud		Hod the Blind - Helblindi - Bragi - Nidhod	Euander (great-grand father of Lavinia)
4. lakob- David-Judah (Zadok-Israel)	Zachariah	Gjuki-Thiazi-Wili-	Volcano

Old Testament	New Testament	Edda	Virgil
5. Lea-Bilha	Eliseba	Gudrun's unnamed mother	Leda (Leto)
6. Silpa-Zeruja	-	Grimhild Hogni	Cytherea (not identical with Ve- nus)
7. Benjamin d.Nasir Jeroboam (Jacob - David's son).	Jobannes the Baptist	Gudrun-Örboda Skadi - Freya	
8. Dinah Hagith (Jacob David's daughter)	Mary (the black one)	-	Dido-Danaë- Creusa (Diana)
9. Sichem (Dina's first husband	-	Sigurd-Widar- Njörd v. Noatun-	Sychaeus.
10. Joseph-Absalom-Sisak-Noah II. (Dina's second husband)	Joseph of Nazareth Joseph of Arimathea Abaddon-Apollyon	Jonakr - Svipdag	Aeneas
11. Solomon, the king (Dina's third husband)	Herod (III) Archelaus.	Atli	Priam
12. Naema-Maacha-Rachel, (the white Maria)	Rahel's unnamed-daughter (Joseph's mother)	Bodwild - Borgny-Groa, El's daughter Hjordi, Grid	Venus - Ilia - Maja (Aphrodite)
13. -	-	Wölnud-Willmund, the lame man	Anchises the lame
14. Deborah, Rebecca's sister (Joseph's first wife)	-	Jord-Alvitr- Brun-hild, Beckhild's sister	Juno - Elissa (Ho-mers Penelope) equals Athena !
15. Dina (Joseph's second wife	s. 8 -	s. 8. Aslang	s. 8 -
16. Asnath (Joseph's daughter from his first wife)	Jesus Christ	Sigmund - Har - Aur-wandil (Rand-wer) Heimdall II - Christus-Freyr.	Ilus- Julus - Asca-nius
17. Hadad, king of Syria, Ephraim - Adonai - Jesus (Joseph's stepson, Shechem's son.	-	Swanhild - Hnoß-Gerd (Jesus' wife)	Lavinia (also called Kasmilla (in Homer Her- mione)
18. Pharaoh's daughter, Abisag of Sunem (Joseph's daughter by his 2nd wife.	-	-	Ganymede Hecuba
19. Genubath	-	Bikki (Swanhild's enemy)	
20. Bath-Seba-Beth-sua.			

Odysseus, who (in Homer) plays a role before Troy alongside Achilles, is not at all identical with the Odysseus who made the odyssey.

Thor, surnamed Weor, was the benefactor of mankind. According to the Edda, it was even he who carried away Aurvandil, the sea-walker - Virgil writes that Aeneas carried the lame Anchises (alias Wölund) on his shoulders. So both heroes were each carrying someone who was unable to walk. When they fled the city of abominations Jöruvalla-Troja, the !

In the song Hymiskviba, verse 11, *Thor* is also directly called the *opponent of Hrodr* (*alias Herod*). I am not mistaken when I say that this Hrodr refers to King Herod the Fourth, who had Jesus crucified, the son of Solomon. - All these battles could not be understood without understanding the revelation, because the opponents were related to each other from beginning to end: Moses, Aaron and Hel-Mirjam were conceived (with Loki) by the ancestor Budli's wife
- and Odin became the head of the Herodians, Moses, Loki's son, became the head of the Asamoneans. This is why Loki is always portrayed in the Edda as the antithesis of Odin, which is why he is also hated by the "gods", the so-called ones!

The daughter of Judah-Jacob-David married an Asamonean, and Thor stood by them; after all, his mother had been married to Potiphar-Gunnar (Jacob's stepson) in her last marriage! We find biblical stories in all Nordic and old German stories - it couldn't be any other way. Joab, for example, is Starkad in the Gautrek saga, who hanged King Wikar (Widar of the Edda) from a spruce and stabbed him with a spear. The so-called Proverbs of Har, which consist of 6 quite different poems, also contain in the 163rd verse the fact that Har (Jesus) held his sister in his arms as his wife.

Jormunrek, the mighty one, is (as already mentioned) identical with the persecutor of Christians, Nero, who did not live in Greater Rome in Italy, but in Lesser Rome, today's Goslar. Jews-Jews-Goths are wildly confused in ancient history, and our children have to learn the wrong things in schools. If a Jew were a descendant of David, he would be a Roman, a Jew is not a "Jew" - I don't know what the word means at all. should mean "Jew". Jöte and Jude have been just as confused as "Israel" with Ishmael alias Moses, the ancestor of the Asamoneans and relative of the Etruscans. It is completely understandable that traces of the Edomites and Asamoneans can be found in Italy because *Aeneas (the Asamonean) called Etruscans to his aid*

against Troy-Jerusalem - and in Italy, spoils of the victors can be found as well as in Copenhagen and Stockholm. Such evidence of the victory over the last stronghold of Cain's descendants does not come from historical inhabitants of Rome, but from Etruscans.

In Jormunrek's time (due to the terrible earthquake) "Asgard sunk", as it is written in Skaldskaparmal 1. It disappeared from the face of the earth without a trace, the Bible also says. But the tyrant was not bowed down by this earthquake. He rebuilt what had been destroyed in Jöruvalla-Troja and continued to rage. -

Penelope was called Periboia's daughter by Homer - that is the Oigantine Angrboda of the Edda, the Jochebed of the Old Testament!

Homer's Kirke is the Hercya of the Edda, the Herodias of the New Testament. (Calypso seems to be identical with Ketura.) David appears under the names Peleus and Hephaestus; the father-in-law and natural father of Dina's husband are, however, confused with each other in some respects, for the lame man is always Woelund alias Anchises. David gave his beloved son-in-law the splendid armour that almost all the scriptures mention.

Joseph's "colourful robe" !

In the Middle Ages many marvellous works of Rome and Naples were attributed to Virgil - this medieval view of Virgil's personality is now ridiculed, and yet the Middle Ages were right, and those scholars who made Virgil a poet of historical times are thoroughly wrong. Virgil is also regarded as an imitator of Homer and is considered inferior to Homer - and it is precisely in Virgil that much more truth has been preserved from the time of the fall of Troy than in Homer, who has fallen into the hands of more reworkers. *After all, Virgil is the only one, apart from the Old Testament and Dante, who mentions Shechem alias Sychaeus, the physical father of Jesus Christ*! Virgil is one of the most important witnesses from the time that preceded the last glaciation.

The ancestors are only mentioned in the 7th canto. It might seem as if Sabinus refers to the planter of wine, but this is not the case; firstly, Italus and Sabinus are mentioned together, and then it says: "The planter of wine, whose hip is bent, hangs under the image -" so after all

under the image of Sabinus ! I regard Italus as a mutilation from Idalia alias Audumla, Edda or Ida. The ancestors are only mentioned when Aeneas is shown their images; moreover, in the third canto *Jasius* is once *as an ancestor* who is identical with Janus, with Adam and the old Eros.

Ithaca is the resin of Virgil, also once Cyprus,

Hesperia alias Italerland !

But the former Italic land must not be confused with "*Italia* ", which actually means Etruria-Italy. It is said of Hercules-Mars that this greatest of all war heroes waged war there; Virgil thus expresses what I have said:

"Once waged terrible war in Italia, defiant peoples he subdued
and ordered law and walls to men."

It was not Aeneas who did this, but Hercules-Moses. The "he" refers to Moses and not Aeneas from Virgil.

Cain was the first ruler in Italy, the king of the original inhabitants. It was the Canaanites and the "immense Lapiths" whose power Moses broke. Joshua then ruled Italy for three hundred years (Genesis 272). After 300 years it was to be that Ilia "gave birth to a pair of twins", through which the reign of the Herodians ended. Ilia, the mother of the twins, is the "Holy Virgin" who gave birth to Joseph-Absalom and his twin sister. These songs therefore date from a time before the birth of the dragon slayer. Ilia is Venus - she is not identical with Cytherea; Ilia-Venus was the dead mother with whom the hero (as the Edda also reports) spoke in a mystical way, the dragon slayer whom Virgil calls Aeneas.

Cytherea was the second wife of his father-in-law. When the "goddess" Venus appeared to him, it was precisely the enchanted mother, elevated to the status of goddess alias saint, who appeared to him. (Reports of dream apparitions, spiritual materialisations and real life must be carefully distinguished in the Edda and all the classics).

Vergil's Cytherea is Zeruiah of the Old Testament, the beautiful, beloved, second wife of Jacob-David, who was erroneously called Rachel, while the two women "Rachel" were Moses' sister and their daughter. Leda is Leah, the first wife, the mother of Dinah and John the Baptist, who died before Zeruiah. Dina is called Dido and Danae and Creusa in Virgil. Partly her

story with that of her sister-in-law Brunhild (Virgil's Elissa alias Juno). But anyone who has spent a long time comparing Edda and the Bible can easily tell the two characters apart. Virgil's Sidon is Silo-Sichem-Sieber in the Harze. The "Sidonian" was Dinah, the mother of Jesus. Virgil calls her first husband, Shechem, Sychaaeus and reports his murder, which is also described in the Old Testament and is preserved in the Edda in a Helgiliede. A "Helgi" meant a saint, i.e. a dead person, a deceased person who had been canonised - as is still the case in the Catholic Church today.

Virgil writes of Sychaeus and Dina alias Dido:

"She was once married to Sychus, rich in Phoenician pastures and united in heartfelt love to the poor, to whom her father solemnly consecrated her as his bride, the still virgin daughter. But the brother Pygmalion exercised supreme power in Tyre, an outlaw infamous for his terrible atrocities. Anger soon separated the embittered. On the Sychaeus

At the altar of the desecrator, blinded by greed for gold, draws the steel for insidious murder, for the love of the silent carefree."

This is how Virgil describes the murder and the reason for the shameful murder of Shechem alias Sychaeus. -

The 7 kings are recorded in the various scriptures under the following names:

	1. Edda (Old Norse)	2. Old Testament (Hebrew)	3. New Testament (Greek)	4. Virgil's Aeneid (Latin)
1.	Augustus-Moïn-Mimir-Motsognir-Jormungand	Ishmael-Mose-Hercules.	Mose-Eli.	Mars-Mavors-Hercules-Marcellus.
2.	Odin-Saxi.	Edom-Esau-Saul,	King Herod (I) Zacharias-David-(Herod II) Joseph of Nazareth-Joseph of Arimathea, A-baddon (Hebrew) Apollyon. Archelaus - He-rodes (III.) Herod (IV.) (and erroneously Tiberius) Emanuel -Jesus Christ.	Teukrus or Dardanus.
3.	Gjuki-Thiazi-Wili.	Jacob-Judah-David.		Vulcan (erroneously Dardanus) Aeneas.
4.	Sigurd-Widar--Njiird from Noatun etc.	Noah II-Joseph-Absalom- King Sisak.		
5.	Atli-Muspell.	Solomon.		Priam.
6.	Jormunrek-Surt etc.	Rehabeam-Roboam.		Jarbas-Turnus-Helenus.
7.	Sigismund-Har-Christus-etc.	Ephraim King Adonaï.		Ilus-Julus- Ascanius (Tros).

	6. Homer. (Greek)	6. Ancient Roman legend (Latin)	7. More recent Italian saga (Latin)	8. Harz delivery (German)	9. Old plan names
1.	Hermes-Heracles.	Ancus Martius.	Augustus.	De grote Vader Wodan.	Mars.
2.	Odysseus the Errant-Teukros-Aigyptos.	Romulus.	Tiberius and Sulla.	Odin (Otto I)	Sol.
3.	Danaos (Belos' son)-Tyndareos.	Servius Tullius (the twin).	Gaius Caligula.	Giebich (Odin II)	(Venus.)
4.	Apollyon alias Achilleus.	Tarquinius Superbus.	Vespasian.	The (not "the") Holda (Saint George). Karl. Sachsnot (Odin III).	Apollo.
5.	Priam-Alexandros.	Numa Pompilius. Tullus Hostilius.	Claudius, Pompey.	Krodo (Odin IV).	(Luna.)
6.	Paris (also Ares).	Tarquinius Priscus	Nero.	Ziu-Roland (Donar?).	Saturn (cycle).
7.	Menelaus - Asclepius.		Titus (Aesculapius.)		Jupiter (Diana s. h. Adonaï).

The 7 old planets are figuratively depicted at Heidelberg Castle. - In the village of Altenrode (between Wernigerode and Ilsenburg) lie "the seven. Kai- sersteine", a stone circle of 7 stones. These giants, which were erected before the last
They reject the idea of "earth destruction"! Works of the giants have survived in Europe for thousands of years and not just centuries. The Heidenmauer on the edge of the Odilienberg hei Strasbourg is a giant work, the work of the hands of the extinct giants. Blocks of sandstone up to 10 metres long were built there! - On giants and one-eyed men, see also "Die Arthur-Sage und die Märchen des roten Buchs von Hergest" (published by San Marte in 1842.) In the Song of Roland, Solomon is Marsilie, Absalom is Emperor Karl and Roland is Adonia-Jesum ! -

Now I will discuss the story of the king in the 12 cantos that make up Virgil's Aeneid:

I.

The whole work begins at the time of Juno-Brunhild's grudge against the dragon slayer who abandoned her. (Then reflections on the past and the future are inserted.) Aeneas the son of Maja (alias Venus or white Maria) arrives at the new castle, which is called Byrsa. There he sees Dido (the biblical Dina), whose first husband (Shechem-Scycheus) had been murdered and who had fled from her stepbrother - the murderer. They both fall in love with each other. Belus is Abram, Budli the

Edda. Ascanius is cited as the son of Creusa and Aeneas
— *But Creusa is identical with Dido*! Creusa is Dido-Dina-Gudrun-Kriemhild. - Pergames is the same as Troy-Jerusalem. Ilion's castle on the heights (see G. 3, line 336) is the same as Zion, the castle on the Brocken.

II.

In Canto 2, Aeneas tells the royal story of the past, mixed up and confused with later ones by the current reworkers.

The story of how Troy fell through the cunning of Ulixes (through the wooden horse) is told far too early. The first earthquake, after which "rocks torn by rocks" (as can still be seen today) is also mentioned in the second canto, that was in Tiberius' time - Creusa was "Dardanus (David's) daughter and string of (Maja-Venus-)Idalia", i.e. Dina-Dido !

The child of Dido-Creusa was small - the marriage of Aeneas to Dido, which has since taken place, has been cancelled and is told later (i.e. in the wrong place). However, the miracle with the *star* and the flame that surrounded the child's temple is mentioned here at the right time. This is *the star* which the wise men from the East saw!

III.

A Herodian pursued Aeneas and Ascanius, and so (after the attempted murder of his brother-in-law and after his recovery) he went on the run with his little stepson, *without* his wife. Vergil got that right! He fled from the Harz to the west (first to Creta, which here means Cambria) and then to Hesperia alias Italerland - that is not Italy, but in the distorted song the return home is described.

The Harz is also called Ithaca, otherwise just the old name for the mountain Kaff alias Kyffhäuser. It was an island in its own right before everything silted up and became muddy, as Plato reports.

IV.

The fourth canto culminates in the suicide of a woman - she is quite erroneously called Dido (alias Dina), but it was Juno-Elissa-Brunhild, Dido-Dina's sister-in-law. The sister-in-law

and Dina's mother Elisabeth alias Lea are confused with each other. Juno-Brunhild perished by suicide, Homer's Penelope.

V.

The hero is depicted on the run. He arrives in "Sicily" - but that must mean *Cilicia*, the land of the Celti alias Celts alias New Chaldeans! The unsuspecting labourer has turned Cilicia into Sicily. Aeneas fled to the north-west, - He came to Italy much later, when he the Etruscans to his aid.

— The so-called underworld, to which Aeneas also came, is the lost Heligoland - *at that time it* was an upper world like any other, it was only *called* "underworld" *after* it was lost! Nod-North-Helgoland with the Kainsstadt, that's the underworld. Everything that is told happened there was completely real. There were the mummies, the terrible prisons, there on the large, rich, marvellous Hallig Nod-Nayda-Hevila-Helju-Hellas-Helgoland - there on the northern edge lay Nazareth, Cain's first city.

VI.

A visit to a necropolis in Nod-Egypt is described, which can be understood as *completely real*. Aeneas saw mummies of all kinds, each in the appropriate section: princes, noble warriors, children, innocent convicts, etc.

Aeneas did not see his "descendants" up to Augustus, *but his ancestors* up to Augustus (alias Moses) there !!! A modern editor has arbitrarily changed the word ancestors to descendants, whereas it is the only natural thing to *see his ancestors among the dead* and not his descendants!

Marcellus, who is apparently named alongside Augustus, is more likely to be understood as Moses alias Mars (the actual name of the emperor and king Augustus).

VII.

L a v i n i a is mentioned for the first time !

Lavinia is called 'Latinus' daughter. She was destined to be a stranger - that is to be understood in the sense of a newcomer - but her mother had promised her to Tur- nus!

Lavinia is Homer's Hermione, Abisag of the Old Testament, Swanhild of the Edda, *the daughter of Aeneas himself*, not Mene- lao's daughter, but his wife!

Latinus here is like *Lamech* of the Old Testament, like the blind man, whose *great-granddaughter* Lavinia was - daughter according to the old way of expression. *Aenas was the grandson of Latinus-Lamech*, the man who had now received him kindly, the son of Latinus' once rejected daughter. The (blind) aged king is called the grandson of Picus and son of Faunus: He praised *Saturn* (i.e. *Seth*) as the ancestor of his lineage! - In the Old Testament Lamech is mentioned once as a descendant of Cain's descendants, once as a descendant of Seth's descendants (Genesis 4 and 5) - both are correct, because his father belonged to Cain's descendants, as we know (to the Romans), but his mother will have belonged to Seth's descendants. We can safely assume this to be correct, as both the Old Testament and Virgil mention his descent from Seth. Seth was a Hellenic progenitor.

"No more son granted, nor male heir, to the king's divine favour."

So it is written of Latinus-Lamech. We know that his 3 children by Hel are dead, so the others, or the other one we know of, must also have died in the meantime. So he his grandson - whom he called *Noah* (*alias Njörd*) - in his son's place. From now on, Lavinia-Hermione also stayed with her great-grandfather. She does not seem to have seen her half-brother Julus-Jesus for a long time, which is entirely explained by the fact that he was in Syria-Ireland, while she was first at home with her mother and then in Nod-Egypt with Latinus-Lamech. *Lavinia married Julus* and not Aeneas, not him who was her father - but his stepson! But her mother (who had married for the third time (to Solomon)) had promised Lavinia to Turnus, the son of Solomon - - the conflict thus arises, the reason for the terrible Trojan war appears in the story: *Turnus becomes the hater of Aeneas and his stepson* ! Dido and Lavinia are like Homer's Helen and Hermione.

VIII.

The chapter begins in the middle of the preparations for the great war. Euander and his son Pallas become Aeneas' allies, as do the Etruscans who have just driven out the tyrant Mezentius.

(Only now, at the wrong, too late point, is the hero's marvellous armour, which Vulcan-David once gave, described. Venus, who had been dead for a long time, could not bring it to him, but the beautiful Cytherea (beautiful like Venus) brought it to the hero).

The tyrant Mezentius, the dreadful rager (who had been ruler of Italy in Solomon's time), is taken in as a refugee by Turnus-Nero. This had increased Turnus' enemies, as the Etruscans of the south now joined forces with Aeneas.

IX.

Turnus' first move against Aeneas' camp (in his absence) is worth mentioning here. The words "the Trojan camp" must not deceive us, for they were all born Trojans, besieged and besiegers. Turnus was the ruler of Jöruvalla-Troja, Aeneas had been forced to become the attacker of his native city.

X.

King Turnus continues to attack the camp of the invaders from Nod and Ireland (who have been joined by the inhabitants of Denmark and apparently also those of Sweden). Meanwhile, King Aeneas returns with help from Etruria, alias Italy, with 30 ships. Turnus falls to Pallas. Aeneas and Asca- nius (Joseph and Jesus) both fight ! Turnus is withdrawn from the battle. The tyrant Mezentius and his son are killed by Aeneas.

XI.

The battle has been going on for years! Casmilla is apparently cunningly sent to Aeneas by Turnus, but Turnus awaits Aeneas in ambush. But even this ambush was of no use to Turnus. Diana and Casmilla are again just other names for Dido and Lavinia. Casmilla-Lavinia-Hermione are the same as Swanhild in the Edda.

The country and the city of Troy are fed up with the fighting and "flee from the terrible war and the courtship of the Turks".

nus". Everyone demands of *Turnus alias Nero*, since he alone is to blame for everything, that he is also called separately to the battle of decision! The duel between the two kings Aeneas and Turnus is being prepared as the final decision on the whole war. Aeneas now entrenches himself close to the city.

XII.

The Latins (i.e. the subjects of the blind Latinus-Lamech, the enemies of the Trojans) have also become discouraged and insist on a duel. Apparently Turnus agrees, but - as until the last moment of the war - he again has only malice in mind and has an arrow shot at Aeneas during the conclusion of the treaty. The arrow was meant to kill, but only wounds badly, and Aeneas is led staggering back to his camp. Turnus begins a ghastly killing spree among the enemy, so suddenly and unexpectedly deprived of his leader. Meanwhile, Ascanius alias Jesus (not Japyx or the dead Venus) heals the wound so well and quickly that Aeneas can return to the battle! The Trojans are horrified by this ! Turnus avoids the duel and is again only cunning. Aeneas is seized by indignation and excessive anger: he storms the city and throws fires into it! Only then does Turnus face the duel - and he is defeated.

(Aeneas enters Troy as the victor.) The fall of Turnus is the end of Virgil's Aeneid.

—

The dream plays just as important a role in Virgil's Aeneas as it does for him under the name of Joseph in the Old and New Testament. - The priestess who is mentioned in the 4th canto and who "feeds the dragon and keeps the tree's holy branches, when she gives him anaesthetising poppies with dewy honey" is Elissa-Brunhild herself and not another priestess. The suicidal woman was embalmed. The funeral pyres were only lit for images of the dead, not for the deceased themselves, as they went to the special city of the dead. Those burials were one form, the burial mounds were at that time

only memorials, not the graves themselves! The word mummy (translated exactly as human image, which would be incomprehensible today) also appears in the Edda; in the Voluspa it is said that dwarves made such mummies underground - these necropolises were also underground. Aeneas also saw Brunhild embalmed again, not Dido, who was still alive.

"She keeps her eyes fixed on the ground; No more will her face be moved by words begun, As if hard granite and Marpesian marble stood there."

Truth shines through, which we no longer understand, for this is how Virgil describes a mummy. - -

Virgil describes Joseph's "colourful robe" precisely, as it is identical to Aeneas' precious armour. The young hero's delight in armour, which aroused the envy of his brothers-in-law, is described in a wonderfully captivating way:

"And he raises on the shoulders of his own the glory and the fate." Virgil calls Aeneas the pious, magnanimous, divine, great, mighty man, the Trojan, the Trojan hero, the Roman, the Dardan prince, whose tribe is in the centre of the world.

"Rome" was ! We now know that his tribe was in Little Rome alias Goslar and not in Greater Rome in Italy. Moses, however, had also been the owner of Greater Rome, but he had had the dominion administered there and had returned home.

In this terrible battle for Little Rome alias Troy alias Jerusalem, relatives fought against relatives, and a proud house, a whole tribe was destroyed, as the Edda truthfully says. What is new to us in Virgil is only the expression

"Dardan prince", but he is only apparently new, since Dardanus here is Danaos, whose son-in-law he was! Dardans are those who belonged to Solomon's house, but Danaans are from Danaos, Belo's son, the grandson of David. Danaans fought on Aeneas' side, as did Irishmen and Wallisians (Kymren from Wales) and also Swedes, for Trojan treasures were carried off to Stockholm, as the legend goes, and also in Co- penhagen I thought I discovered some pieces of old Trojan wealth, which came from that time, of which the Bible says that the silver was then worth nothing. -

Wanen fought against Asen, says the Edda. The word Asen generally refers to both Herodians and . Let us not forget that the stepfather of Jesus was indeed one of the Asians.

but that he was (through his natural father) Wane, blond and blue-eyed ! He was called a descendant of Yngwi, that is, he was a Yngwäone alias Ingävone of Ingo ! The Valkyren of the Edda are not all women, but Valkyren are Wal-kymren, i.e. Kymren from Wales. The biblical Kir is Cymry alias Wales; Kiren or Kyren are Kymren. - -

Aeneas' peace was disturbed twice by a woman, once by Brunhild, the second time by a woman who was innocent of it, his own daughter:

"The source of sorrow is *again* a *woman*, the Trojans' hostess, away again a marriage chamber."

Swanhild-Lavinia and Bath-Seba, alias Hecuba, had been the subject of a male dispute over which of the two was the most beautiful:

"Causes had not yet ceased from the spirit of anger And the bitter
pain; deep in the soul remains preserved
Paris's judgement and the disgrace of offended beauty,
Together with the hated sex and for what *Ganymedes* robbed
is."

So there were three beauties at that time, and the whole plan against the beautiful wife of Jesus does not seem to have arisen first in the breast of the man, but in the breast of the "afflicted beauty", who was no longer the most beautiful of all, since the prize had been awarded to Swanhild ! - It was the rejected beauty who was the first cause of the terrible quarrel, she devised the plan of revenge, she became the "goddess of flight" for Troy! It was she who hanged herself when Troy fell. -

The stolen Ganymede was Jesus' son, the *Genubath* of the Old Testament, the *Rahula* of Indian tradition: after all, Jesus' life ended in India, he is Krishna (the Black One), he is Buddha *Sakjamuni*, the father of Rahula! He had been baptised (just like his stepfather), and he had been baptised *Sigmund*, which is *Sakjamuni* in Indian. - In Virgil, Jesus is Ilus-Julus or Ascanius. The alliance with *him* was broken; *he* was betrayed by the friendly guests, *his* son was stolen from *him*, his wife was abducted. He, the king of Syria, was finally crucified himself as a sacrifice to Odin, the dead ancestor.

The red villain Caiphas is Virgil's Calchas. The cult of the dead alias ancestor cult (spiritualism) had - *as a religion* - on

The new system has led us down the most appalling paths and opened the door to all kinds of fraud, as it is uncontrollable.

The "spirits" had demanded human sacrifices, and Jesus was presented as such a sacrifice - one for many; Jesus fought against these human sacrifices. Not with weapons, not with spear and battle axe, but with his fearless speeches, through which he became a hero who ultimately outshone his stepfather and Thor, the two greatest war heroes of his time.

These heroes were giants! The word giant is hardly used at all in Virgil, because everyone knew at that time that giants were being spoken of. But how often is it clearly to be seen that giants are spoken of:

"Great lies the corpse on the shore -"

"Butes with immense limbs, "whom Dares struck down (and Dares was not yet as big as Hercules), against whom Erix fought again, the teacher of the aged Entellus ! Entellus was still alive at the time of Jesus, a peer of Acestes, but Gyas walked in the armour of the dead Hercules-Mose ! Turnus with his mighty body and Pallas were giants. Aeneas was so formidable in battle as he romped victoriously across the field that the horses shied away from him. The giants were invincible by men, only giants could defeat giants, as they did, for giants destroyed the Romans! This was predicted in Genesis 3:15:

"And I will put enmity between you (the serpent, Cain's wife) and the woman (the wife of Habel, Erna-Issa), and between your seed and her seed. The same shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel."

Aeneas alone had the strength of 12 of today's strong men. We also have to imagine Jesus as a giant! Man was the old expression for giant, the old biblical expression for giant. It is written that in the time of Xerxes there lived a beautiful woman, 4 cubits tall, less 3 fingers - it is very easily possible that this beautiful woman meant Swanhild-Hermione, Jesus' wife - this would allow us to draw conclusions about his height. I have already mentioned the height of his stepfather, which is described in detail in the legend of the Vol- sungen - this is the minimum height this man's daughter could have been. Homer's Menelaus and Agamemnon are Ephraim and Manasseh of the A. T.

In the Harz mountains, these giants their last war with each other, in which the Roman tribe was almost annihilated. One

A northern winter night is described in the N. T. at the birth of Christ. Nordic, not southern, conditions and customs shine through everywhere in the Bible. In the Book of Ruth, the Nordic custom of wearing shoes at marriage is followed. In Virgil, the Nordic origin of the Aeneid is recognisable throughout. Acestes was wrapped in bearskins. Councils were held on Thing hills. A pigeon on the mast was aimed at in the fighting games: the dropping of pigeons (whereby the living one is replaced by a wooden one) is still a Nordic custom today. How many a pigeon I saw drop in Stettin! Lots (numbers) determined the order of the throwers, prizes were awarded - and this is still the case today. - Countless birds travelled across the sea to sunny lands, wrote Virgil - he, the Latin-writing northerner (*the Greek language was the original Romance language*), described his homeland in the north! He mentions spruces, pines, maples, poppies and purple flowers (wild poppies alias fire flowers); boars, wolves and "immense, shaggy lions" - the red giant horses and the red mammoths were sometimes also called "lions" because of their colour, as some descriptions of lions apply to them. (Only recently a mammoth tooth weighing 110 pounds was found on German soil). Homer's hair sacrifice was a Nordic custom.

"The born equal to the rivers

Let us go, hardening in frost and cold waters."

Mention is made of the yellow Germanic head of hair and the clothing of the Germanic tribes:

"Whose dignified shoulder covers the hide of the brave bull in battle and whose head is wrapped in a wide yawn."

Aeneas wears a (red-coloured) horse's tail on his helmet - these are still worn on helmets today. - Virgil's Direns are identical to the Disen of the Edda. Ver- gil mentions half-men (beings that were half animal, half giant) such as the harpies in the same way as all truly ancient writings, whether they were found in India, Italy, Palestine, Iceland or elsewhere. Dragons and giant snakes are mentioned. The terrible water snakes with red manes of hair and red eyes are identical to the water snakes of the Edda; these in turn are identical to the sea monsters, which are also described and still exist today! They are said to have been encountered occasionally and are estimated to be up to 30 metres long. On the coasts of America, Norway

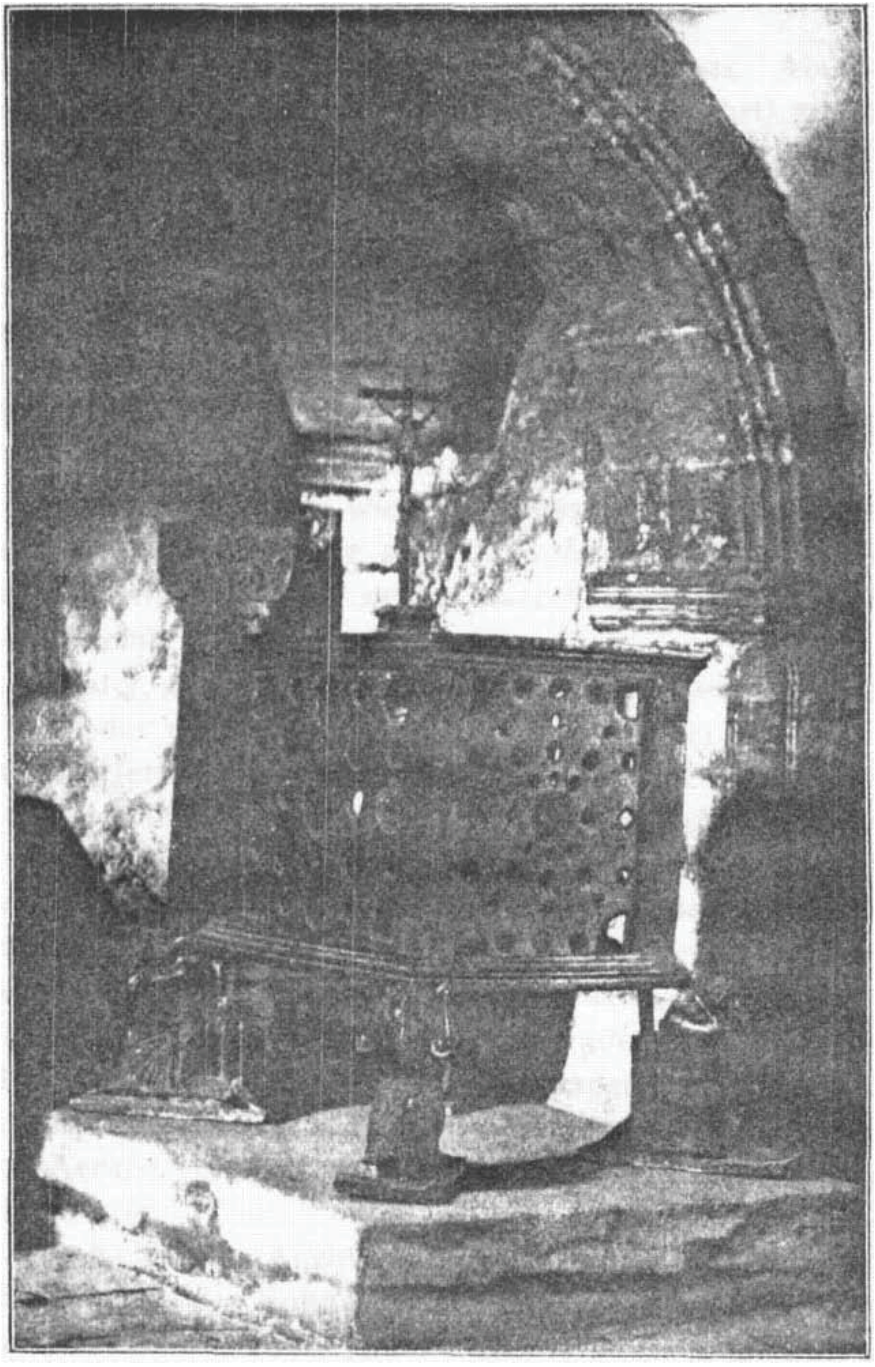
and at some points of the great oceans they were seen. In 1555 and 1656 they were seen with their maned head and even drawn ! The only thing left to check is whether this giant creature an animal *or a half-animal* - the sea serpent is undoubtedly a hybrid (half snake, which is hairless, and half hairy animal). Since it avoids ships with such great dexterity, one must assume an astonishing degree of rationality; also the story told by the crew of the one ship that encountered such a sea serpent would seem very strange for an animal, for the giant creature approached the ship, lifted itself up and laid its head on the deck, looked around on it and left (S. The great Sea-Serpent, Lond. 1892).

Virgil tells us that Jasius (son of Abram?) came from Hesperia and that "from there (i.e. from Idaland) came Cybele, Corybantic ores, Ida wood (cedars), the lions harnessed to chariots and the silent secret".

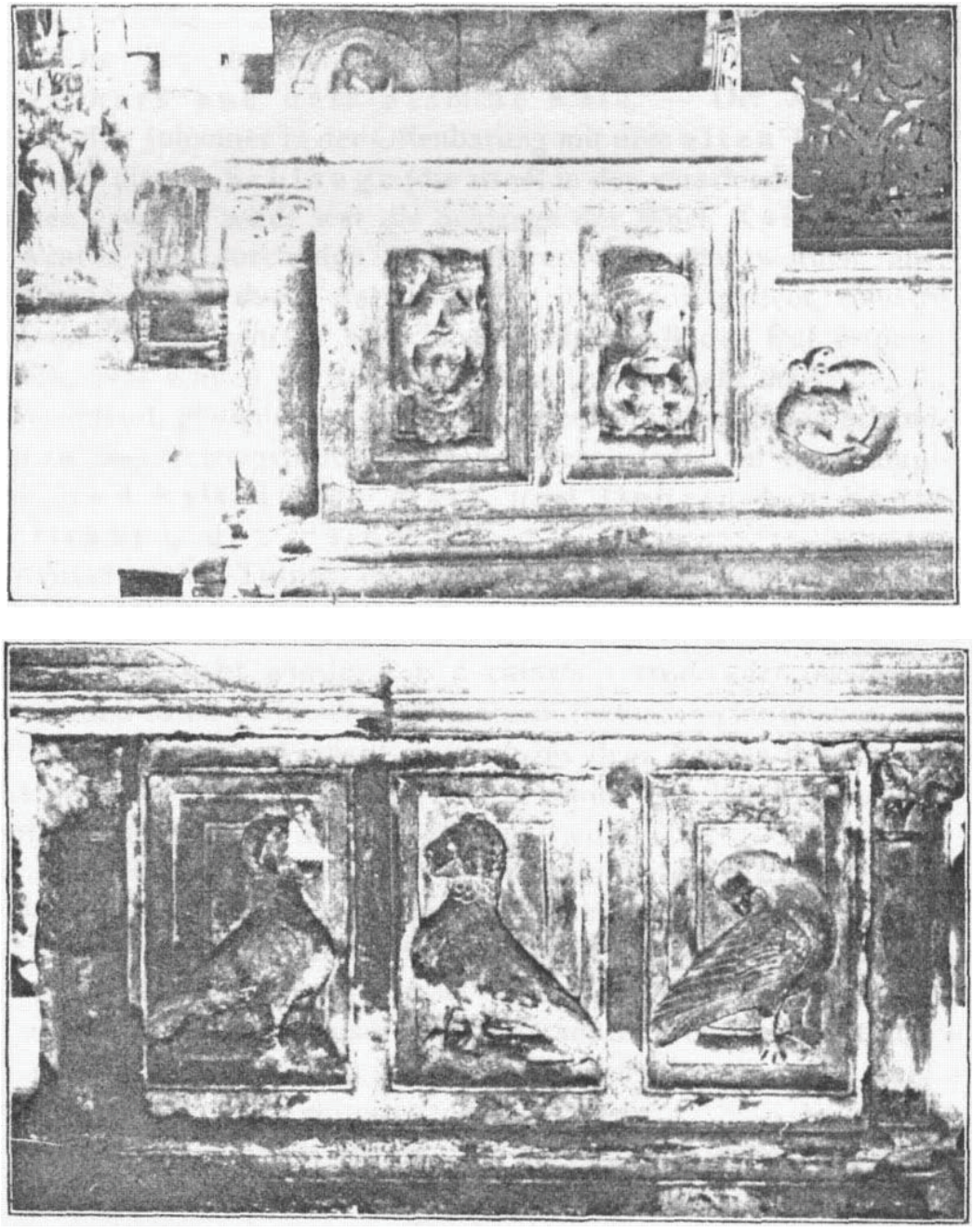
Ida was also called Besbios and Uëssouios in Greek, and Vesvius, Vesevus, Vesulus - *Vesuvius* - Latin! Jacob-David's father Abram came there from Ur alias Syria, the land of the Gaulish Celts. The giants had subjugated them; Virgil still knew that Oenotrian people, another people, had lived there before - and these were the gods and Cherubin, as I clearly knew. Man already lived in the Tertiary period, and all over the earth his traces confront us as those of a being with an enormously long past. But we did not know how to interpret the traces because we ignored the old books and without them (especially without the Edda, the Bible, Virgil and the Indian books) no understanding was possible. So we became blind to the clear, oldest traces in our own part of the world, which was once called Asia or Atlantis and in Adam's time still stretched from *the Gulf Stream to the Elbe* (from the warm *Ifing* to the *Eliwagar* of the Edda)! It is as Simrock said:

"In Rome, Athens and among the Lapps,
we spy out every nook and cranny,
because we grope around like blind men
in our own father's house."

Virgil is the only one who tells of Jesus' youth! In the Aeneid we can read how the beautiful, marvellous



The crodo altar, the former golden altar or the Ark of the Covenant.
(See p. 266.)



Kaiserstuhl balustrades.
(See p. 271.)

Ascanius on a splendid horse, he stood out in front of everyone at the fighting games. In his youth, his life was like that of the stepson of the "Pharaoh". -

The "twice-captured Phrygian" was Jesus. But it was granted that "Ascanius was taken from command (unharmed)."

We know that this word "unharmed" is not correct, that it is only to be understood in the sense of "still alive", for although he was rescued, he was so mortally wounded that he had to be carried with difficulty in a "basket", i.e. probably on a stretcher woven from wicker.

Anchises, Aeneas (Joseph) and Julus (Jesus) - according to Canticle 10, lines 530-534 - wanted to let the righteous punishment take its course by the sword. This does not contradict the Bible, since Jesus repeatedly predicted the "*judgement*" - "*all*" had to happen! - In the 6th canto it says that Aeneas was a
"face" (probably in a dream) and that he saw a figure next to Marcellus and Quirinus (Moses and Saul):
"Who, O father, is he who accompanies the walking man? His son or perhaps from the great tribe of grandsons?
What a noise of the companion around ! How perfect his image! But night darkness hovers round his head with sad shadows." Then Anchises, the old man, with tears of grief welling up:
"O do not seek, my son, your own great sorrow! Fate will only show this to the world, and it will not let it last longer! Too mighty, heavenly gods, the Romanic tribe seemed to you, if this gift were more lasting."

(They were all Romans and half-breeds of Romans, Herodians and Asamoneans, but the Herodians only died when the Greeks allied themselves with Aeneas and went to war against the last emperor of the "Rom").

This lament of Anchises points to the robbery and killing of Ganymede, the son of Jesus. The king "Tros", whose son he was, was Jesus Christ - Tros is just another epithet for him. - Roboam-Nero was the slayer of Ganymede, the same one whom Virgil calls Turnus. The Trojan War was directed against him. Much land had already been conquered. For years, the battle was to be or not to be. These battles, caused by the theft of Ganymede and Hermione (his mother), terrible. This was the first break in the alliance between the kings.

The second breach of alliance occurred when Turnus-Nero insidiously shot the arrow at Aeneas at the altar during the consecration of the treaty that preceded the duel. This was a shameful act, *the last shameful act of the last ruler from the tribe of Cain. - It* is *the ancestor Cain* whom John to in Revelation by the *old dragon*, and the old serpent (mentioned so often in the various ancient writings) was the serpent of the Bible, *Cain's wife*!

Aeneas had been badly wounded by the arrow, but the wound was not only healed immediately by Ascanius, but even his strength returned so quickly that the cry rang out: "Arms, give arms to the man quickly! What are you standing for?"

Armed, glowing with rage and indignation at this shameful second breach of treaty, Aeneas reappeared on the battlefield "*and cold through marrow and bone the horror shook the enemies*"!

Aeneas sought Turnus, him alone! But he fled from him - further proof that the whole alliance had only been a sham, that the duel was not intended at all, but only an opportunity was sought to deceive Aeneas, who had trusted him once more, and have him killed. The Herodian flees in disgrace, still showing nothing but "guile", until Aeneas' anger grows to such an extent that he knows no mercy. He leaves Turnus and storms the city, which he had spared for so long.

"Here the head, here citizens of the wicked war decision ! Burn me quickly and return the treaty with flames demanded!" He calls aloud the "Latinus" - but this does not Latinus-Lamech, but Latinus is wrong, it means Laertes alias Priam Solomon! So he is calling on the dead man, who is not yet thought to have been killed in Virgil, but the fall of Troy still living under his son's reign !

Finally, Turnus, the lord of whom the Edda (in the short Song of Sigurd) says: "Jormunrek is capable of any evil," stands up for the duel. This man, who as the persecutor of Christians "Nero" has remained in this bad reputation. *All his sons* (*after the defeat of Troy*) *were Sacrificed to the gods* - so says the ancient song of Hyndla in the Edda. What he had done to the sons of others, was done to his sons - without mercy, without compassion for concepts of justice according to the *ancient* law of Moses.

The eighth king in Jöruvalla-Troja was Aeneas-Absalom, who had been ostracised as the fourth. He is the Joseph of the New Testament and King Sisak, of whom 1 Kings 14:25 and 26 is written:

"And in the fifth year of King Rehoboam (Turnus-Herod IV-Nero), Shishak king of (northern) Egypt came up against Jerusalem. And he took the treasures of the house of the Lord and all that was to be taken, and took all the shields of gold that Solomon had made."

That is correct; but what is wrong is that a son of Rehoboam became king - quite apart from the fact *that a victor would probably under no circumstances allow the son of the enemy to rule*, that this news is in itself completely unbelievable, it so happened that the kingdom was taken from the hand of Solomon's son. And it then became as recorded in Genesis 28 and Genesis 26.

The people were driven away on ships, for not only the royal age *but also the whole age had come to an end*; victors and vanquished boarded ships to save themselves.

The destruction of the land so often prophesied by Jesus, the
The "Twilight of the Gods", i.e. the darkness through which the ice age returned, was imminent. The end of the gap between 2 ice ages had arrived! The Giant Age was coming to an end. There is no longer a giant like Og of Bashan, of whom it is written: "Behold, his bed of iron is here in Rabbath of the children of Ammon, 9 cubits long and 4 cubits wide according to a man's elbow."

Herds of brown cattle, lean pigs and light-coloured goats are once again grazing on the friendly slopes of the Harz Mountains as they once did before the last ice age - but the Roman colossi and the "Greek" giants and the Semitic reds have partly disappeared, partly been destroyed, perished. The red giants, the colossal giants, had made themselves into gods - the gods perished! Hesiod said: "They turned to the north in prayer, where the dwellings of the entire world of the gods were located - " that is literally true! Of course, these "gods" meant beings of flesh and blood who could be worshipped.

A fire was thrown into the temple of Herod the First at the fall of Troy-Jerusalem - a saying written on a house in Goslar had applied to the temple of the red giants:

"We all build festivals here And
yet we are strangers. Since we
are to be eternal,
We don't build much into it."

The "Galileans" of the New Testament are the Gallia comata (who wore long hair) the Galenes alias the actual Celts. The Gauls were the main Celtic people in antiquity. Jesus was a Gaul as ruler of the Gauls; only those who recognise this will begin to understand the New Testament. -

Durante, alias Dante, is said to have been born in Florence in 1265. This may be correct; he may also have read Virgil, as the latter lived long before him. However, it is completely wrong to assume that Dante meant himself as the one who - under Virgil's guidance - descended into hell. These two men were "giants" and father and son, as is written in 14 places. Not Dante, but Adonias alias Titus alias Christ's descent into hell was preserved for posterity in this work! The leader, who is called Virgil, is none other than the leader's stepfather, who appears in Old Norse and German under the name Widga-Witege-Wikar-Walther-Widar (the Silent One). Berenice, who was loved by Titus and was his half-sister and wife (not lover), is portrayed under the name Beatrice, who correctly calls the led man brother and can look so penetratingly. Virgil is also called Apollo, Aeneas and the noble mastiff.

Dante must have based his work on ancient, lost, multilingual manuscripts, and the work that has come down to us must be regarded as a translation into Italian and a free adaptation with additions, not at all as an original. Two fundamentally different characters emerge clearly and distinctly from the work; the one who once wrote was bitterly serious and deeply sad (not yet recovered from his 5 wounds - see Ges. 15 of Purgatorium), the other, who adapted the material, was happy and cheerful and saw in the whole nothing more than a grandiose, fantastic comedy. Dan- te must have drawn from more than one source, because the same characters under more than one name. The author of The Descent into Hell was a mystic, while the adaptor was often

reveals that he has no idea of the teachings of ancient mysticism! (Cf. For example, the recurring amazement at the vitality of the guided one with the journey of the Finns in the Vatnsdäla saga and Swedenborg's vision of a distant region while the body remained in place. The mystics say: We consist of 5 bodies - causal and mental body apart from the 3 following ones - in sleep only the astral body separates from the material body, in death also the etheric body. An art that only the chosen ones learnt was the separation of the astral and etheric bodies from the body during life. No matter how far away the aether body walked alone and the body lay there as if dead, the different bodies remained in contact with each other and returned to the body when it had remained in complete rest, without call, vibration or touch. It was not the heavy body, but only the ether body that the guided person brought with him, the body that otherwise slowly decays after death and is not taken into the new life form). I would also like to cite another passage from the Vatnsdäla saga (translated by Dr von Lenk, Reclam), which allows a comparison with the Italian classic. The 26th law of hell alludes to the connection between God and the sun; the Icelandic saga states: "These (the ancestors) believed in the one who created the sun and rules over everything." The bishop replied: "I proclaim the same faith, only with the addition that one should believe in one God (i.e. the aforementioned) Father, Son and the Holy Spirit and be baptised in water in his name." We now know that baptism existed long before Jesus, that it was only revived. The same thing can be in various forms throughout the ancient literature, because everything started from one place, and the old Germanic saying: "We are all brothers of one tribe" is true and correct. We young men say: Adam is old, but God is older; and the Albanians say proverbially: God created the nations before the religions - if we were to consider this correctly, then we would only be allowed to fight with spiritual weapons and not with steel and iron in our fists, then we would have to realise that Bertha von Suttner was right to say: "And as long as we cling to the past, we will remain savages." This word is to be applied to nations as well as to religions. -

Dante describes the time of Nero, who sat in Little Rome, when in

Great Rome Mizentius, the Etruscan, tyrannised the people. The
The "old and new dogs" are Claudius and Nero. Nero is the most disgraceful of the villains, the knave, one eye grey with night, who is lord of the city, the man "ruined in spirit, ruined in form". By "the" city is meant Little Rome alias Troy, which in Greek and Latin was called Hiero Solyma, meaning: The Holy Sols, and Sol is Saul alias Edom alias Herod the Great, the Edomite. The fact that Sol was Saul can also be seen from the 7 ancient planetary names, which were identical to the 7 names of the princes.

The Tuscans are Etruscans, and the Tuscan dialect - which was spoken by the Hellrider - refers to the Etruscan language, which must have developed from Old Slavic and the lost Old Romance language.

The Harz is called Crete, and today's Brocken is called Ida and Lebanon. (The old Edda calls the place on the Brocken Idavalla).

"A mountain there, Ida, was once beautifully designed,
Richly decorated with springs, foliage and trees."

But everything had changed on *earth and in heaven*:

"O you desolate land, you barren north,
You never see the splendour of the beautiful lights."

A land was once above, now it lay at the bottom of the sea - so some parts of the poem come from a manuscript written before the world disaster, others from a manuscript written after it, for some passages only contain the proclamation of future misery, others look back to the bad times. - The 7 heads on the chariot (4 and 3) are the 7 emperors. "In that Rome in which Christ is a Roman" (1 Ges. 16,32 par.) - that is, they were in Little Rome. See in Ges. 16 Pur. the following:

"Rome (Little Rome) had, fortunately, converted the world (under
Moses-Augustus)
Two suns (Moses and Sol alias Saul) and the way of the world
one (that is Saul) and the
other (that is Moses) have transfigured the way to God.
One (Moses) was extinguished by the other (of Saul's) sham, and the sword and the shepherd's staff by one (of Saul's) hand were caught in a bad combination."

This is not history that back about 7 centuries, but old history of contemporaries and allies of the

Etruscans, whose language we could not even decipher and whose *predecessors* in Italy I alone recognised first. -

It is said of the one who was led through hell that he was under a delusion, and we must enquire and ask: By which ! Did Christ descend to "hell", the one we call our Master, the one we are supposed to follow? The "delusion" is clearly recognisable: Epicuros is shown in hell because (to put it in modern terms) he had spread a materialistic doctrine; he allowed all certainty to be based only on sensory perception and this in turn on sensation. For the stepfather of Christ and his daughter, this was tantamount to madness - and the man led through hell had been a follower of Epicurus i.e. *an Epicurean*! They wanted to tear him out of this "delusion" with all their might - this is dealt with in this work by Dante. This explains many a puzzling classical and New Testament word. Before the Transfiguration he had been an Epicurean, after it he became the greatest seer of all and representative of the spiritual world view, as it is probably still most unmixed in *the Essenes* and in the tradition of Wales. It was he who says of himself in the 6th Ges. of the Pa- radieses:

"I live contentedly in the delusion,
A being is only contained in Christ (i.e. in himself)." He was now:
"Free from the shadow that made me delusional
From the thin and the dense reason given." (Ges. 22 par.) He had seen
"that true and false in contrast paa-
ren". He - the Julus of the Aeneid - was also called Julius Caesar and Titus, whose deeds were praised by "tongue and pen never wagged". He was the "third Caesar" alias the third Asamonaean. - The Jutes (alias Giants) were fated to die by earthquakes and the heavens opening up, the lords of Little Rome alias Troy alias Hiero Solyma. The battles for Little Rome are also included in the wars of the "Gothic kings". Witiges and Teja are also identical with Widga-Vespasian and Titus! Rauthgundis is Gudrun. - Italy and Ida- lia, the land on the Ida alias Brocken, i.e. the Harz mountains, are confused with each other. The 7 Roman emperors are to be found among the so-called Huns and Goths: (The Balts come from Belos.)

1. Hermanaric (Hercules) of the Amali,
2. Theodoric the Great (is Edom-Saul-Herod-Otto the Great).
3. Theodahad (David).
4. Witiges (the displaced and returning).
5. Ildibald (equal to Atli-Attila-Salomo).
6. Odoacer (Krodo) erroneously called Totila.
7. Teja al. Totila. al. Titus al. Justinian etc.

Under all the different names are always the same people, the same personalities, as they were called by the different tribes. All our previous historiography, which saw the foreign person under every foreign name, is therefore wrong. Ostrogoths (Greuthungen) under Amazons and Visigoths (Thervingen) under Balts - they are Asamites and Edomites, only under different names. A passage from Dante may also show how old our tradition is: An ancestor had lived to be 930 years old and had once had a language that was already extinct before the building of Nimrod. Does this point to the original Northern European language, in which El meant the highest good and Eli was a word?

It had been said correctly (and not wrongly) in the original that " *backwards Luna's course turned* " - *and therefore the sun refused to look down* ." It was not an invention, but an almost true report

"The one that the light went out by itself and drob The
Spaniard, the Jew and the Indian
At the same time the *darkness* surrounded." (Ges. 29 par.)

Slavs, Romans and Indians are meant by these 3 names - the report is incompletely preserved, as I will show, because they were not the only ones to be plagued by the darkness. John the Baptist also survived this darkness, which caused the last ice age; he had experienced "desolation and martyrdom"

"And then the night of hell in two years" (Ges. 32 par.) - this does not point to a long journey to hell, but to the darkness of the last ice age, the duration of which given here as 2 years, in other works as 3 years. The land of the Greeks perished, the mixed tribe that is still very much alive on the Balkan Peninsula today.

"rum", i.e. rom alias Romans or Romans ! We no longer even knew that Greeks were descendants of Cain the giant (albeit mixed with Hellenes and probably with

Pelasgians), but we thought we knew that the oldest Roman kings lived from 753-510. It has been so dated, but this assumption rested on a false foundation, and they actually lived millennia ago.

Most ancient time determinations are not written anywhere (pointing to our chronology), as many people assume, but are the result of artificial calculations; Suetonius, for example, *does not give any indication of his year of birth* (see introduction to his biographies of emperors by Dr Prof. Stahr, Verl. Langenscheidt) yet it is taught: "He lived around 75-160 AD." That this is completely erroneous is made clear by the following: He himself was - according to his own account - a young man 20 years after Nero's death. He spent his youth under Domitian (al. Agamennon, al. Manasseh of the Bible), the brother of Chrestus (al. Titus), whom he mentions; he was therefore a contemporary of these men and lived before the last earthly disaster prophesied by Christ. Tacitus, Vellejus and Victor also wrote about the imperial age (Arrian and Curtius especially about Alexander), but over the millennia their works have been so distorted by translators and copyists that it will take a great deal of work to clarify them. Suetonius must once have written in Greek, because proverbs, verses, quotations and famous sayings are all from the *Greek* language. In any case, the Caesars spoke *Greek* and not Latin! The work is therefore a translation, which - who knows how many times? - has been copied. Just as the Europeans were chased to the four winds, so too were many manuscripts: The Greek manuscript of Heliodorus was found in Ofen in 1526, that of Quintus near Otranto in Calabria; the manuscript of Vellejus was found in Murbach Abbey in Alsace, the Greek "Anthology" in Heidelberg! Roman and Greek were originally just two different dialects, not two different languages. They were written down *in runes*, as Suetonius (p. 256) also indicates. He also correctly writes that "*Latin*" was "*native*" to Tiber's city, i.e. it was the home of Latin-speaking people before him! This is correct, because the Bible names "Angles" as the owners of Salem in Lot's (al Lofar's) time, which was long before Tiber.

We no longer know the old names of the countries and parts of the world, how much less those of the cities and inhabitants. Vellejus

said that Italy was called *Tyrrhenus* - before that it was called something else, as I will show, it got the name Italy last; Idalia or Idaland of the old writings is not today's Italy at all, but the land that lay around the Ida (the seat of the Idaean mother of the gods), today's Harz, which had as many names as there were languages, i.e. at least nine, of which the Edda says. Italy was called Hispania, later also Vitellium.

The capital of the land now called Palestine is called *El Kuds* and not Jerusalem. The land was never called Judea and the capital was never called "Yerushalayim" - it is possible, even highly probable, to claim that our A. T. was found there and that this gave rise to the misconception that El Kuds was Yerushalayim. From one misconception arose thousands. The city that was called Hiero-Solyma in Greek and Latin and Urusalim in Egyptian, which Hadrian had rebuilt and called *Aelia*, is *Goslar* on the Harz and not the now Arab El Kuds in Palestine. The name Goslar will have developed from Aelia over time. Traces of the name have also been in the north of Europe; in Norse we still know of "*Jörsal*", and in the Edda it is written of *Jöruvalla and Vaiaskialf* (Odin's place). If the Edda originated in Norwegian, then Jerusalem would probably be called Jörsal and not Jöruvalla and Vaiaskialf. The Völuspa, the main poem of the old Edda, was written by a "*Jötin*", because she herself says that she is descended from Jöten - this poem must therefore a translation into Old Norse, because Old Norse is not the same as Jötic! Those who retranslated from Old Norse did not find the right words because they used the wrong languages ... Today's Rome lies on the *Tevere* ; this river is identified with the Tiberis of the old writings, but *Tiberis is like the Kidron*, like the *Skamandros* , which Homer calls, like today's *Gose* . - The small river Pisatelio in present-day Italy, which flows into the Adriatic Sea, is thought to be the Rubicon - but this must have been a river in the Harz Mountains and is very probably the present-day Radau, where the former capital was located. *Caesar means emperor* and is *to be pronounced* German-Greek *Käser* (flat) and not Latin Cae- sar, because it was a Greek word and not a Latin one. The entire history of the oldest 7 kings *alias* consuls *alias* Caesars *alias* emperors took place in the Harz, and only from the eighth

It begins in what is now Italy, when floods and the ice age made the Harz uninhabitable for years. The *Anio*, the second river on which (Little) Rome was situated, is today's *Abzucht*. This is a term that was certainly not originally used for this watercourse, but only when its course artificially altered. Kapreä is not Capri but today's Kyffhäuser. The entire Harz Mountains were once one large island surrounded by small islands. Such islands were Kyffhäuser and Regenstein. Agamemnon's wall (today's Devil's Wall) began near the latter to protect the ships; however, a passage in Homer (certainly inserted later) also reports that this wall was destroyed by a great flood (identical with the Flood) and that everything there *silted up* - that is how it remained and can still be seen today. - The emperors could easily have travelled to "Britain", to Gaul (Ireland) and to "Gaulish territory" (Wales), whereas such journeys from what is now Italy would have been enormous undertakings. We should leave the *names unchanged* in translations and not translate them, even if we think we are sure of what we are saying. For example, when Suetonius writes "in Nemorensi" and
"at Lake Nemi", this obscures the truth. If he uses the word "*Agger*" for a place of execution, then this word (which comes from Greek or Asdodian) could be translated as "*field*" rather than "rampart", because by this "Agger" we have to imagine a hill or a hillock.

Walls, gates, temples and streets (apart from the one that was completely destroyed) can still be found today in Little Rome al Goslar. The former Field of Mars is now called Osterfeld. John the Revelator calls the great city (Hiero Solyma) "the woman", and this is how he characterises the goddess Roma. The temple of Jupiter on the Capitol (which was connected to the imperial palace by a bridge, so it must have been and is very close by) is the former cathedral in Goslar. It was rebuilt on the old foundation walls after the fire and the flood and was only demolished in the last century (except for one chapel), but the crypt still exists in the earth, because it was not destroyed but only filled in. We can compare the dimensions of the Herodian temple with those preserved in the earth and will be able to verify them. - The Temple of Mars (al. Hercules) on the Forum is

today's market church. It is no coincidence that there was a statue of Alexander the Great in front of the Temple of Hercules (al. Temple of Mars), but he is again the god himself, only under a different name; he is also *Ancus Martius* and *Mercury with the serpent's staff*. The former Lacus Curtius, a fountain basin on the forum, is the market fountain in Goslar. The ancient eagle on it is still a Roman eagle from the Edomites. The "swamp" that I wrote about in the chapter "The valley city of Jerusalem" was filled in there. The temple of Venus *Genitrix* is today's St Anne's Chapel, Venus Genitrix is St Anne Selbdritt - so the name is still the same, just preserved in two different languages! She is the mother of the famous twins (Joseph Absalom and his sister) and with two children of the same size in her arms (i.e. twins) she is still depicted several times in the chapel today! It is now said that the children are Jesus and John, but they were absolutely not the same age, but John was a peer of Joseph, Jesus' stepfather

— Joseph and Jesus are even confused in the Gospels, and Jesus' deeds are attributed to Joseph! The *dove* - the sign of the Christian Holy Spirit - was sacred to the progenitor of the Julian race (Venus), as Virgil says; and she is Suetonius Atia (Goslar's Anna Selbdritt), the mother of Jesus' stepfather. She gave birth to her twins as a fugitive at the children's fountain near Goslar. Moses abandoned where New Rome was founded, the basket with the weeping boy reached the shore in today's Goslar, and Moses had already built there before Saul-Herod. The story of the twins and the exposure has been mixed up. Moses was abandoned, but was not a twin; Edom-Saul and Jacob were twins, but were not abandoned; the twins (brother and sister), whose lives were sought, were helped to escape by friends, they and their mother, Anna Selbdritt. -

— The miraculous signs described by Suetonius in the chapter "Caesar Octavianus Augustus" are related to this "*Atia" and to the birth of the twins* mentioned in so many writings. The prophecy was that nature was about to give birth to a king for the Roman people, whereupon the Senate decided that *no child born in that year should be raised* - i.e. all should be killed! This is how Suetonius *describes the infanticide in the New Testament*

Herod the First , who must have been the city king of Goslar at that time. This Octavian is the same as Vespasian - confusion everywhere! Even the editor of the evangelist Lucas confused Nero with Tiberius, because John preached in Nero's time and not at all in Tiberius' time; these two tyrants are often confused. Even in the Harz, the fourth Ottonian Nero (the fourth Odin), who had one eye knocked out (to which Suetonius also alludes), is confused with the first Ottonian, Tiberius, the real Odin - indeed, only one is still known, while four personalities bore this name.

The temple of Apollo on the Palatine Hill must have been the temple on Mount George. Temples of Diana and Sa-turn were in the city. David's alias Jacob's daughter is
"Diana", and the Church of St James in Goslar is Ja- kob's temple. Another temple of Gaius Caligula is David's temple, so it is to be found on the Mount of Olives, i.e. the former temple on St Peter's Hill, where the staircase, the exposed foundation walls and the clusters still point to a once magnificent site. (There were also royal tombs nearby.)

Suetonius contradicts himself a hundred times and does not describe any characters at all, i.e. the editors have mixed everything up over time. Galba, Otho and Vitellius not emperors at all, but emperors who belonged to the Seven, only appearing under different names.

I. He only mentions the first emperor in passing when he has Gaius (Da- vid) say: "For from *Ancus Marcius* come the Marcii Reges, whose name my mother bore, from Venus the Julii, to whose lineage our family belongs." (I have already indicated that David - the Edomite - must have been related to Moses, the ancestor of the Asamoneans).

II. a. Right at the beginning he tells of *Sulla*, and he is like the biblical Edom-Esau-Saul-Herod I-Tiberius. Under 3 names: Sulla, Tiberius and Otho we have the second emperor in Suetonius ! Sulla (Saul) was an opponent of Gaius (Jacob al. David)
— that's right !

b. Atta (like Atticus) the chief of Tiberius, is Abram- Amram, Budli (of the Edda) al. Belos, who *migrated* to Rome . Titus Tatius, the "co-regent of Romulus", is Jacob, the twin of Edom-Saul; always the same men, only different names, depending on which language the original once came from!

The story of the abduction of the pregnant woman is told several times and attributed to various emperors: but the story *only* concerns *Claudius*, because the granddaughter of Atticus is Dina al-Gudrun. - Tiberius drove out the astrologers - the same is told of Saul. He is said to have had an excessive penchant for wine - the Edda tells us that Odin lived only from wine, giving the food to his two wolves (or wolfhounds). It was he, the Redbeard, who had a castle on Kapreä - today's Kyffhäuser; it is the island of which Odysseus (identical to him) said that it only fed goats in the stable. He is said to have seen in the dark - I said that he was red-eyed. - Dwarves are mentioned - they are identical with the dwarves of the Edda. - The Gemonia are the snake pits; some words from Greco-Roman history can only be explained from the German and Norse languages.

c. Otho, who was called the "*brave man*" and the "*only emperor*", Otho, to whom the soldiers kissed his hands and feet with hot tears after his death, was Tiberius alias Otto the Great. He had "the hair of his body plucked out" - he, the hairy Edom-Esau - those who had cursed him in life paid him praise after his death. --

III. a. Suetonius begins the imperial history with the third emperor, because *Gaius* Julius Caesar is equal *to Gaius* Caligula, equal to James-David. The estimation of Gaius is the estimation of David. *The "Ark of the Gods" is the Ark of the Covenant* al. Golden Altar al. Crodoaltar, the sacred Ark of Troy ! - When Gaius Julius Caesar said that he was Caesar, not king, he was arrogantly saying: "*I am emperor, not king*." Therefore he also said: "I am the throne." It is almost incomprehensible that it was not recognised sooner that the first Caesar was emperor, for he acts like an emperor! - The Gauls mentioned in his story are Gaels (Young Celts) and the *star-interpreting Chaldeans were Caledonians from Scotland*. - *Gaius spoke Greek* ! So Jacob-David spoke neither Latin nor Hebrew ! - The Octavius, to whom Gaius left the rights of his family and his name according to his will, is Joseph of the Bible, who was called Appollyon in Greek (hence Temple of Apollo and Temple of St George are the same !) and Abaddon in Hebrew. The name Absalom is therefore not Hebrew, the royal history of the Old Testament was first translated into Hebrew - or John used Hibernian alias Celtic with his name.

This is still to be clarified. - After Gaius' death, a comet appeared in the sky, which is why a star was always added to his portrait above the crown of his head; a genuine image of him could therefore be recognised by this.

b. It is (naturally) uncertain where *Gaius* Caligula was born, because the writers give completely different details. It was considered a crime and life-threatening to utter the word
"*goat*, and is said to have been connected with "hairiness". In the A. T. it says that Jacob covered himself with the skins of young goats in order to deceive his blind father into thinking he was the Edom-esau and to obtain the blessing of the first-born. Suetonius certainly alluded to this at one time, and the editors distorted the facts because they thought that Gaius was hairy, but he was smooth and beautiful.

IV. a. Octavius is identical with Vespasian, Galba and Vitellius. Octavius is the fourth who had to flee and only became emperor again after the seventh. He was born "*by the bulls' heads*" - were there perhaps once bulls' heads at the children's fountain, or does this indicate that he was *born in a stable*? Joseph was certainly born in ar- mour and concealment - Jesus mixed up with Joseph again! --

Taurus is named as the constellation that brought peace at that time; it was the bull that brought peace. Joseph was born (according to Suetonius) under the image of Capricorn. The twelve-year-old Jesus in the temple was also Joseph in the temple, because Jesus was certainly far from home at that age. - Jesus is only meant with complete certainty where "Christ" (the black or brownish one) is written; in all other places it is first necessary to research whether Joseph or Jesus is meant. Joseph was also John's friend and peer. -

b. Vespasian's wife *Domitilla* is Dina-Gudrun. Titus was her biological son, but Domitian was not, because he was the illegitimate son of Vespasian's (Absalom's) twin sister, whom he had adopted as his son. He only had two daughters in the flesh, as I have already mentioned, because Titus was from his wife's first marriage. Vespasian healed the blind and the lame - this is said in the N. T. of Jesus. -

c. Galba. I translate the name Galba as: The yellow al. Blonde. Galba is said to have had *blue* eyes, and only one of the emperors had golden-blonde hair and light blue eyes

Eyes. (Titus had dark hair and dark blue eyes.) Augustus (Moses) had prophesied that the blue-eyed Galba would reign; Tiberius had learnt (through astrology!) that Galba would become emperor, but only in his old age. He must also have been very old (even by the standards of the time and given the longevity of the giants) when he appeared before the gates of the city. The age of the emperors is not correctly recorded anywhere. Lepida and Agrippina are just other names for Pene- lope-Brunhild and Dina-Gudrun. Gaius and Claudius are the emperors between whom the blond was made emperor for the first time. "Hispania" was the name of Italy at the time, as I will show later. - Divination and dreams play a role in Galba's life. He is the beloved "god of love", the much-loved, beautiful blond whom the murderers fell upon. Thus, among all the gossip, grains of truth have been preserved.

d. There are many, completely contradictory interpretations of the origin of the Vitellians; no one recognised the identity of this man with Vespasian, Galba and Octavio, and so a family tree was fabricated. He had the epithet Germanicus, of course, because he was Wane al. Germanic from his father, a Che- ruscan from Wales. - The burning of the temple of "Jupiter Most High" (identical with the burning of the temple in Jerusalem al. Troy) took place under Vespasian, *and it is precisely this that shows that Vespasian is meant by Vitellius*. - Vespasian was of enormous stature. He returned from exile as the destroyer of the city. The following verse comes from his time, which Suetonius had already thought of in Tiberius' time:

"Look at the Sulla (Saul-Tiberius) of happy for himself, not,
O Romans, it was for you,
And on whom Marius (Mars-Moses) also looked when he returned to Rome;
Also at the hands of Anton (Archelaus-Salomo), who was the citizen
wars ignited,
glances as he dipped them in blood again and again -
Then say: "Roma is gone!" He who *returns* from *exile* rule will rule with bloodshed."

Vitellius-Vespasian came home from exile - and Ro- ma was gone! But that only happened later. He was mortally wounded, but fled and came to the throne:

V. Claudius. At his time a governor Felix is mentioned, who is also mentioned in the N. T. by Josephus and Tacitus!
— Claudius, the poor man, had married Agrippina "against custom and law"; i.e. he had taken (his niece) the pregnant wife of Vespasian !!! He was the Herod who was therefore rebuked by John, the Atli of the Edda, the enemy of Hogni. He finally died at the hands of his wife. Some of Claudius' deeds are attributed to Nero, his son. The latter "*Pompey*", who became emperor after Gaius, is equal *to Numa Pompilius*, equal to *Priam*, equal to *Claudius*.

VI. Nero is called the *Domitian*, i.e. the Edomite al. Dardanian. The one who looked like Dina-Agrippina and is elsewhere called Poppaea Sabina, *who was abducted from her husband – the beautiful daughter of the most beautiful woman of her time* - was Swanhild, Gudrun's daughter, whom Homer called Hermione. The hidden *treasure of Dido* is the treasure of the biblical *Dina*, the Norse Gudrun, which had belonged to her second husband and for which Claudius - Atli - Solomon (Nero's father) strove. The reason for the war and the fall of the glorious city emerges, and under Nero the city of golden streets was destroyed. Nero was ugly, red-haired, freckled and wore a glass (monocle) over one eye (probably the one that was knocked out). He was called Otho, Paris, Orest (who was 7 cubits high), Orcus and Alkmaeon. - *The comet, the fire, the earthquake and the plague* are correctly attributed to his time. At the beginning of chapter 6 it also says correctly: "The lineage of the Caesars died out with Nero" - we just have to insert "*there*" and "Nero, the last of the *Domitians al. Edomites*". The tribe died out, the land (the Harz) was abandoned because it became uninhabitable, and the Asamoneans continued to rule in the south. When civilisation declined in the north, it began there. - Only there did the eighth man rule.

VII. Titus (surnamed Chrestus) was first criticised and hated, then loved like no other. What Suetonius writes about him is revised, but he, identical with the brownish hero, the "*caller in Menalao's quarrel*", was really the *cause of* the war of annihilation against Nero, the *head of* the Christiani, who appear in history for the first time in Nero's time. Chrestus and these Christiani lived at the same time. Ti-

tus is said to have been born near the Septizonium in a poor house and in an extremely small, dark room

— It could be that he was also born in or near the capital. - A Jotish princess is a Roman princess, the term Jot means only giant, so Berenice was also a princess and is identical with Hermione, Helena's daughter. In Homer, Helena appears as the reason for the war, *but the main reason was the abduction of her daughter Hermione. Helena was not abducted at all*, but married Nero's father on the persuasion of her stepmother when her second husband was believed dead. Septizonium and Haus zum Granatapfel would still have to be established; the "breastcloth" in Goslar could well have been Veronica's house (at least the place that house once stood), because Veronica took her "breastcloth" when Jesus was led past her house to be crucified and spread it over his face. Today, nobody knows why the house has this strange name. - The house "zu den Hennen" on a country estate of the Flavian family is probably the church in Zellerfeld: The fact that this was once a residential house (with a terraced garden in front) can still be seen today. It is still known that it was a monastery. -

When it is written of Hispania and the border river Iberus, it was previously translated as Spain and Ebro, but it was the present-day Italy and the present-day Tevere that bore such names. Of the Gypsies scattered over the whole earth it is said that they came from Spain - but this does not mean the present-day country of Spain, but Italy, which was actually and certainly, together with Egypt on the Nile (Niflheim), the home of the descendants of Cain who were driven out of the north! Hispania, now Italia, was the home of the "rom" (alias the Romans of Cain) of the Redskins. But in the Song of Roland, Tiberis al. Gose is called Ebro ! The two kingdoms "Karlingen and Yspaniâ" are Wales and Harz. *Saraguz* is not Saragossa but *Goslar* . Marsilie is Solomon; Karl is Absalom, Roland is Adonia-Jesus. Genelun is Homer's Agamemnon al. Domitian al. Manasseh al. Judas. Brech- munda is Dina-Gudrun. - *Goslar* was also called *Caesaris Augu- sta* !

If we compare the old legends and names with the figures in the Märkisches Museum, then the antiquities will appear to us in a new light: Lucas is depicted with reddish-brown skin, animal-like

ears and an animal mouth, St John with black skin and a bird's beak - and yet these figures come from a Christian church! - A St George, a black-haired Christ, a Madonna with 2 children, a giant with a lion three times the size of the lion, a saint with a club (the giant weapon), a saint holding a creature with a human head, a bird's breast and wings - all illustrate the old legends. Because they are ancient, errors were introduced into the stories. (The depiction of the Ark of the Covenant is reminiscent of the Ark of the Krodo Altar in Goslar).

Mistakes have been made *in all the* books; so I must mention that although the Edda correctly states that Njörd had a son by his "sister", Freyr is by no means this son of the sister. Also Freya is not a daughter of this twin sister, but Freya is equal to Gudrun, equal to Skadi etc. and Freyr is her *son* with Njörd alias Sigurd, who would also be called Gymir. - Surt, Freyr's enemy, is Nero. - In many cases the manuscripts are also correct, only our translations and interpretations are wrong; for example, the Greek Uranos does not mean "heaven" but Ur al. Erin = Ireland.

—

Part Two: **Decline and Downfall.**

I.

The second "Noah" and his son Hadad=Jesus=Christ.

"All the Wanen shouted loudly!"

Njörd of Noatun, of whom the Edda tells, foresaw a world disaster and had Freyr of the dwarves build the famous ark with which he escaped the flood. We know that Njörd of Noatun alias Joseph of Nazareth is identical with "Noah", the grandson (not son) of Lamech! *That "Xisuthros" saved from the flood*, whom the Babylonians (i.e. the Hamites) call *his son Jesus, called Christ* ! Xisuthros and Christ are one and the same name, only translated into a different language ! Dwarves (black-haired) Slavs as well as red-skinned Indians are occasionally called "dwarves" in the Edda; so it is not easy to say whether Slavs or red-skinned Indians built the ship.

Xisuthro's family tree is as follows: Aloros,
Alaparos, Amelon,
Ammenflon,
Megalaros,
Daonos,_
Euedorachos,
Amampsinos,
Otiartes,
Xisuthros .

It is very likely that we are looking at a piece of Joseph's family tree, who was his nominal father, as Jesus' father was killed before he was born. In Gothic, the name Christ is also written with X "Xristus". Tutul Xiu was

an ancient royal dynasty in America, in Mayapan, south-east of Merida, and it is not at all impossible that in the word *Xristus* we have preserved a word of the "rom" which *was* once *connected* with *Xiu – in the meaning like Zeus* !

Njörd was "Wane", and near Mount Ararat, where the ark landed, a lake is called "*Lake Wan*" - I assume it was named after him! In "Der neue Fund zur Sintflutgeschichte" from the Temple Library of Nippur (by Hilprecht), 2 readings of Nineveh are cited; the first is said to say:

"Rorhaus, Rohrhaus, wall, wall! Pipe
house, stop, wall, stop!

It is obvious that this translation cannot possibly be correct. (A wall cannot pay attention!) Since I unfortunately do not understand the old signs either, I cannot correct the two lines, *but from the identity of the Wanen Njörd and the father of Xisuthros I conclude that instead of "wall" Wane will be written in the cuneiform script.* (Perhaps it will turn out that instead of Rohr Noah and instead of Haus a title of Njörd is to be read !) The same word "Wane" in Nippur and on Iceland - how marvellous are the wanderings of mankind ! The connection between the two finds, Edda and cuneiform inscription, is completely clear: The Edda says that some of the refugees *north*, and on Iceland - where the Edda was found - they entered the land again. The refugee "Noah" saved himself to the south, and the Atlanteans were scattered to the four winds!

Only after the Flood, after the fall of Solomon and his son, after the downfall of the red race of Cain, did Atlantic, Nordic culture flourish in the south ! At the time of Sargon the First, the Semitic national dialect appeared there for the first time - it was only around this time that the so-called Semites arrived in these regions from the north !

Father and son became world-famous personalities. Even the Huichol Indians were familiar with "Noah" and his ark! In a remote, hard-to-reach rocky valley of the Sierra Madre in Mexico lives the Huichol tribe of about 4000 people, who had known neither the Bible nor missionaries, and this tribe reports that some ancestors were saved in an ark. An image of this ark is highly revered among them and is used to bring rain. (An oddity.)

It is the story of the *Atlantic Flood*, which was known to the Americans and which occurred *very soon after the Trojan War*.

The ship Skidbladnir was built by dwarves for Njörd's son, Xisuthros. Njörd and Jesus seem to have sailed from Wales. Kedes, Cana and Capernaum were towns in Wales. Wales, but Nazareth was not a city in Galilee or Wales, it was Cain's city in Nod, the sunken land. Nazareth was still standing, but soon after the ark left, the whole rich land sank!

The cuneiform inscriptions found in so-called Assyria are thousands of years older than previously assumed. The Edda teaches us that we must completely relearn everything historical, and it is therefore more valuable than all the finds in the south, for we can only understand them with the help of the Norse testament. Njörd was taken to Italy, but his son m. In my opinion, to the far south-east.

—

II.

The fall of the Asenland Atlantis.

Wow ! Hoo ! Flee from the land of the north, says the LORD, for I have scattered you to the four winds, says the LORD. Hoo, Zion, you who dwell with the daughter of Babel, escape!
Zechariah 2, 6-7.

Before I speak about the downfall of the country, a few words beforehand ! Plato tells us that its inhabitants dug an almost unbelievably large canal; Ezekiel mentions a large canal in the land of the Chaldeans alias the Celts in Ireland, where a canal is still called the great one today ! Plato and Ezekiel name the same canal, it would only be necessary to check where it is to be found today, whether it is the one in Ireland, or whether the water between England and the mainland could be meant, for its name "Ka- nal" is too conspicuous not to have to check whether a work from the giant age is not to be seen in it, which was enlarged by the flood. -

Before the Ice Age, which immediately followed the fire and the flood, there were still animal colossi that are completely extinct. The French palaeontologist Harlé wrote about the flight of prehistoric animals. In distant times there lived a winged reptile whose wings had a wingspan of 8 metres; traces of giant damselflies have also been found, for which it would - apparently - be quite impossible to rise from the land today. Harte explains this almost incomprehensible flying power of the giant fliers today by the stronger atmospheric pressure of the past. I think we should first think of the former great *warmth of the air* and the hot *blood temperature* of the pilots themselves. "A little air of fire lifts us up" - says the mystic Faust; the aviators of the time before the last glaciation are generally described as fiery-hot and snorting hot breath and fire. *Fire blood lifted* them up!

The steaming, boiling, fiery-hot blood explains the flight of the former giant animals, half-animals and flying giant men.

Such beings lived west of the Elbe, when the land between the Elbe and the Atlantic Ocean was still called Atlantis. Plato tells us that three types of stone were used for the buildings on Atlantis: black, white and red. This would not have been done because there were only such stones, but because black, white and red were the skin colours of the descendants of Adam (who had risen to become rulers). The "albums" also had these 3 different colours! The blue colour was the colour of the original European inhabitants, as can also be seen from Indian notes.

The Elbe had been the border river between Blue and Red and Black - since the last ice age everything has shifted so much that it was very difficult to recognise the original tribes and their homeland, especially as it was already completely changed before the last ice age compared to the new beginning in Adam's time. Hel- goland and all the islands lie within the line that connects the depths of 20 metres. It runs close to Heligoland, almost 5 miles from Sylt, but the former mouth of the Elbe was much further north, as were the mouths of the other rivers flowing northwards. *Heligoland is the real Hellas* . - On Sylt, the traces of the giants can still be seen everywhere. Tinnum, in particular, was home to some magnificent sites; a megalithic tomb still reveals its former pyramid shape. A sarg-

shaped stone box and the 2 metre long trail of the corpse were found. Another dead body was found covered with bark, bast and wickerwork; it had probably been wrapped. According to the Edda, Atli (the "rom") was also wrapped like an Egyptian mummy after his death and placed in a colourfully painted box. Prehistoric finds have been made on Sylt, the age of which can be measured in decades of thousands; there is a red cliff there; the earth once burned, glowed there!

On Heligoland's red earth I immediately noticed that other trees and flowers grow there. The fig tree thrives there! (The fact that the fig once also grew in the resin is only indicated by the name "Feigenbaumsklippe"; fig trees are mentioned in both testaments). The flowers on Heligoland are colourful and varied; in List on Sylt I had only noticed the dwarf rose, a wild dune rose, which from a distance gives the impression of a beautiful anemone, but is not as easy to pick as the latter, because the tiny stem is very firm. It reminded me of the knee wood of the mountains, the dwarf pine tree.

Heligoland is called "Helju" in the Edda, and the form Halun can be regarded as the basic form for the word Heligoland according to the current Heligolandic language. Before the Flood the island was a large country, for the language "i helju" (in Heligoland) is mentioned as a special one; I explained above that it was Hellenic. Now a Frisian dialect is spoken on Heligoland. Everyone loves their island:

"If a stranger should boast of his Rhine, let us tell him how fine it is here. If a breeze blows here, you think nothing of it." (From "Heligoland and its language" by Siebs.) But the island is loved most and most faithfully by the birds. Guillemots, swallows, starlings and sparrows only breed on Heligoland, but 400 species of migratory birds come for short visits in spring and autumn. They fly in from other parts of the world and even from the polar regions: the brown blackbird from Siberia, the grey heron from Asia, the sea eagle, which nests in Greenland, northern Europe and Asia, and the magnificent, snow-white roseate gull, whose breeding site is unknown. Birds from America, Turkistan and Kashmir came to Helgoland. In the museum there you can admire the blue kingfisher and the blue rake, little sandpipers from Spitsbergen, large sea eagles and whooper swans, whose sound is mentioned in the Edda!

High-pitched fighting cocks, black storks, cuckoos and oystercatchers with red eyes, Richard's pipits and magpies came to the small island - isn't that strange? Why didn't they come to Sylt? Were their ancestors also Atlantians and were scattered to the four winds?

The green Atlantean paradise had once become a golden paradise, and the gold spoilt the land. The great misfortune that befell Atlantis was attributed to the bad sins of its inhabitants, especially the red-eyes*). *Three stars were still near the earth – sun, shield and moon* - now we have only two, the noon of the earth is long past, the evening is approaching. -

Many books describe the demise of Atlantis, but we need to understand the word "demise" correctly: Not the whole land was destroyed, but only parts of it, and after the flood and ice age that followed the destruction, it was re-inhabited by survivors and immigrants. "Annihilation, destruction, crushing", as the Nippur text is said to say, was primarily aimed at the inhabitants. Not one had spared the other! *In the Edda and the Bible we find the Atlantean disaster, the destruction of the wastelanders, the twilight of the gods, predicted and described.*

Very soon after the conquest of Jöruvalla alias Troy by Jesus Christ and Joseph, the disaster foretold by Jesus and all the prophets materialised. All the treasures were onto ships, and victors and vanquished alike - provided they were believers and had become believers - fled from the consecrated land. The Edda tells us that the prophetess Idun was asked just before the disaster - but she could not speak, she could only weep. The red "gods" who had remained in the land were still hoping when the fulfilment of Jesus' prophecy had already begun, when the air became so oppressive in the evening that many people fainted. But once again the sun rose - but then the sun's "shield" was released and came closer and closer, breathing out an unbearable glow. The people moaned, the animals screamed and the trees rustled and shook. The eagles squawked, the roosters crowed, and everything sought salvation in wild flight! The roses fell, stone mountains toppled and it became hotter and hotter, so that even the water snakes became angry - so says the Edda.

---

*) These red-eyed men had made themselves into gods.

Then the shield came crashing down!

This was the judgement, the baptism of fire that John had prophesied.

Heaven and earth licked the hot tan, and flourishing land was drilled into the ground with man and mouse. A terrible blow from the sky ended the lives of the "gods". Earth sank into the sea and stars fell from the sky. All of Hellas sank except for the small remnant that is still called Heligoland today. *Fire and vapour* were everywhere - then the great flood crashed over it - and then it became *night, deep night for three years.*

The sea rose up where land had been, where the shield had fallen. Earth and stars swayed, disaster flooded the air, and everything remained shrouded in darkness. The "gods" passed away.

Joel had said: "The sun and moon shall be darkened, and the stars shall withdraw their shining. - The sun shall be turned into darkness and the moon into blood before the great and dreadful day of the Lord comes."

This was the judgement that Jesus had prophesied! This was the judgement that none of the "gods" wanted to believe; for the sake of this prophesied judgement he was persecuted and hated and mocked!

How well the mighty had lived and not believed in judgement! *Amos* had said: "And drink wine from the bowls and anoint yourselves with balm and do not worry about the shame of Joseph (Joseph, who was Jesus' stepfather)."

Obadiah also wrote that the day of the Lord was near. "But on Mount Zion (on the rock over which the flood did not pass) some shall be saved, they shall be a sanctuary, and the house of Jacob (aka David, Joseph's father-in-law) shall become a fire and the house of Joseph a flame, but the house of Esau (aka Edom-Saul, Herod, Jöten, Abram's descendant) straw. And saviours shall come up on Mount Zion to judge the mountains of Esau."

That is literally true!

Micah said: "The mountains will melt and the valleys will melt. The pious people are gone! Zion (the rock) is banished, and a golden rose will come to the tower of Eder."

Nahum wrote: "When the flood overflows, he makes an end of it; but he pursues his enemies with darkness."

Habakkuk said, "Lord, I have heard your judgement, and I am astonished."

Zephaniah cried out: "The great day of the Lord is near; it is near and hastens greatly. When the cry of the day of the Lord comes, then the mighty will cry out bitterly. For that day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and anguish, a day of weather and tempest, a day of darkness and gloom, a day of clouds and mists. - Their silver and gold shall not deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath, but the whole land shall be consumed by the fire of his jealousy; for he will suddenly make an end of all who dwell in the land. - You Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will destroy you, and no one dwell there." - But:
"I will leave in you (as was said before, on the rock) a poor little people; they will trust in the name of the Lord (the true God)." The Lord will kill all "gods". -

"And he will stretch out his hand over the north and destroy Assyria (the Assyrians in the north). He will make Nineveh desolate, dry as a desert."

Malachi prophesied: "For behold, a day is coming that will burn like a furnace. - Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet (as Jesus is also called in German tradition) before the great and terrible day of the Lord comes."

Special attention should be paid to chapters 11-14 of *Zechariah*:

"And I shepherded the sheep to the slaughter for the wretched sheep's sake; and I took unto me two staves, the one I called Gentle, and the other I called Woe; and I shepherded the sheep: and I took my staff Gentle, that I might break my covenant which I had made with all nations. And it was cancelled that day! And the wretched sheep that looked after me realised that it was the word of the Lord. And I said to them: If it pleases you, bring how much I was worth; and they weighed how much I was worth, 30 pieces of silver. And the Lord said to me, "Throw it away to be given to the potter." And I broke my other staff Woe to me, that I might break the brotherhood between Judah and Israel" - that must mean between Edom and Ishmael, Edomites and Asamoneans.

Rune bars !!!

Zechariah is Sigurd alias Joseph himself !

Zechariah goes on to write: "*There will be no light at that time, but cold and frost*." He also prophesied the ice age!

The same prophecies are found in the New Testament - since *Jesus and John* - pronounced.

Jesus predicted the Trojan War and the fall of the Atlantic. "For then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world, no, nor ever be. - Then someone will say to you: Behold, here is Christ or there, do not believe it."

The Reds were the rulers, but: "The children of the kingdom will be cast out into the outer darkness (of the Ice Age), there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

"Verily I say unto you: The land of Sodom and Gomorrah will be more tolerable at the last judgement than this city."

"Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you, Bethsaida! If such deeds had been done to Tyre and Sidon as have been done to you, they would have repented in sackcloth and ashes ages ago. But I tell you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon at the last judgement than for you."

"The people of Nineveh will appear at the last judgement with this generation and will condemn it."

"The Queen of Noonday (the Queen of Sheba on the Nile, the Aethiopian Queen) will appear at the Last Judgement with this evil and will condemn it!"

"So it will be with you at the end of the world. The hinges will go out and separate the wicked from the righteous. And they will throw them into the furnace of fire; there will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

Jesus spoke to the "rom", the descendants of Cain:

"That upon you may come all the righteous blood shed on earth, *from the blood of righteous Abel* to the blood of Zechariah son of Barachiah, whom you killed between the temple and the altar! Verily I say unto you, that all these things shall come upon this generation."

Everything is written most precisely in the 24th chapter of Matthew:

"Not one stone here will be left upon another that will not be broken."

"You will hear wars and cries of wars; watch and do not be alarmed! All these things must come to pass at first; but the end not yet. For nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom (the Romans even among themselves), and there will be pestilence and calamity and earthquakes from time to time. That's when the trouble will begin!"

"Therefore when you see the abomination of desolation, spoken of by Daniel the prophet (Daniel was a Greek, as it is written!!), standing in the holy place, then let those who are in the land of Judea flee to the mountains."

Jesus went on to say to the Jöten, the red giants: "And he who is on the housetop, let him not come down to take anything from his house. And he who is in the field, let him not return to take his clothes. But woe to those who are pregnant or nursing at that time! But pray that your flight may not be in winter or on the Sabbath. For then there will be more tribulation than there has been since the beginning of the world. from the beginning of the world (from the new beginning) and will not come. And if these days were not shortened (3 years against the 9 of the other ice age), then no man would be saved (that is, remain alive and see the sunlight again); but for the sake of the elect the days will be shortened."

"But soon after the tribulation of those days (the time of the Trojan War!) the sun and the moon shall not give their light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. And then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven (*a certain constellation*!), and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory!"

Finally, there is an account of the departure and flight of the believers:

"And he shall send his angels with a great trumpet: they shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other !!!"

"Verily I say unto you: *This generation* (that is, the *Jews* or "rom" alias Romans, Caananites and whatever else they were called) *will not pass away until all these things take place* . Heaven and earth will pass away, but my words will not pass away!"

Word for word are true, we in our blindness only did not see it until then - the Trojan war raged in the Harz, the giant race of Cain was almost destroyed, but it was only completely annihilated with the downfall of the Asenland, with the downfall of Atlantia (whose border had once been the Gulf Stream); only mixed descendants still live).

"And behold, I am with you *until the end of the world* -" *but then no longer*, because he boarded his ship and left the doomed land with his father and the whole household!

The return of Jesus was promised after his second crucifixion – and he did return! Matthew 27:64 also shows that he was really crucified twice by the *Jews* (not by the Jews!):

"Lord, we thought that this deceiver spoke while he was still alive: I will rise again after three days. Therefore command that the tomb be kept until the third day, lest his disciples come and steal him away, saying to the people, 'He has risen from the dead,' *and the last deception be worse than the first*!"

This "first betrayal" refers to Jesus' descent from the cross and his departure, even though he was firmly bound!

The Aurwandil, the sea-walker, of the Edda is also Jesus - Thor said he would return from the north, he promised his return just like the disciples of the New Testament, and Jesus came again in splendour and glory as king of the Jutes and the other nations, as Sisak's son, as the richest and most powerful of his time!

—

III.

The deluge.

Hate the evil, love the good!

Amos.

The name "Flood" was previously unclear. But anyone who has recognised that Odin, the Roman alias Zidonian, was also called Sintier, and is identical with the Arabic Sintbest, will understand the name Flood: The flood was named after Sintern !

The fall of the star "Shield" and the subsequent flood and three-year ice age explain so many scientific mysteries ! The "shield" plunged into the depths, and the ocean waves were pushed up with force; the Atlantic Ocean rose ! So much mass plunged down, so much water had to be driven up - the closed ship of the son of Njörd glided over high mountains !

At low tide the rescued begged God ! Abba they cried !

"Abba" is an old Frisian word and means low tide!

Christ asked for low tide !

Mark 14:36 says: "Jesus said: *"Abba* , my Father!" Romans 8:15: "*Abba* , dear Father!"

Galatians 4:6: "Because you are children, God has sent the Spirit of his Son into your hearts, crying out, *'Abba* , dear Father.

Christ alias Xisuthros said: "I looked out over the vast sea, crying out loudly, because all human beings had perished."

This is not fiction, this is *shattering truth* ! Jesus, his stepfather and his house survived the Flood! - It is written of Joseph (the stepfather) that he was buried near Shechem (Shechem is Sieber); however, this is not true, but a confusion with Jacob. - Sinte or Sinde are still called gypsies today! The Flood was named after them, which covered all the land between the Alps and Scandinavia. This truth was preserved in situ until 1835!

—

IV.

Darkness and ice age.

Walk while you have the light, so that the darkness does not overtake you.

Joh. 12. 35.

The ice age is the twilight of the gods!

The consequences of the destruction of the shield and the flood would not have been so bad and so long-lasting if they not been accompanied by *darkness*. It is written several times that the sun and moon lost their light. In the so-called

The eclipse was recorded in poetry as the "silence" of the sun in the most ancient solar myths, and this silence lasted 3 years ! *Three years of nothing but darkness* !

We who are used to the sun's rays and moonlight find it hard to imagine. "But there is not the slightest reason not to believe in the dark; on the contrary, *only the darkness, the deep night*, of which the Bible and Edda (Dante) tell, *explains the hitherto so mysterious ice age*!

News of the lack of sunshine is scattered all over the world. We only have to be careful not to take offence at the words into which some poets have clothed this fact. Whether it is said that the sun lost its light, whether a Chinese poet said that it was devoured or whether the Edda said that Fen- rir devoured it, it all comes down to the fact that it was dark on earth for a long time.

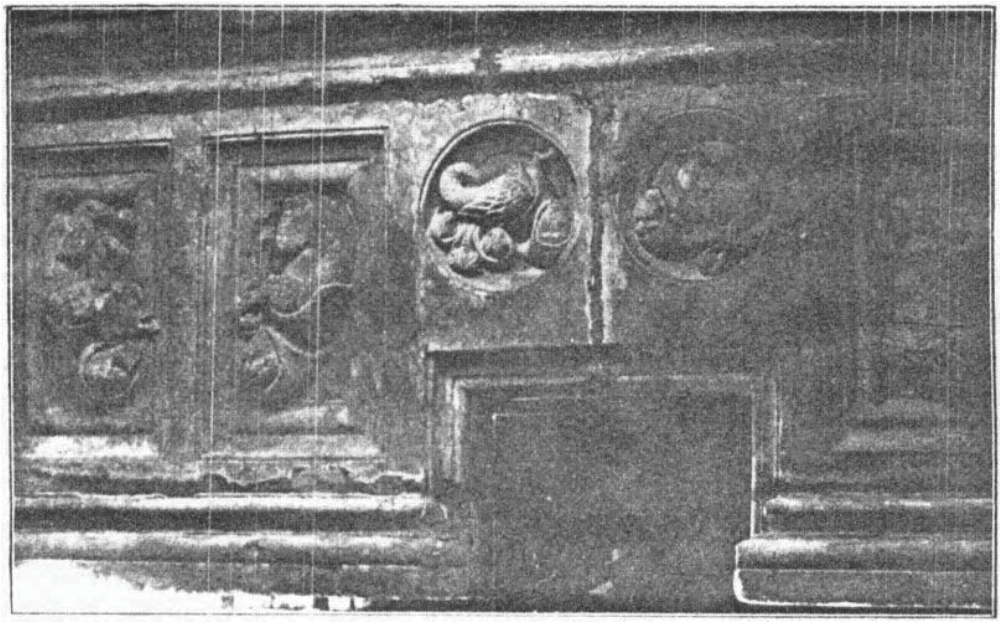
After the darkness, the twilight of the gods, came the daughter of the sun, said the poets. According to the Edda, the comet shines
"Fenrir" had collided with the secondary sun shield, so that it was hated as the author of the misery.

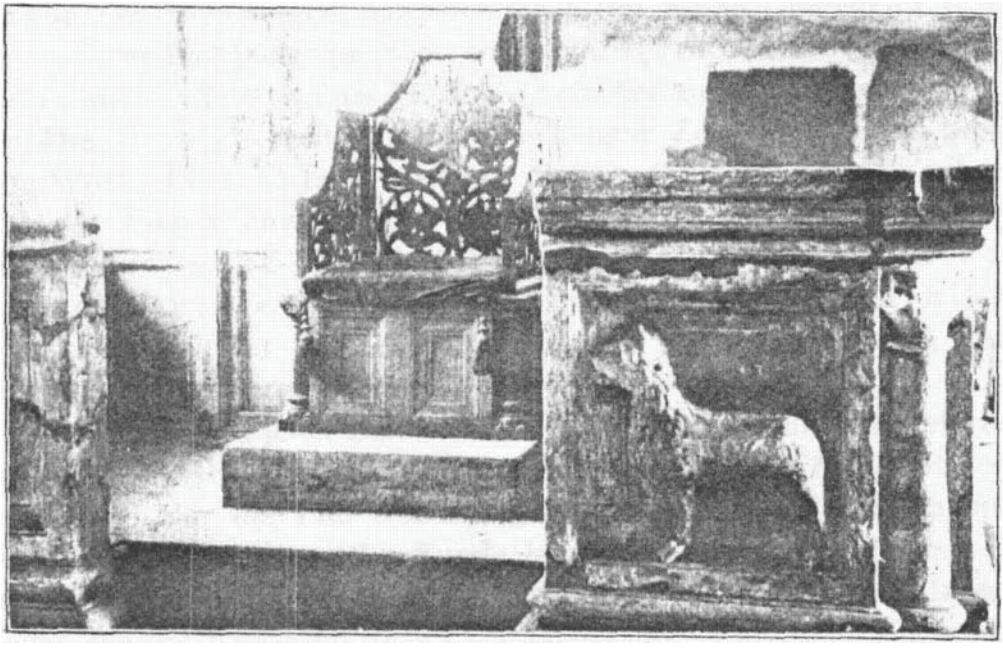
We *no* longer find mention of the *shield* in post-Flood writings. We have truly smiled long enough at the legacy of our ancestors, to our own great detriment, for it is precisely from them, from a proper knowledge of ancient times, that mankind today can derive great benefit. If only more news about the dark times had been preserved for us! How might those who were saved from the flood have endured it? Not the *darkness* alone, but the *terrible cold* and *hunger* may have tormented people and worn many out.

After a short time, the eyes may have become accustomed to the darkness, but *there was no sowing, no harvesting*! The ice grew thicker and thicker all around. Wrapped in animal skins, living in rock caves, labouring to gather wood from icy forests and hunting animals or beating them out of the ice, this is how we have to imagine some of those who previously lived in the greatest opulence.

The ice age proves how much a person endure. Three years in darkness and cold! Who could fail to imagine the jubilation when the first rays of sunlight shivered through the darkness again !

"And there will be a day that is known to the Lord, neither day nor night; *and at evening there will be light*."





Kaiserstuhl balustrades.
(See p. 271.)

This is what Zechariah 14:7 says. "And there shall be *no more a Canaanite* in the house of the LORD of hosts in that day!"

The eclipse could have been caused by various things. Was the sun itself so full of debris that its fire first had to work its way through again? - If we only have a few more sunspots today than in the previous year, it is already noticeable in the weather. "*Desolate weather*" was after the fall of the stars, says the Edda. It couldn't have been any other way! *Homer's sun had had the sunshield*, it is not Homer's sun that is shining on us all now! The shield was shattered, the sun darkened, and completely changed, like a new sun, it looked when its rays lit up the earth again.

Shattered lands rest deep in the Atlantic Ocean. The traces of the Ice Age show which countries that remained standing were worst affected by the flood. So terrible was this disaster that the countries could not recover for thousands of years! A small booklet "Traces of the Ice Age in and near Berlin" (by Kalb) can show any layman that Greater Berlin and the surrounding area were also affected and not only Sweden, Norway and the Alps, in short only countries where ice and glaciers can still be seen.

Geology reckons with very long periods of time; the biblical saying "A thousand years are before you like a day" is also applicable to them and the ice age. *Greenland still lies under an ice sheet 2000 metres thick – this would not be possible without the flood just before the ice age*! If water is to solidify into ice on mountains, it must first *be* on the mountain !

The flesh and hair of the long-extinct mammoth are brought out of the ice fresh as if from a recently dead animal. Only the flood *close, very close* to the solidification of the water explains such finds in the thick ice! The study of mankind - just like geology - would also have to reckon with very long periods of time; in many places the earth is nothing more than a heap of rubble and a desert and mankind is a degenerate. *The great times are behind us, not ahead of us. We approach the evening shivering and ailing.*

A few major technical achievements should not blind us to the low intellectual level throughout Europe. It

was already better! Jesus, Jacob's grandson, the star from Jacob, had brought inner light, and this was not extinguished even when the sun turned to darkness for 3 years. "*Smooth paths" on ice "in darkness"* had to be travelled, *but the inner light shone*.

The cause of the ice age is to be sought in the sky; the general spread of the glaciation should direct our gaze upwards ! However, *the general* spread of ice also shows the *general flooding of the earth* by the Flood, which occurred just before the glaciation ! *We can follow the huge flood wave by the ice tracks*.

Do we now understand the so-called sun myths? Do we now understand the Stone Age, which is identical to the Ice Age? War, flood and ice had taken everything people had, some had only saved their naked lives their caves, and they had to start all over again in the darkness with what they had. In a cave near Schaffhausen, pictures were found carved into bones, which are said to show fine powers of observation and a great understanding of art; these pictures were not drawn by prehistoric man, but *by an Ice Age man*, who suddenly, within a few hours, hurled out of *high culture* into deep darkness. It had come as it
1 Thessalonians 5:2 says: "For you yourselves know that the day of the Lord will come like a thief in the night."

Many believe that humans first appeared in Europe during the Ice Age - and we have written records that tell of the time *after* the last glaciation!

How deceptive can finds be whose age we are unable to estimate! How deceptive one or a few skulls can be if we want to draw conclusions about the former inhabitants, who themselves consisted of *the most diverse* types (from giants and half-humans to dwarves) and who were joined by mercenaries and travellers from all over the world and, just before the last ice age, the blacks from the Nile!

Those human beings who were able to write books like the Edda and the Bible before the last ice age were certainly not primitive ! ! It is said that the last interglacial is the period from which we have the oldest certain traces of the last ice age.

of the existence of man in German lands, in France, Belgium and England the traces date further back - that is error and deception, for it was precisely those countries that were worst afflicted; the further west, the more severe the misfortune! It depends on our eyes when we see; I, for example, see traces of the Giant Age everywhere in the Harz Mountains, their castles and their tombs and fallen pyramids. I can still see the ancient Romanesque style of colourful painting in the "Heimatkunst" of Goslar today - even spears, houses, mummies, coffins, in short almost everything is painted in the same colourful way!

The Edda says that after the disaster the earth would be adorned with new greenery; the eagle would soar above foaming waterfalls and catch fish on rocky walls! *On Idafeld* (in the Harz Mountains) *the golden tablets* (*of Moses*!) *would be found again*! *At the Brocken* ! - - -

In the storm the sea had risen almost to heaven, had swallowed up countries; rain and masses of snow had come, icy air and piercing cold wind, but some had survived ! Then ears of corn would grow without being sown, and evil would be gone!

Two seers point to the ruler of the new, better time, but they dare not mention his name. Today, the whole world knows the name of this ruler, whom the seeress called "God": His name is Jesus Christ, whom the same seer recognises as the best of all. The misfortune and Jesus' life and teachings had made the world of which the seers spoke better; the passages just mentioned can be found in the Völuspâ.

Anyone who reads the "Heliand" according to my findings described in these chapters will no longer believe that it was rewritten from the writings found in the south. The author has Christ say that God will appear in the world, but nobody would know the day of his appearance in the middle space = Midgard of the Edda.

"But I will tell you what signs
To be wondrously accomplished before he comes into this world On
the mighty day; that will be revealed on the moon
And in the sun, both turn black, darkness befalls them,
the stones fall down.

The bright lights of heaven, the ground bursts, The
broad earth shakes. There are many such signs:
The great sea rages, the ocean's torrent terrifies the
inhabitants of the earth with its waves. Then the people
wither in the terrible distress, fear befalls them, but there
is no peace anywhere, warfare is waged over the world
Hotly raised, army upon army
Move into the field, princes fight each other
In mighty armies, men murder each other, War
rages openly; O fear, O horror, That men must
thus murder each other!
The plague is raging in the wider world,
More people are dying than ever before in the Middle Kingdom
(Midgart). All around lie the sick, falling and dying and giving
their lives,
Their time is fulfilled; then an inordinate famine will come
upon the children of heroes, a terrible famine; this is not
the weakest of the punishments in the world that are to
come
Before the day of judgement."

The Old Saxon Heliand continues:

"The end of the world is coming
In the gloomy night, as a thief creeps in, concealing
his deeds, so this day dawns, the last of this light,
before anyone realises it."
" *The turnaround is coming*
Of heaven and earth, but my sacred
Word
firm, and all will be fulfilled ,
Is done in this light that I spoke before the people - Now watch
carefully!"
"As unawares as the *fire*, as unawares as the flood, the last day
storms in. People should be aware of this before the judgement; all
without exception need this. *Therefore take care of your*
soul!"
Christ knew the people:
"I know people's hearts,
The fickle ways of men, How changeable they
all are."

Christ spoke before the crucifixion:
"Weep not and wail not
For my outward journey; toughen yourselves and
lament for *your* deeds! Shed tears,
Bitter teeth !"

—

Conclusion.

We only save ourselves through our own actions, no one else can save us. We have to walk the path ourselves. The Buddhas only indicate the path. Dhammaveda 165.

The Ice Age and its traces prove that all prophecies were fulfilled. The history of mankind after the Flood lies in darkness; we shall only be able to think of shedding light on it when we can distinguish between the time before and after. The Roman period of Goslar, whose traces are so many and so clear, originate from the time before the last ice age. The traces of the Latins are the traces of the pre-Europeans. The greatest luxury prevailed before the last ice age came. The large masses of stone tools that have been found should indicate that this time is relatively close to us and not far away.

- Adam's children were baptised decades of thousands of years ago. Sigurd was baptised, Sigmund-Jesus (Sakjamuni-Buddha) was once baptised, and he was undoubtedly baptised with consecrated water, for water alone did not do the trick. Baptising in unconsecrated water is only one form of baptism; Jesus, however, certainly followed his time and the example of his ancestors and wanted to be baptised with consecrated water. But who in the West still knows how to consecrate water or a boiling cauldron? - In India and Japan, where the old traditions have been preserved.

There were 4 types of baptisms:

The constant baptisms alias purifications or sprinklings of the Jöten.

The baptism of John, remission of sins through repentance.

The baptism of Jesus, which he called spiritual, bestowing forgiveness of sins and the Holy Spirit.

(Three types emerge from the Gothic skeirein of the Gospel of John. They are baptisms of adults).

Fourthly, infant baptism was performed. -

The "consecrated cup" is also mentioned in the Edda - it is the communion cup! We drink unconsecrated wine at communion. Today we have studied theologians and church officials, but no priests like our ancestors. So baptism and communion were celebrated by those giants and men who are described in the Edda and who were considered to be fundamentally pagan by the readers and previous "experts" of the Edda. It was worthwhile to finally examine this so-called paganism seriously! --

Only men who could see into the future were considered wise. If Njördi of Noatun had not been able to see into the future, he would not have been able to save so many believers (those who believed in him). Not only Jesus alone, but all the prophets at that time predicted the approaching disaster1 and advised people to leave all their possessions and flee in order to save their bare lives. The rich believed and followed them least of all because they did not want to part with their earthly possessions, which everyone only owns for a certain period of time, and they perished. We have many reports from the dark ice age, reports that by no means tell of a primordial beginning, but always of a new beginning after a dark time. Only beings who had previously lived in the light could have a longing for the light. A poet in New Zealand exclaimed:

"The night ! The night ! The day ! The day !
The search, the struggle For the light ! For
the light !

Only a few lines - and yet shocking.

This song dates back to the dark ice age; it has survived for thousands of years. The Wessobrunn prayer also dates from this time:

"This I learnt with amazement as the greatest wonder,
That there was neither earth, nor sky, nor tree, nor
greenery,
Neither ... nor ..., nor the sun was shining,
Neither the moon was shining, nor the great sea.
That there was nothing visible either below or above, And there
was the one living God,
The mildest man, and there were some with him, divine spirits."

Truly these lines do not speak of the uranium catch but of the dark last ice age! The mildest man and the good "spirits" with him are Jesus and his disciples. - In the first letter of St Paul it says in Gothic: "God wants all people to be saved.

and come to the knowledge of the truth. For one is God, one also is the mediator between God and man, the man Jesus Christ." Christ, the Xisuthros of the Babylonians, the Krishna of the Aryans in India! - His father's name would circumnavigate the globe, says the Edda. That is true, he became world-famous, but his son was even better known.

But soon after the Ice Age, Father and Son were confused and identified with each other, some "*dared to call one Father and Son*". (From the Gothic skeirreins of the Gospel of John.)

The news about the ice age and the so-called end of the world is scattered in all 5 parts of the world. Old German literature is particularly marvellous and complements the Edda and the Bible in the most wonderful way. In the poem "Muspilli" Jesus is "Elijah":

"The fighters are so strong, their wishes are so many, Elijah
fights for eternal life."

This is new-testamental !

The Antichrist was Solomon's son Roboam-Nero, the persecutor of Christians.

"When Elijah's blood runs from the cross onto the earth,
So the mountains burn, no tree remains standing on earth, everything dries up, the sea revolts, rises like a pillar to the sky,
The moon is falling, Midgart is burning (Midian, the temple city on not a stone holds in the wall! Then the day of judgement comes to the land, He comes with woe and distress to visitation:
No one can help the other with the destruction of the earth."

Elijah has triumphed over the Antichrist - that is, Jesus' father, the great war hero, has taken Jöruvalla-Little Rome-Troja alias Goslar, has killed and defeated Roboam-Nero and his capital. There sat the judge (Jesus) and passed judgement on the living and the dead. The heavenly horn sounded. The "horn" plays a major role in all the old stories, this horn of Jesus sounded so loudly that it could be heard in all the lands, and it was the *call to flee*!

The Song of Roland also depicts the struggles of Jesus and his father (albeit in a completely different way). The role of the traitor here is played by Genelun. The Song of Roland (Heidelberg manuscript) also seems to have lain hidden for a long time;

it was probably only found when nobody understood it any more. But the quarrel among the relatives, the whole situation, the horn (Heimdall's) - everything leads back to the distant time in which Jesus lived, despite the misunderstanding of the super- workers and despite being pressed into historical time.

"Ruelant viel in Kriucestal -" these words were previously translated "Ruelant fell in the form of a cross". Originally, the lost original can only have said *that he was crucified*; the following lines, the similarity with biblical reports, with the Muspilli, the Saviour etc. point to this. It is line 6917:

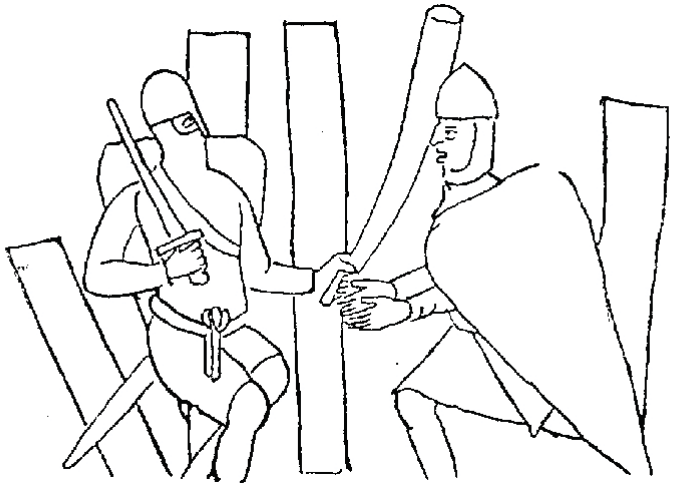
"*He spread his hands* -"

He spread them because they were nailed!

"To the all-powerful Lord, He
commanded his soul. - With St
Michael, with St Gabriel,
He rejoices in St Raphael more
and more."

(Ottman translation.)

After looking at the enclosed picture, I came to the conclusion that the straight lines on it could not possibly mean stones, but 4 boards; in my opinion, boards could not be drawn more clearly. I see four upright boards, and 4 names are given, in which



Roland dies: a heathen approaches him.

I see names of martyrs *who were all four crucified*. According to the N. T., only two men were crucified with Jesus; but I would much rather believe that four were hanged on the sun in this way, because they were undoubtedly offered as sacrifices to the gods, whether to the living or the four winds, the "Leichschwelgen". (Even today, people in the Mark say when the wind is strong: "The storm will only calm down when a man has hanged himself!") ---

The turmoil in nature that followed Roland's departure is described in the Song of Roland *in much the same way* as in the biblical and other accounts I have already mentioned:

"When Roland departed from this world,
the sky was glowing,
And after a little while, all parts of
the earth inherited.
Thunderclaps and heavenly signs are heard in
both realms,
In Hispania and Franconia.
A stormy wind made everything shake, It
felled many a forest tree.
The people barely saved
themselves; they saw through the
crack in the clouds
Horrified by the bright flashes in the sky.
The sun disappeared in broad daylight,
the situation of the heathen was desolate:
Their ships that sank,
And the people inside drowned. The
day, previously in bright splendour,
became as dark as the night.
High towers toppled to the ground,
palaces fell in the storm.
The stars opened .
The weather was so terrible,
That men might think the hour was at
hand, That the world should perish
And God wanted to hold judgement day."

This is the "judgement" prophesied by Jesus and John and which has come to pass. The Galilean founders of Christianity were neither Jutes nor Slavs, but Aryans. The news in the New

The Bible's testaments and customs do not apply to Palestine at all, not even to the period before 1912-1913. The Gauls of the Bible were the main people of the Celts, but not so-called red Celts but real Celts who lived in Ireland. Christianity originated in Wales and Ireland (and the Harz). It was not only in America that genuine old traditions were destroyed when the southern Christians came there as proselytisers, but also in northern Europe, the best and most genuine will been destroyed. Jesus' followers had gone "into all countries" after his command and traces can be found in all countries; however, it was at the former source and in India that the most truth had preserved.

As a child in his third year, Jesus was removed from his homeland (the Harz Mountains) and remained far away for 30 years, as can also be seen from the story of "Dietrich von Bern". Jesus' father Joseph was the popular favourite to whom all Ostrogothic legends were linked, who was expelled by Ermanarich (i.e. Solomon) and returned to his inheritance after 30 years. Etzel is the same as Atli- Solomon. - In the Song of Hildebrand we have the same story in a different reading, the same people under different names. - Jor- danes calls Swanhild "Sunilde". The "Huns" of the Migration Period refer to the *Huns alias Jöten*, whose homeland was once Nod and Jutland, and who then lived on the Nile and in Italy and - returning to the north - were world rulers and tyrants until they perished. The second migration (of the Slavs) was under Moses; it was not in historical times.

The 12 disciples of Jesus are by no means forgotten in the old German stories - the "twelve" found in Dietrich and Roland. They were among those who survived the world catastrophe and escaped destruction in the ark. - If we want to know where Jesus remained, then the whereabouts of the Graal can show us the way. The Christian dove was not missing from the coat of arms of the Graal Knights, it was in the coat of arms of Amfortas - it is Jesus who is called "Amfortas" in Parcifal!

The Graal Knights travelled to *India* with the Graale - this is confirmed by the Edda, because *Andlang* (the distant land mentioned in it) is India! That's where the good guys, the brave troops, were supposed to go. There was no darkness and ice age back then!

Gimle and Widblain are also mentioned as places where

The refugees were supposed to start a new, happy life after the world disaster. The name Widblain points to Babylon in the south. I could not yet whether Gimle meant the new Jerusalem in Palestine or a place in India. After the world disaster, the inhabitants of Palestine were neither Jutes alias giants nor Slavs, but *Amorites*! Amorites had also lived in the *Harz*, so they were refugees from that area who started a new life in Palestine, but I could not yet clearly recognise which tribe they belonged to; they were blond (or red-haired?) and *blue-eyed* - a sure sign that they were not red alves and also not white-haired alves, whose sign was precisely the red eyes. It is very likely that they were *descendants of Moses*, but I do not yet want to say so.

The entire Old Testament is of north-west European origin. It is Jesus who is called Hadad there, the same one the Danes call Hadding. Haddinge is also mentioned in the Edda. He marries Ragnhild. According to the Lithuanian legend, Litwo marries Ragaina
— *there is a unity in all stories* ! One unit, only the names are expressed differently in each language !

If it was said in India that there were magic bowls that provided an abundance of food, the Old Testament (1 Kings 17:16) also records the fact that there was no end to the food: The flour of the cadre was not consumed, and the cruse of oil lacked nothing, according to the word of the LORD which he had spoken by Elijah. - Who was Elijah? Elijah is not a name, but only the name of the old woman. The ravens betray Elijah - he was Odin, whose ravens are mentioned in the Old Testament as well as in the Old Norse and Goslar traditions. Today's Rammelsberg was called the Rabenberg after his ravens. -

The time of Jesus is also depicted in Parcifal. Two very different courts - that of Amfortas and that of Arthur
— are the main points between which the threads of the narrative run. The story of one of Jesus' disciples is preserved in Parcifal, but it takes special study to separate truth from fiction. The disciples of Jesus, the King of Ireland, were not ordinary people, but knights, earls and princes, and Parcifal is of the greatest value for understanding the Acts of the Apostles. Patrick, whom the Irish honour, is none other than one of the 12 disciples of Jesus, Paul himself.

In Parcifal, the planetary names are given in Arabic; this will perhaps help to track down the original. The ancestor is called Mazadan in Parcifal. - Parcifal also mentions beings and animals that we no longer know anything about. The giant griffins (which already rare at the time of Moses alias Alexander) were still alive! Yellow-eyed people still lived in Europe! A woman had a nose like a pug, boar's teeth, ears like a bear, face and hands the colour of an ape (i.e. black) and nails like lion's claws. We would be very foolish if we were to regard such news as nonsensical or incredible; it would be so in historical times, but before the last ice age it is entirely credible, for the news in Parcifal agrees with the other ancient news. -

The story "Poor Henry" by Hartmann von der Aue is an ancient story of Christ in a more recent version. Jöbe is not Job but Joab, the enemy of Joseph-Absalom, the stepfather of Jesus. The Master - the main character of the whole story - is apparently never mentioned by name, but the holy Christian, who is mentioned several times, is the Master. "Master, Christian, God" - these are the names given to the seemingly unnamed healer.

The Hagen of the Nibelungenlied is very correctly described in Parcifal "Hagen of Troy" *) called Troy is the same as Jöruvalla, the Roman city of Jerusalem, where Romans were besieged by Romans, today's Goslar, as I remind you once again. The Devil's Wall, which begins near Blankenburg, is the wall on which the giant Achaeans fought. Grandfather and grandmother near Blankenburg are not natural rocks, but ancient giant pyramids, piled up from unhewn stones decades of thousands of years ago and collapsed in the world catastrophe. Only the name has survived. Such almost unrecognisable pyramids are much, much older than the pyramids of Egypt. All the white sand near Blankenburg is river sand; the ships of Troy-Goslar's enemies once travelled along it, and the Regenstein was once surrounded by water. This can be seen from Trojan history, from Plato, and even from the New Testament, for Jesus travelled to Magdala (alias Magdeburg?) by ship.

*) Tronege alias Tronje

Hellespont, from there you could reach the current North Sea (really Mordsee) by boat and also the south. An island jutting out of the water was the Regenstein, which can still be seen today, even if it does not emerge from the old writings. And the Brocken also once had a volcanic eruption and not just mountains in the southern Harz.

Part of Parcifal was written after the fall of Troy, for the red Trojans were dead, and a delicately painted spear only bore witness to the Trojan way - Amfortas, the "roi Pe- cheur", the royal fisherman and the "skin-shining lord" is Jesus. Longinus had stabbed him on the cross (see Wundense- gen of 1834, Anzeiger für Kunde des Mittelalters). Then a living man was stabbed! A living man and not to check whether the crucified man was really already dead. A stabbing with a poisoned lance or spear would immediately explain everything, the remarkably quick "death" of Jesus and the revival through an antidote. The spear thrust was certainly carried out secretly as an unauthorised act. That is why only John describes it:

"And again another scripture says: You will see which one they have pricked."

And he who has seen it has testified to it, and his testimony is true; and he knows that he is telling the truth, so that you too may believe." (Joab had also stabbed Absalom.)

Could Jesus not have let out the loud cry precisely because of the stabbing? - The fact that he was certainly dead when he received the spear thrust is not written in the Bible, but the thrust is described as a test of whether he was dead or not; something very unlikely. That an enemy, to be on the safe side, stabbed him with a poisoned lance or spear to kill him, in case he should still be torn from the cross by followers - let us remember that it was an unheard-of case to humiliate a *king* in this way - is much more likely.

Was Jesus an Indian? This is often asked today. That was the title of an extensive book. He was not Indian, but he went to faraway India. He did not stay in the Ararat region, but travelled further afield. When researching the age of the Indo-Aryan religion, it was noticed that certain information about the Pole Star and the vernal equinox in the Pläjades points back 5-7 millennia from our time. That this age - the beginning of the Aryan-Indian

Religion - is identical with Jesus' time, is his religion, this religion itself proves this.

"What lasts and does not change can
seen through thinking."

So said the ancient Indians, so we too can rediscover the buried truth of the past. Krishna, Brahma, Buddha, he was one and the same person: Jesus Christ! Only in the course of the millennia did this one gifted personality become three persons. Krishna's parents are called Vasudeva and Devaki - Devaki is Dina alias Maria, Skadi or Gudrun or Krimhild. Kamsa, the child's uncle, had been warned about Devaki's eighth (that must mean first) child and tried to kill him. It can also be clearly seen in the Indian narrative that the story of father and son has been mixed up. Vasudeva is Joseph alias Vespasian. - Bodha was the name of Joseph's mother's grandfather. In Lithuanian and Old Norse tradition there are names that are known in India. Rigveda is the name of the collection of ancient sacred songs, and Rig is a Celtic word (king) and ved is a word that appears in the Edda under the meaning of pledge. In India, ved is translated as knowledge. The Indian stories are identical to the biblical ones! Not even the birth in the stable, the shepherds, the wise men and the flight are missing ! - It couldn't be any other way: Jesus went to India and ended his life there in splendour and highest honour! Whether we say Christ or Xisuthros or Krishna or something else entirely, the same great man, the same conqueror is the bearer of all these names. Rahufa-Genubath-Ganymede, these are also seemingly different names and yet they only refer to one youth, Jesus' first son. The abduction of Swanhild-Hermione is also told in India: Sita, Rama's wife, was abducted and Rama allied himself with Sugriva (that's Joseph aka Sisak) and got Sita back.

We have the Christian trinity in the Triad alias Tri- murti of the Indian deities. Rama is Brahma, Sugriva is Siva. Visnu is Moses. He is also Manu alias Moin, as he is also called in the Edda! - It is said of the three: They were three persons, but only emanations of the One. That means three persons, all three emanations of God, who is good. -

In the foreword, I mentioned the peoples who were involved in the last major

flood. In Arabic, the same peoples are only called by other names: "The older Aadites, Indians, Sinder, Abyssynians, Moors and Nubians. "These are the same peoples that are mentioned in Odin's Edda Hrafnagaldr as "giants and Thursen, Nairn, dwarves and black alias dark alves". The older Aadites included Shaddad, the persecutor of Moses and the Slavs, the so-called Pharaoh of the Exodus. -

Moors and Indians are white and red albums.

Sinder are Thursen, which here means Jöten. Abessynians seem to for Black Alb= Slavs.

Nubians seem to stand for Nairn (Njaren) or Egyptians from Nod in Hellas. The older Aadites are the giants.

Christianity was founded before these peoples perished. Niemojevsky's calculation that this religion had its roots in a distant time (far beyond the Age of Taurus), when the vernal equinox was in the sign of Gemini, is correct.

The Jews count 5,672 years since the creation of the world (in 1912), the Greek Church counts 7,420 years since the creation of the world, and yet both refer to the time after the last ice age.

The fifth millennium BC would coincide with the calendar of the Greek Church; the beginning of the Indian religion coincides with the time of Jesus, as I have explained. Indian theosophy placed (1905) the last flood (the Flood, which was immediately followed by the last Ice Age) 9564 years ago, i.e. now (1913) 9572 years ago.

In Werner's work "Das Christentum und die monistische Religion" (published by Currius Berlin), he writes: "Our chronology stems from the Roman abbot Dionysus, who is said to have lived in the first half of the 6th century AD. Following on from an idea of Alexander Tilles, I suggest that we should later count not 1900 etc. but 11,900 etc., i.e. 10,000 years more."

I only mention this to show that some researchers have already come to doubt the alleged birth of Jesus before 1913. The astronomical signs should finally be examined seriously, because astronomy should have the last word in this matter.

How great the confusion in our post-sinister view has been up to now is best shown by the fact that no-one knows any more to which

tribe he belongs to. We consider the so-called Jews to be foreigners, and they are indeed Europeans, undoubtedly tribal brothers, descendants of Adam, i.e. Indo-Europeans! But which of the 9 tribes do they belong to?

As Jöten they would be Nachk. Cain-Romanen.

As Hebrews they would be Nachk. Habels-Celts.

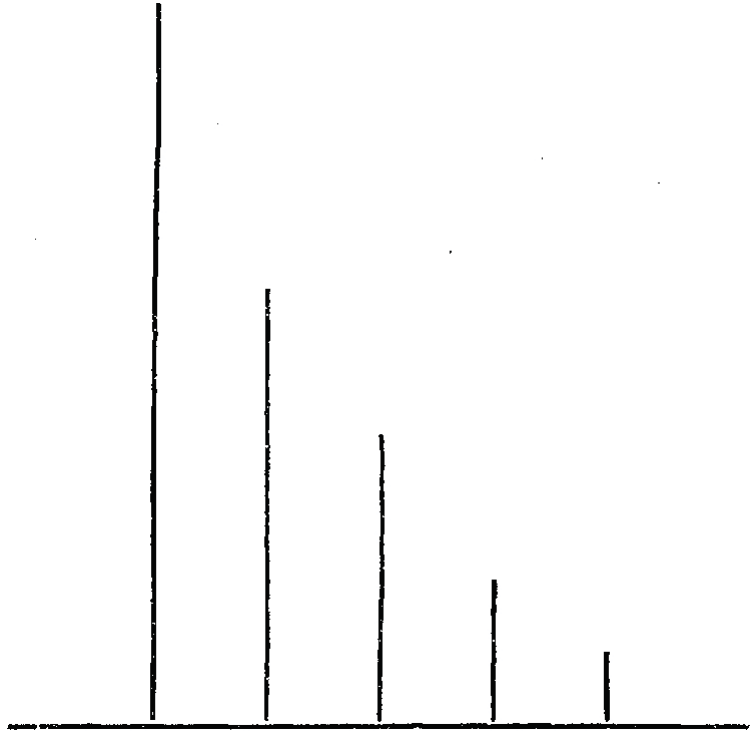
As Israelites they would be directly from Adam-Iranians.

As Ishmaelites, they would be mixed Romans (not Hellenes) from Ishmael-Moses.

As Slavs they would be descendants of Japhet alias Yahweh !

As Indians they would be descendants of Shem, red albs - However, these Indians do not come from the East, from Erin-Hibernia-Ireland, just like the Germanic tribes.

Since I attach the greatest importance to our coming to the realisation that there were colossi and giants before us, I would like to mention the example of Athanasius Kirchner. According to an engraving, which is said to date from 1665, he has given the following sizes:



Only size 5 is about today's human size!

We thought we would find no more traces of the colossi and giants of numbers 2-4; but I maintain that among the skeletons of so-called giant animals whose front feet are so strikingly short in relation to the hind feet, there are such half-human giants - the front feet were just arms, and they walked upright. Again, all kinds of finds have been made that point to giants. A mammoth skeleton was found with enormous dimensions; a molar weighs 7 pounds, a tusk is 3 metres long. In southern Russia, a plesiosaurus was excavated that was estimated to be 6 metres long. An extensive field of ruins was found near Ponape in the Caroline Islands, where walls of immense thickness can seen, revealing great building skills. therefore suggest that the giants were highly developed both mentally and physically.

If the ape were the very animal from which the human being
If apes had "developed", then humans would have become smaller and weaker during this "development", as apes are bigger and stronger than humans. However, becoming bigger, more beautiful and stronger would coincide with the concept of physical development. New investigations by Dr Fischer in Freiburg have shown *that apes are more human-like in the embryonic state than in the adult state*; this confirms the degeneration of today's large apes, i.e. that they are deformed giants and not beings in the process of development!

Large stone artefacts depicting giant monkey heads have come to us from Guatemala. A copperplate engraving from the 17th century shows monkeys walking completely upright with an almost human face, but their feet are shaped like hands. When Moses travelled through Italy, he saw giants that looked completely like apes - these giant apes were therefore probably different from animal apes! The family tree of humans and apes was already separate in the Miocene. Bears are also similar to humans, and apes are not much more so. If animals once developed into human beings, then at least 3-5 different giant animals and absolutely not just one animal!

After all, human minds are so fundamentally different that it would be impossible to explain the whole of humanity in just one basic form!

We must look for different ones, and at least one of these must have once existed among the dinosaurs. Through Mannig-

The dinosaurs, with their folded appearance and wide distribution in space and time, (apparently) represent themselves as the sole inhabitants of the earth in the Secondary Period - but among them the human colossi were undoubtedly the rulers. A gigantic precursor of man (perhaps of that white race of which only the hair of the albinos still bears witness) would have had to have existed in a size corresponding to that of the dinosaurs in order to have been able to develop its life in a way worthy of man - and this is what the old literatures point to. The dinosaurs reached a colossal size, so that they were comparable to walking mountains; even today their height is estimated at 35 metres. Comparative science should carefully compare old reports and finds. A unity is to be everywhere, we have to the same pieces only under their different names and alterations. A Miss A becomes Mrs B and wears a blue dress today and a green dress throughout the year, and yet she is always the same person; it is the same with the old reports. In the Bible, Saturn the scote (Seth senior) is known as the Good alias God - in German history (from the Reds) he is called *Bluebeard* because a blue person was something completely new to the red Adam. In the Bible it says: You may eat from all the trees, *but not from this one* - here it says: You may go into all the rooms, *but not into this one*!

Alexander the Great, alias Moses, fought against people with animal heads. Some of these were hairy and still so large that they surpassed Alexander - who sat on a horned horse that matched his giant size - in size. In the work "Universe and Mankind", everyone can view pictures from Alexander's life. How far they are wrong or right, I must leave to one side. The pictures are said to come from a 13th century Burgundian manuscript from the library in Brussels - whether these pictures were original or a *copy of a much older manuscript*, nobody can say, of course.

The original inhabitants of Italy were giants, as the Bible also says. Emim (a great strong and tall people) Enakites alias Enakim - *one-eyed* - and Sammesumim; Enakim are the Romans of Cain, and I consider it very possible that Emim Hamites and Sammesumim (who were not said to be tall !) were part of the Semitic people. The descendants of Japhet in particular seem to have been on the Nile in the

The Slavs, former slaves whose god was Yahweh, whose appearance is described as having a "face like a calf", who worshipped a golden calf (i.e. the god-ancestor in this form!).

The Bible, Edda, Alexander's Song and Homer describe the Cyclops (of Cain) as man-eaters. In more recent times, finds have also been made in European caves, which showed the horrified explorers that man-eating had taken place! People were sacrificed on the Broken and then eaten, just as people were eaten on North Heligoland in Nazareth, as I read in the Edda, which has not yet been properly translated. The Homeric epics depict the conclusion of a long epoch of Indo-European history and absolutely not the primitive beginnings of Greek art poetry or Greek historical narrative. Greeks are hybrid novels and not Hellenes. Egyptians are Romans. are still traces of the original Italian inhabitants: Only recently, during an excavation in Rome, recognising building after building, a house was finally found in the depths, which shows *Egyptian* motifs in the drawings! Egyptians were descendants of Cain and therefore also belong to an Indo-European tribe. Giacomo Boni made excavations on the Roman Palatine and found dwellings piled on top of each other until he came across dark cave dwellings. Let us remember that the Romans and Hamites originally had red eyes - light-sensitive eyes like night dancers who could not tolerate daylight well! *Egyptian motifs point to the original inhabitants* who lived there before the Etruscans ! Large blue feet with golden candlesticks were part of the painting. If marvellous paintings with scenes from the Odyssey are found elsewhere, these are from the golden age (from Moses to Jesus), i.e. about 10,000 years old.

We have Etruscan vessels from Danish finds! An *Aeneas-Etruscan* work of art, which once attracted the attention of the descendants of Japhet, is the former golden altar alias Bundeslade alias Krodoaltar in Goslar. It is written that Aeneas-Joseph came to the aid of the Etruscans against Troy-Goslar! Aeneas is correctly named by tradition as the former ruler of Wales. This seems so strange and yet it is not; firstly, at that time there was a water connection between north and south, which no longer exists, as Plato says; secondly, descendants of Moses fought against Troy-Jerusalem and brought the people of Aaron to their aid. Maccabees thus helped the Asamoneans.

ern. The Niflhellenes finally helped against the Niflheimers - that was the great surprise that the war brought! Laurentum near Greater Rome is said to have been founded 80 years before the fall of Troy, and it was later overtaken by Laviniumi, which is said to owe its origin to Aeneas.

Chretien du Troyes is Christ of Troy-Jerusalem-Goslar - he is a Buddha alias Krishna in India, the Andlang of the Edda. It is no coincidence that the ancient Lithuanian language resembles Sanskrit. Joseph's (and Jesus') stories have *encompassed* the *globe*, as the Edda says. It is a Christian view when it sounds from India:

> "We create evil, we ourselves create all suffering.
> We ourselves also free ourselves from injustice, We ourselves attain purity."

Two prayers from the first period of early Christianity, which - as far as I know - have never been printed, may also shed a little light on that time, which we imagine to be so very different from what it was:

"I rise in the power of God (God was Joseph), I rise in the
power of the Son (The Son was Jesus),
And in the peace of the Holy Spirit (the Holy Spirit was Moses,
the deceased).
Who is stronger than *the three men*,
Come and have something on me. Amen."

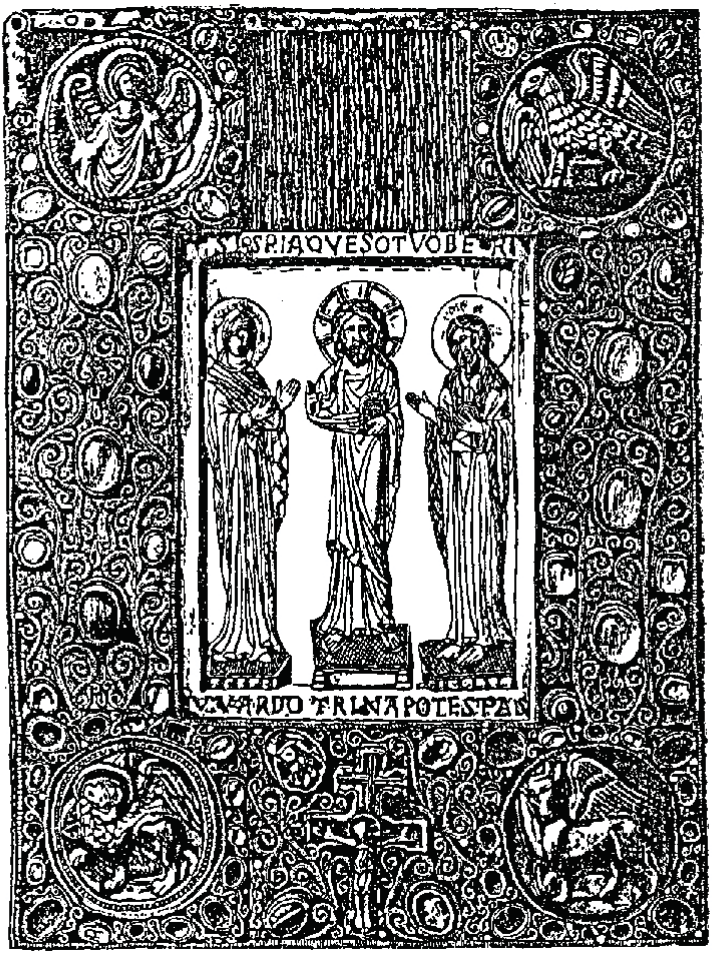
The same prayer is called evening prayer:

> "I lay me down in the power of God, I lay me down in the power of the Son, etc.

I may reveal that *even today* in Berlin these prayers are prayed in full faith, in belief in the help of these three god-ancestors - the *three* men and *not one* man with three attributes.

Three figures, pointing to the Three Ones, can also be found on the Corona aurea, which is now in the Imperial Treasury in Vienna. Treasury in Vienna. On a book cover from the school of St Bernward in the cathedral treasury at Hildesheim. Bernward in the cathedral treasury at Hildesheim, the four sons of Adam (and the Edda) are characterised in a completely biblical way by man, eagle, calf and lion. In the centre are the three kings, alias gods, the three men.

The general assumption is that the Scandinavian Odin was like the Anglo-Saxon and Frisian Woden, the Wôdan of the Saxons, Franks and Alamanni, the Wôdan or Wuotan of the Bavarians, the Muetis of the Swabians - this is true, *but* on the one man traits of several famous men have been heaped, so that it cannot be said without further ado



and may: Odin is Wodan. *Odin-Asa*, the father of the "12 divine Asen" al. the Wolsunge (from which the number 12 of the old pagan gods developed over time) is Wodan al. Moses and not Odin al. Edom-Esau, with whom he is confused. From two hostile brothers, from two opposing natures, one person has emerged over time. I, too, have only just succeeded in laying

of a new basis and the solution of the main features; in the next work I will bring the rest.

The oldest legend of Adam and Eve is already mixed up with that of Ask and Embla (who are absolutely not two trees, but two human beings), because "the first human couple" was supposed to have come from them. Thus in the *prosaic* Edda Ask and Embla appear to a certain extent as the parents of all humans, as Adam and Eve, but in truth they are the same as Asa-Mose and Hel-Mirjam, for their *abandonment* is reported, and the time of this and the finders of the children point to these themselves with certainty. According to the Bible, Ishmael al-Moses was *alone*, according to Old Latin tradition he and his *twin* brother were abandoned, but according to the old Edda he was abandoned with his *sister*, who must therefore have been a twin sister, because only newborns were abandoned. The story of the hero Moses begins with verse 17 of the Voluspo:

17. Once came three
from the tribe
Home to the powerful and
benevolent Asen,
And found the helpless
little Ask and Embla on
the shore,
Exposed ! (örlöglausa)
18. The voices no longer sounded,
they were barely breathing,
Neither heat nor movement
They still had (more) good (rosy) colour: Odiin
made them scream,
Hönir made them breathe, Lodurr gave
them warmth (again) and good (rosy)
colour. -

Ask and Embla - Mose al. *Jörmungand* and Mirjam al. Hel ! *Lodurr is the biblical Lot*; Hönir is often mentioned in the Edda, Odin can neither be Edom nor Moses. - Gylfag. 9 states that Bur's (Abram's) sons Odin, Wili, We had found the helpless, here too the name Odin is given without any claim that this must be identical with the great Odin, although these are the names of 3 brothers who became princes.

are. The 3 men named before and the 3 men named now are not identical with each other, it is no longer possible to determine who found the settlers, but Lodurr was the natural father of the children, and we can assume his help as certain, but we must just as certainly deny "Odin's". Each scripture gives different fin- dings, and the difficulty of translation from ancient languages may also be to blame for much of the confusion. Lüning, who also the great age of the Edda, writes in the preface to his Edda:

"The difference between the language of the Edda and the later Old Norse language is *greater* than is usually assumed (misled by the uniformity of the *grammatical* forms)." - The main point is first of all: I. that the abandonment of Vodan *immediately after his birth* is still known and that II. this abandonment is reported *three times* in the Edda (once traced back to a prophet's saying). I have already written about the fact that Jormungand was abandoned and was Loki's son. But Wodan's exposure must not be identified with the hanging of Har!

The "enemy" of Odin, Loki, is not the enemy of Wodan, so he is not identical with Lodurr-Loki, but another man of that name or byname. Loki has some features of Edom-Saul, the enemy of Moses. Lodurr al. Lopt was the natural father of Wodan and hardly his enemy, although he is blamed for Baldr's death. - *Wälse* (Anglo-Saxon) and *Welisunc* (Old High German) and *Wolsung* are just other names for *Wodan* , the *Mercury* of the Romans. Odin was certainly only called Wodan erroneously in the end, as Giimnism. 54 states: "Odin is my name now." Odr and Hrodr are the same Atli-Herodes, but Otr with t) is only once called Wodan in the prosaic distorting additions to the song of Regin. (S. Gering's Edda.) -

In Judea (i.e. in the land of the giants) the wolf and the eagle were the weapons of the rulers - *the wolf was the sign of Wo- dan*, i.e. that of Moses and his brothers and sisters, the Asamonean sign in the sense of the Asamonean; but the eagle was the sign of the so-called Romulus, the Roman sign, the Edomite sign, i.e. of Edom, who was Moses' enemy!

Wodan became the supreme *Germanic* god, while the Edo-Mitians were the enemies of the Germanic tribes. Wodan is Augustus and Gust (see Reginsmol) and OEgir, the god of the sea, is identical with Mimir. A completely different Odin to Asa-Odin advice from Mimir. The song "Baldr's Dreams" is an Asamonaean song,

and *Wegtam*, Waltam's son, is Wodan, who was raised as Abram's son: "I have heard you for Ishmael," Abram is told. In the Edda, Abram is also Allfather (not Odin) and Hreidmar. Hreidmar's sons Otr, Regin and Fafnir are like Ishmael-Moses, Jacob-David and Esau-Saul. This Otr is like *Gust*, because
"the gold formerly possessed by Gust", the treasure that Fafnir seized, was Moses' treasure, which plays a role throughout the imperial period. It first brought ruin to "two brothers" (Gust and Odin-Fafnir) and disaster to "8 princes": Hreidmar and the 7 kings al. Emperors. Lyngheid and Lofinheid, whom Hreidmar invokes as avengers for Otr-Gust, are like Moses' sister Em- bla-Hel and her mother. (The prosaic additions to the genuine, ancient verses of Reginsmol distort the truth; we must judge by the verses alone. How many hands may the old verses have passed through and in how many places! After all, Wulfila's (the Wolf's !!) Gothic Bible still exists in fragments (which were certainly not "rewritten" from the Hebrew and Greek parts) and the best manuscript travelled from Werden to Prague, then to Stockholm, from there to Holland and finally to Upsala !)

Hreidmar expects revenge from the "great-grandson" - *Sigurd was this great-grandson* !!! That's exactly right !

1. Hreidmar's wife and nominally Hreidmar.
2. Lyngheid-Embla-Hel, Moses' sister, Hreidmar's adopted daughter.
3. Hels and Nidhod's daughter Bodwild al. Borgny al. Hjordis and Wölund-Wilmund.
4. Widga al. King Wikar al. King Sigurd - *Hreidmar's great-grandson* ! -

Wölund's "wife", the holy virgin, Sigurd, the "fatherless" and "motherless"! According to the Middle High German poem Virgi- nal and the Thidrekssage, she is the mother of Widga al. Witege, and he is Sigurd al. Josef, the virgin son. Nidhöd, her father, is like Hod and Nidhod, the ruler in the land of Hel, in Niflhel, i.e. in *Greece* - in the north of Hellas - which later sank and was flooded and was then called the underworld and the realm of the dead! Greece is equal to Nod-Egypt, *the German Nayda* . (For the location of this land, see again Genesis 1:7 and Genesis 2:8-14: In these two passages, the
"Phrat" mentioned, which flowed near Eden, Hevila and Nod, in

Northern Europe, and which now no longer exists as a river, but probably still as a current). The Nerthus of Tacitus is Njörd's sister, Freyr is also called his son, but Freya is not his wife, *but his mother*, identical with Gudrun and Skadi, the *Wanadis*, i.e. the Wan goddess, and the Wa- ne was Njörd-Sigurd. (According to the Bragaroedur, it almost seems as if Skadi's first husband was Baldr, for she says: "This is the one I choose, there will nothing ugly about Baldr." does say that the chosen one was Njörd - but he was her *second* husband, which is absolutely certain! If Shechem is Baldr, then he must be identical to the biblical Zebulun and only of Celtic origin on his mother's side. The ancestry of the Sychem-Sychaeus must therefore be re-examined). -

The *Norse* Hlodyn has been found on *German* tombstones of the *Roman period* as dea Hludana, but the great bias did not even allow the realisation that Hludana was Hlodyn. Yngwi, Sigurd's ancestor, is not equal to Freyr, but *Freyr is equal to Sigmund, Sigurd's son*! Edom-Saul is Odin-Fafnir-Hunding in the Edda; his best son Lyngwi fell with his brothers in battle - see the correspondence with the A. T. Regin (David) the "schemer" triumphed over this (Reginsmol 33). He was the "tutor" of Sigurd (not his father) and this is also correctly stated in Regin's song, however distorted other features may be. Sigurd avenged Moses (Gust) and Abram (Hreidmar) on Fafnir. Fafnir and Regin worked together against father and brother (according to the account in Reginsmol) and then became enemies, as Cicero always said: "Friendship is only possible between good people" - neither were good, and so the enmity between "Edom and Judah" arose. In the *Reginsmol*, Eylimi again refers to Ishmael-Moses. If Sigmund had been the father of Sigurd (Sigmund, *Wolsung's son*), then Sigmund would probably have been written in that place, but Sigmund was just another name for Ishmael, who is *identical* with Wolsung and was not his) son! A great error has crept into the legends ! - -

According to the Edda, Balder is Wegtam's son, who is thought to be Odin but is actually Wodan. The letters M (Mose, Muetis, Mimir) and W (Wolsung, Wolf, Wodan) and A (Ancus Martius, Alexander, Asa, Augustus) recur repeatedly as the initial letters for Moses' name and epithet, but not the book name.

stabe O - the unsympathetic, scheming Odin was indeed a great man and king and general, but in the Edda many different traits have been heaped onto one "Odin", and the real great man - Wodan - has thus become almost unrecognisable. I confess openly that for years I did not recognise him at all as "Odin" in the Edda and was perplexed by the "Asen", who were after all of Moses and not of Edom-Esau. It will require special work to determine for each song, each verse of the Edda, to whom this or that character trait or this or that deed belongs. The 12 Aesir are mentioned, but the names are in such confusion that I have not yet been able to determine the 12 sons of Moses and must save this work for my next work (my own translation, explanation and clarification of the Edda). - I called Balder Abram's son (not grandson) because Atli and Brunhild are repeatedly called Budli's children. But Attila is again called Botelunc's (Budli's grandson) and Mundzuk's son in other sources. - -

In Goslar, the two hostile tribes were called Franks and Saxons, and in Otfrid's "Praise of the Franks" it says: "I once read as true in a book, I know where, that they were related to the lineage of Alexander."

"I found in this history that this people originated from Macedonia (Midgart)." This is the truth!

This was in that distant time which the Edda calls the "golden age" and which is also recorded in Notker's Boethius as "the golden age".

—

Appendix.

The realisation that the news of the 7 Roman kings is based on legend and construction has already been penetrated, but not the further realisation that it is exactly the same with the emperors and that these are identical with the 7 kings. The Abram al-Amram who appears to us in the Goslar legend as the "Knight Ramme" is the Ramnes (Romane) who was the ancestor of the *two* hostile parties. The Latins are those who are called Franks in Goslar, the Sabines (Salians) those who are called Saxons there. Martius (through his wife) and Romuhis (directly) emanated from Ramme-Ramnes. Martius-Mose was the head of the Latins, and he extended the Roman territory as far as the sea (the present North Sea). (S. agreement with the A. T.) The 12 priests of Mars are the 12 Asen, the 12 sons of Ishmael-Mose who were not Salians but Franks al. Latins al Augustinians.

According to the historian Victor, Abram is "Janus, the father"; Saturnus, who gave the place the name Latium, because once upon a time "the region safely sheltered him" (i.e. when he was exposed) is Moses, also identical with the "*King Latinus*". He ruled *"Greiser already, landscapes and city in permanent peace"*.

The abandonment of children was a Greek and Roman custom - and Moses was abandoned ! The word "exposed" occurs twice in the Edda as a completely different expression; since the Voluspa comes from a Jötin, old words in it must be explained from Greek ! None of the words can be explained from Old Norse or Norse at all, and names cannot even be explained from them, because the names often come from a language that we can no longer recognise in one or other of the songs.

Victor says: "But some say that when the lands covered by the *great flood* (deluge), a multitude of people were gathered together.

People from various regions settled on the mountains where they had fled; some of them, seeking a place to live, came to Italy (today's Italy) and called Aborigines with Greek (!) names after the *mountain peaks, which* are called *Ore in Greek*." I think the word "Ore" is the origin of the term Europe and also the term Europeans, because before the great flood the part of the world was called Atlantis and Asia and Poseidonis. (An old woman told me that the German Inselberg had been called "Inselberg" since the Great Flood because its tip had risen out of the water like an island when some refugees had saved themselves on it - people just didn't believe it any more).

It is said that the second king was a Sabian; this is true, because Romulus was a so-called Sabian, he was a Titian - Tiberius. Servius Tullius, who was later murdered, belonged to the same tribe. - As far as Tarquinius Superbus is concerned, I would like to mention that he bought the Sibylline books, but that he did not build the Temple of Jupiter. (Numa Pompilius built the temples of Janus and Terminus; Romulus built that of Jupiter). We have been correctly informed that Superbus was expelled. But the deeds of two men have been erroneously heaped on Sextus Tarquinius: Those of the second son of Severus (Domitian) the brother-traitor, and of the sixth emperor Nero. Sextus is the name of the sixth, and Nero was indeed the sixth. *Nero* appears not only as Tullus Hostilius and Sextus in the older tradition, but also as *Orest* and in later ones as *Varus* and *Chari- omer* . At the beginning of his history, Vellejus writes of this Orest and shows him fighting against "Pyrrhus", Achilles' son, *whom he "killed in Delphi because he had married Hermione, who had been promised to Orest."* With this "killing" of Pyrrhus, he mentions the crucifixion of Christ. But Velle- jus continues to confuse everything and allows Orest to reign happily for 70 years, while in reality he succumbed to Achilles, Pyrrhus' father, and was killed by him with his entire household, completely wiped out like a weed. Under the name

Hermione reappears in the story as "Iphigenia" and is misnamed:

Daughter of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, daughter
of Agamemnon and Astynome, daughter of Theseus
and Helen.

The villain Calchas (N. T.'s Caiaphas), who had demanded Christ's sacrifice as "good", also demanded the sacrifice of Iphigenia! *Helen and Achilles are Iphigenia's parents*, and Artemis is not herself but Diana-Helena, Iphigenia's mother. Since the terrible Trojan war broke out because of the best and most beautiful of their time, I will give their names under the names I have found so far; this will also make it easier for every reader of this book to get an overview of the entire Indo-European literature.

1. Abisag of Sunem, Pharaoh's daughter, in the A. T.,
2. Swanhild, Gudrun's daughter
3. Hnoß, Freya's daughter
4. Gerd, Oerbödas, real Skadi's daughter
5. Casmill.a (Diana's daughter)
6. Lavinia (Dido's daughter)
7. Hermione, Helena's daughter, Homer,
8. Hermione, Pyrrhu's wife, Vellejus,
9. Sunilde (of the Jordan),
10. Sita, Devaki's daughter (Indian),
11. Ragnhild of the Danish saga,
12. Berenice (of Titus),
13. Tanaquil (of the Priscus),
14. Thusnelda, Armin's wife, the Cheruscan (the Christ !),
15. Beatrice (of Dante),
16. Lucretia, who was sacrileged by Sextus (Sextus is Nero),
17. Poppaea Sabina, against whom Nero (Sextus) committed sacrilege,
18. Domitilla, of whom Suetonius tells,
19. Iphigenia, Helena's al. Artemis' daughter, whose enemy was Orest (Nero) !
20. Cornelia (of Pliny).

Thusnelda is the name of *Segest's* daughter, who, like *Sigimer, is Armin's father*, as the spouses were half-siblings, because sibling marriages (among the Romans) were permitted at the time. Sigimer's mother was Greek, his father was Germanic, his nominal father half-Romanic (half Celtic, half Romanic) And so in this "Germanic" story we actually have Romanic ! *Chariomer alias the tyrant Varus is Nero* , Italicus (Atlis) son ! The League of Nations under Armin is the League of Nations under Epraim-Jesus, Joseph's son !

Pyrrhus al. Tarquinius Priscus was victorious over the Sabines (the Sa- xes), but he did not build the foundation walls of the temple of Jupiter, but - when it was burnt down - he had the temple rebuilt on the foundation walls, because he is identical with *Hadrian* (Adonia) the builder of the old castle in Edinburg, the ruler of Britain (therefore also called Britannicus) ! Only 7 emperors and so many names !

Plotina, Trajan's (al. Vespasian etc.) wife, to whom Hadrian owed his adoption by *Trajan*, is the biblical Dina - Mary, Hadrian's biological mother. Trajan is said to have succeeded the *divine* emperor Nerva, but he is *identical* with Nerva (the Old Norse Njörd, the biblical second Noah). - - -

The opinion that Pliny had witnessed the burial of Herculanum and Pompeii is so widespread that it can be said to have become the general opinion - but there is not a word about these two cities in his letters! He was in Misenum (also mentioned by Virgil Aeneid 6,234) when a mountain became a volcano - "that it was Vesuvius was only learnt afterwards". This sentence was certainly not written by Pliny, but was inserted long after him! He does not speak of a city being buried at all, even though he mentions Stabia (which is supposed to be Castello a mare in Italy), because this was only "471 *AD*" (i.e. long *after* Pliny). (i.e. long after Pliny). Also, Pliny was not in Italy at all, but in the Harz, which was also called "Upper Italy". If we compare what is written about the wall of Agamemnon (once located at the water's edge and then silted up) and what Pliny wrote about the receding water after the volcanic eruption and the earthquake - at the time of Nero
- then we still have the Harz Mountains before us as a large "island", surrounded by the islands of Kyffhäuser and Reginstein (perhaps others), and before the great war we can already see the beginning of silting up, probably caused by *the uplift* of the land!

Misenus was not too far from Ka-pre-ä (the island that is not Capri but Kyffhäuser) and was, according to the whole story, *the castle and town of Mansfeld*. It was said: "This one has collapsed, that one is in flames." The "promontory" is Mansfeld Castle.

Whether the expression "Campania" from Canaan was made in error or whether Campania only means (from campus-field) "in the country", far from the capital, I must leave undecided.

sen. - Pliny not only describes the volcanic eruption of the mountain, which was later called Brocken, but in a later letter (Book VIII 26) he also alludes to the subsequent great disaster: Storms, flooding, torrential rain, whirlwinds crashing down from the clouds and throwing monuments to the ground - he describes such terrible things with an almost unparalleled desolation, as if he were standing at a distance.

He calls the Nicolaitans Nicomedians, Lebanon has become Apennines, the Radau he calls Padus. Pliny calls Goslar *Al- sium* (the same as *Aëlia*), for he says that there is the "grave" of "Ver- ginius Rufus" - and by this he means Christum, whom he also calls Valerius Licinia and Celer, for it is he who loved "Cornelia", it is he whose memory was "spread *over the whole world*" ! Only about Sigurd al Joseph and Jesum (his son) did I find it written that their fame would fly *over the whole world, as is indeed the case*. (The Rin is also Radau, not the Rhine).

How Pliny describes the hatred of Domitian (Agamemnon-Judas, the traitor), who falsely accused Valerius Licinia because of Cornelia, who is presented here as a Vestal Virgin ! *Domitian was "mad and furious in his fury because he evidence".* Domitian never became emperor. The Iliad was preceded by falsified or invented chapters in which a completely false reason was foisted on Achilles' great, righteous wrath against Agamemnon (his *son*!!). This woman, over whom the quarrel had raged, had been Hermione, *Achilles' daughter, Agamemnon's half-sister* - - and he had shamefully betrayed his half-brother to Nero because of her. That is the truth! This again emerges from the story of the "Cornelia"; this also emerges from the song of Skirnir in the Edda, distorted as it is. *Freyr* is the son of Njörd and Skadi, *Gerd is his sister*! But Skirnir is not Freyr's servant, he is Gymir's (Georg's al. Njörd's) enemy, the
"*Murderer of Gerd's brother*" (as correctly stated in the 16th verse), *i.e. Freyr's mortal enemy Surt al. Ragna* . "Ragnarökr" is Nero's and his tribe's downfall. - Skirnir courts for himself, not for Freyr - but Gerd takes Freyr and becomes his *wife*, as the Edda correctly states.

Freyja is Freyr's *mother*, and she appears under 9 names in the Edda! Freyr's ship Skidbladnir - the *cloud* - is that "cloud",

of whom the New Testament says that he then departed to heaven, that is, to another country, not to the
"Overheaven" inside. -

Hesperia al. Italia al. the "*this side of* Spain" (this side of the Alps) are names for the Harz, which were partly the same as for the land beyond the Alps, because the dominion was once the same - the Romanesque one.

Herculanum and Pompeii are said to have been Oscan cities that were conquered by *Samnites* - these Samnites are *Semites* who conquered Hor = Herculanum under Moses. The Samnites, however, moved on because they had been promised *the holy land*, the "Ver sacrum".

Pliny, however, does not describe Italian events, but Harzian ones. The Marsi he mentions were not Italians but Germanic tribes; there were Marsi in Germany and Marsi in central Italy. I proved that the Greeks were Romans, and Prof Laurianu also considered the Romanians to be descendants of the ancient Romans.

Once again I would like to remind you that the giants used to have many epithets, "names", in addition to their name, which were caused by some event, and that they were called differently by each tribe. It says Gylfag. 20: "But to say it only briefly, so many names have been given to him (Odin) (after such events), because so many different dialects (tongues) are spoken in the world. All the tribes think they need to change the names according to their way of speaking in order to be able to pray to him themselves." Comparative science has already begun to declare seemingly different persons to be identical, I have much further with this, and it will taken even further. Odin is seen under 200 names, but of Nero we could believe that he was recorded under only one name! We thought he had lived from 37-68 AD, but he lived at the same time as Christ, and both lived much earlier than we thought, when the present Italy was still called Tyrrhenus and the Etruscans heard of Emanuel al-Melaos and wrote his name beautifully! The present Rome was still called Lacedemon, the continents were called differently than they are today! - I do not deny anything from the Caesar period, I say that we misunderstood the books and could not find the errors they contained, because the ground on which they were based was wrong.

was. It also took me years to be able to say of individual. verses in the Edda: This is right, that is wrong! There are still insoluble contradictions in the attempts to localise events described by Caesar, and it cannot be otherwise, because time and place are not correctly assumed; nor has it been taken into account that not only Odin etc. *but also Caesars appear under many names in the ancient writings*. Many have already claimed that Christ lived in distant times, but they too have only said a and not b, because they completely ignored their contemporaries (Nero and his father) or did not point out emphatically enough that their entire history *must then also be moved back*.
- Niemojevsky's proofs would perhaps be excellent for this, just as the astronomical would be taken into account and everything would be understood as real - and nothing astral. I cannot emphasise strongly enough that this research should first be placed in the hands of astronomers. -

The confusion of languages is great; the Romans spoke Egyptian and Cidonian (Gypsy) in the south, but mostly Greek in the north (so that even traces of Egyptian and Greek can be found in our German language) and then adopted Latin, so that some (the Franks) were directly called Latins. It all seems so different or so far removed from us Central Europeans, but this appearance is deceptive. The translations from old languages are so difficult, sometimes almost impossible, because of this linguistic confusion; even the little word ok in the Edda is used in Nordic og= and, but also completely German as ok or uk ! - The word "papa" is found in Latin manuscripts and is always translated as "pope" - while it is actually found on documents from a time when there was no pope at all! Only since the 6th century of our (erroneous) chronological reckoning has the term papa been used for the pope - - but many old writings tell of events that took place before the last ice age ! If, for example, "papa Hadrian" is written and we translate "Pope Hadrian", while perhaps Emperor Hadrian (the word papa is meant as *the father of the country, alias prince*), this one error concerning the small word papa would change the meaning of the *whole thing* - my findings already go further than I am allowed to say in this book. -

To make it easier to read this book, I will give some of the main characters in all the names I have recognised so far; the mother of the biblical Joseph, the holy virgin - the *white* Mary - (Mary means "the famous one" after the urn. marir, the old maerr-famous):

1. Naema, the (blind) Lamech and Zilla's daughter,
2. Rachel (the younger), Joseph's mother,
3. Maacha, Absalom's mother,
4. Hjördis, Sigurd's mother,
5. Groa, Svipdag's mother,
6. Orid, Widar's mother, Walfather's (Wodan's, not Odin's) wife,
7. Bodwild (Hel's daughter), Widga's mother,
8. Borgny, mother of the twins (by Wilmund al. Wölund),
9. Ilia, mother of the twins,
10. Anna Selbdritt with the twins,
11. Venus (*not* identical with Cytherea),
12. Aphrodite,
13. Maja, the mother of Aeneas,
14. Idalia,
15. Atia (in Suetonius).

She gave birth to a girl and the man who became Christ's stepfather. This one is:

1. The man Lamech called "Noah" (Noah II),
2. Joseph, Ephraim's (step-) father,
3. King Absalom, stabbed by Joab on the tree (Adonijah's stepfather),
4. King Sisak,
5. Zechariah,
6. Joseph of Nazareth, Emanuel-Christ's stepfather,
7. Abaddon,
8. Apollyon (Latin Apollo, the "god"),
9. Njörd of Noatun, Freyr's stepfather, the Wane (Ingävone),
10. Jonakr (also erroneously Od), Erp's stepfather,
11. Sigurd, the dragon slayer,
12. Svipdag,
13. Gymir, the giant, father of Gerd,
14. Widar, the Silent One, son of Walfather and Grid,
15. Svendal (Old Danish),
16. George, the dragon slayer,
17. Emperor Charlemagne in the *Song of Roland* ,

18. King Tarquinius Superbus (oldest Latin legend),
19. Emperor Nerva,
20. " Octavian,
" Vespasian,
22. " Aulus Vitellius, Otho's conqueror,
23. " Galba, Otho's opponent,
24. " Trajan (i.e. Trojan), *but only conditionally*, as Claudius is also referred to as Trajan,
25. Widga (Thidrekssaga),
26. King Wikar (Gautrekssaga), stabbed by Starkad on the tree,
27. Witege,
28. Witiges (Gothic),
29. Wittich,
30. Walthari,
31. Vergil and called "noble mastiff" by Dante,
32. Vasudeva
33. Sugriva } Indian,
34. Siva
35. Achilles (Homer), stepfather of Menelaus, father of Hermione),
36. Aeneas (Virgil), who fled with his (step)son.
37. Sigimer the Cheruscan, Armin's stepfather,
38. Segest, Thusnelden's biological father,
39. Siegfried (Saga of the Nibelungs),
40. Siffrit von Blankenburg (al. Byrsa, al. Baaras al. Byzantion) is Sidag, Jürgen, Georg, Siffrid. -

His wife, who was married firstly to Shechem Sycheus, secondly to him and thirdly to Atli-Salomo, the black Mary. She started the first fire in the capital, while the Christians (Cherusci) under Joseph-Vespasian and Christ-Titus set the second great fire in which the temple went up in flames. It is:

1. Dina, A. T.,
2. Hagith, Adonijah's (and Abisag's) mother,
3. Maria,
4. Krimhild (Saga of the Nibelungs),
5. Gudrun (Edda), Swanhild's mother,
6. Oerboda (Edda), Gerd's mother,
7. Freya (Edda), Hnoss's mother,

8. Skadi, Njörd of Noatun's wife (Edda),
9. Wanadi's (the Wanen's wife) Edda,
10. Mardoll, Edda,
11. Horn, Edda,
12. Gefn, Edda,
13. Syr, Edda,
14. Dido
15. Danae } Vergil,
16. Creusa
17. Diana,
18. Artemis,
19. Helena (Homer), Hermione's mother,
20. Flavia Domitilla (Suetonius),
21. Agrippina,
22. Plotina (Trajan's wife, Hadrian's mother),
23. Devaki (Indian),
24. Rauthgundis (Gothic),
25. Brechmunda (Song of Roland),
26. The black-haired German Snow White, who was with the: 7 mountains and the 7 dwarfs.

Nero was called "Domitius Nero", and he is *confused* with Domitian, because Domitian (Titus' half-brother) never became emperor. emperor. *Nero was also confused with Hadrian*, because the same "Trajan" to whom Pliny writes in: Book 10 (Letter 97), who is portrayed as an enemy of Christians and calls this new faith a "plague of superstition", is none other than Claudius: the word "*Trajan*" must not be understood here as a name at all, but only as the word "*Trojan*", and Claudius and Nero (Solomon and Robbam) were indeed Trojans al. Romans al. Jerusalemites = Jöruvaller. - Nero, the main enemy of Joseph and Christ:

1. King Rehoboam, Solomon's son,
2. King Roboam, Solomon's son,
3. Herod, tetrarch (erroneously called Tiberius by Lucas),
4. Satan and the devil (N. T.),
5. The number 666 signifies his name Nero (St John),
6. Rögnir, Edda,
7. Ragna, "

8. Hropt, Edda,
9. Hrodr, "
10. Odni, "
11. Surt (Edda), Muspell's son,
12. Sorli (Edda), who is *not* Jonakr's son,
13. Jormunrek (Edda), who is not Randwer's father,
14. Skirnir (Edda), who courts Gerd, Freyr's enemy, not his servant,
15. Tullus Hostilius, oldest Latin legend,
16. Orest, who was 7 cubits high (Vellejus),
17. Sextus, the sixth (Victor),
18. Turnus, defeated by Aeneas (Virgil), slayer of Pallas,
19. Jarbas, also Hellenus,
20. Paris (Homer), who is not Alexander, since Priam is Alex,
21. Ares,
22. Emperor "Domitius Nero", persecutor of Christians, defeated by Galba (slayer of Pallas),
23. Otho, Galba's opponent, is Nero himself, not Poppaea's husband!
24. *Varus, the tyrant* !
25. He, the ancient Saxon god of war,
26. Krodo, the idol, the "great monkey god",
27. Irmi, who allowed himself to be worshipped,
28. The "grote Düwel" (devil),
29. Chariomer,
30. Otto (Odin, with surname),
31. Odoacer,
32. Orkus (ars byname),
33. Alkmaeon, who had Haimonia's (Hermione's) necklace,
34. Nimrod, son of Salmoneus,
35. Finally, Domitian and Hadrian were given traits that fit Nero and belong to him. -

Three traitors or murderers are also to be distinguished:

I. the slayer of Shechem al Sychaeus; Dag of the Edda,

II. The traitor of Joseph; Joab (A. T.) Starkad (Gaufrekssaga) Gutthorm (Edda).

III. The betrayer of Christ: (The adopted son whom Joseph had besides the stepson).

1. Manasseh, Ephraim's half-brother (son of Joseph's sister) so-called brother.
2. Judas, Emanuel-Christ's so-called brother,
3. Hamdir, Erp's so-called brother,
4. Genelun, Roland's so-called brother,
5. Agamemnon, Merielao's so-called brother.
6. Domitian, Titus' so-called brother.

I found the black Maria and Nero among 9 names in the Edda, and 9 languages are mentioned in it.

—

Postscript: If there are any errors in the names in the 4th book (which is not impossible given the large number of names), please refer to the correct tables and summaries.

BERSERKER

BOOKS